DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 212 809 CE 031 226

AUTHOR	Carlston, Peter G.
TITLE	Basic & Survival Consumer Economics for Adult Refugees.
INSTITUTION	Salt Lake City School District, UT. Community Education Services.
SPONS AGENCY	Department of Education, Washington, D.C.; Utah State Office of Education, Salt Lake City.
PUB DATE	Jun 81
NOTE	272p.
LANGUAGE	English; Lao; Vietnamese
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC11 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Adult Education; Asian Americans; Behavioral Objectives; Consumer Economics; *Consumer Education; *Daily Living Skills; *Family Health; Housing; Hygiene; Instructional Materials; *Laotians; Learning Activities; *Money Management; Nutrition; Refugees; Safety; *Vietnamese People
IDENTIFIERS	*Consumer Skills

ABSTRACT

Prepared to help teachers address the basic and survival level consumer needs of adult Vietnamese and Laotian refugees, this instructional guide consists of five units of instructional materials. Topics of the individual units are (1) how the monetary system works (cash, checks, postal money orders, banking); (2) the family consumer (personal and family hygiene, laundry, home care, and landlord and tenant); (3) family safety and health (home safety, home medicine, emergencies, doctors and dentists, prescriptions, reading directions); (4) shopping for food and good nutrition (foods and adapted basic food groups, smart food shopping); (5) smart consumerism (types of stores, getting the best buy). Provided in each lesson are a teacher's sheet containing suggested activities, instructional materials, and goals of the lesson; a student sheet (written in Vietnamese and Lao) complete with a vocabulary list and basic information about the topic covered; and a student instructional sheet (written in English) giving the student practice in developing manipulative skills. (MN)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED212809

BASIC & SURVIVAL CONSUMER ECONOMICS
for
ADULT REFUGEES

written by

Peter G. Carlston, E.S.L. teacher
Salt Lake Community High School

compiled by

Barbara W. Floisand, Coordinator
Adult Vocational Homemaking Programs
Salt Lake Community Education Services

June 1981

CE 031 226

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Edward O. Salisbury
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

FUNDING INFORMATION

Project Title: Basic and Survival Consumer Education for the Adult Refugee

Project Number: 25791

Educational Act under which the funds were administered: Funded under the Adult Education Act, Public Law 91 - 230 as amended

Source of Contract: Utah State Office of Education
Salt Lake City, Utah

Project Officer: Mr. E. O. Salisbury

Contractor: Salt Lake City School District
Community Education Services
Salt Lake City, Utah

Project Director: Barbara W. Floisand

Disclaimer: "The activity which is the subject of this report was supported (in part) by the United States Department of Education and the Utah State Office of Education. However, the opinions expressed herein do not necessarily reflect a position or policy of the United States Department of Education or the Utah State Office of Education, and no official endorsement by these offices should be inferred." General Education Provisions Act, November 6, 1973, page 30687,Section 100B - 218.

Discrimination Prohibited: The Adult Education Utah Program Plan for FY 1980 - 82, numbers 5, 24 and 25 require assurances that "No person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color, sex, handicap, age, or national origin be excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." This project complies with this requirement.

Funding Level: $5,406.00

ABSTRACT

This project determined a number of the basic consumer problems of the adult refugee through class and individual assessment then prepared this instructional handbook to assist teachers in addressing these needs.

The handbook format developed allows Vietnamese and Laotian refugees to read a basic information sheet and vocabulary list in their own language and then build upon this information developing the necessary consumer skills while at the same time improving their English language ability.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Funding Information i
Abstract ii
Introduction iv
Notes From the Author vi

UNIT I: MONEY - HOW THE SYSTEM WORKS

Lesson 1 .... Money - Cash 1

Lesson 2 .... Checks 9

Lesson 3 .... Post Office (Money Orders) 27

Lesson 4 .... Banking 47

UNIT II: FAMILY CONSUMER

Lesson 5 .... Personal and Family Hygiene 64

Lesson 6 .... Laundry 78

Lesson 7 .... Home Care 96

Lesson 8 .... Landlord and Tenant 114

UNIT III: FAMILY SAFETY AND HEALTH

Lesson 9 .... Home Safety 132

Lesson 10 .... Home Medicine 148

Lesson 11 .... Emergencies; Doctors; Dentists . 171

Lesson 12 .... Prescriptions and Reading Directions 190

UNIT IV: SHOPPING FOR FOOD AND GOOD NUTRITION

Lesson 13 .... Introducing Foods and Adapted Basic 4 210

Lesson 14 .... Smart Food Shopping 228

UNIT V: SMART CONSUMERISM

Lesson 15 .... Types of Stores 241

Lesson 16 .... Getting The Best Buy 251

INTRODUCTION

Many of the refugees currently entering this country find themselves in a culture totaly different from the one they left in Southeast Asia. These people are forced to develop numerous new consumer skills in order to survive and function as an individual and/or family unit in this society.

This instructional guide prepared to assist teachers has been written to address many of the very basic and survival level consumer needs of the adult refugee. Each lesson offers:

1. A teacher's sheet, written in English, that suggests activities, contains simple improvisations and a materials list as well as the goals of the lesson.
2. A student sheet written in English, Vietnamese and Lao. This sheet has a vocabulary list and basic information about the topic to be covered.
3. A student worksheet, in English, that allows the teacher to evaluate the understanding level of each pupil as well as giving the student practice in developing manipulative skills.

These lessons were prepared with the low level English speaking refugee in mind. However, in teaching these lessons to several refugee classes it was found that it is necessary to adjust all lessons for the specific group being taught. Each lesson is independent of the others, making it possible to arrange lesson topics to suit the class. Lessons vary in length and therefore no time frame has been determined.

Staff members working on this project were;

Peter G. Carlston, B.A. in English from Stanford University, M.A. in teaching English as a Second Language from the University of Utah, teacher of E.S.L. at the University of Bir Zeit in Jordan, the University of Utah, Westminster College, and (as a Fullbright Lecturer) at the University of Galaţi in Romania. Mr. Carlston, currently a teacher with the adult E.S.L. program at the Salt Lake City Community High School, is co-author of an expository writing textbook for remedial or ESL students which is now being field-tested. During 1981-82, Mr. Carlston will serve as Vice President of Intermountain T.E.S.O.L. -- a professional organization for ESL researchers and teachers from Utah, Idaho and Wyoming.

Barbara Floisand, Coordinator, Adult Vocational Homemaking Programs and Teacher Specialist-Home Economics, Salt Lake City School District, 15 years experience in adult education, project coordinator.

Kathy Moreno, MEd University of Utah, 6 years experience adult education, classroom teacher.

Brynn Burrows, adult home economics teacher, BS University of Utah.

Leone Sorensen, secretary, Salt Lake Community Education Services.

INTRODUCTION (cont.)

The English as a Second Language classes at Salt Lake Community High School were instrumental in the testing of materials used in this handbook. The teachers in this program were supportive and helpful in determining the needs of the adult refugee student.

The Cooperative Extension Service, Utah State University, Logan, Utah, has permitted us to include their listings of translated materials as well as copies of appropriate handouts they have developed and translated.

This instructional handbook is available through:

Dr. Brent H. Gubler
Adult Education Services
Utah State Office of Education
250 East 5th South
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

NOTES FROM THE AUTHOR:

This book has a two-fold purpose: to help adult Asian immigrants learn some basic "survival" skills, and to help them learn some more English. As you can see from the table of contents, the emphasis is on very basic information about money, hygiene, medicine, nutrition, and consumerism.

That this book is for "the Asian Refugee" is obviously a bit of an over-generalization: there are so many very different ethnic groups--and even within groups, education and sophistication vary greatly. Some educated, urban Vietnamese, for example, simply do not take kindly to being told how to wash a window or a pair of polyester slacks. They know how as well as (or better than) you and I do. But such sophisticated refugees no longer make up the bulk of the people we in adult education are serving. Instead, most Asians now arriving in Utah are from rural, non-technological cultures. Consequently, the vast majority of students we have tested these materials on seem to consider these lessons very relevant. They really have wanted to learn about banks and rental agreements and prescriptions. (Though, of course, many of the older married men don't appreciate the units on house cleaning, laundry, or food shopping!)

I have used these materials with good success on mid-beginning students. That is to say, students were able to communicate enough to perform the improvisations and meet most of the goals specified at the beginning of each lesson. I have also simplified the content and taught many of these lessons to students of considerably lower English proficiency. But the particular group of refugee students most involved in the field-testing had previously had approximately 200-300 hours of English instruction at the Salt Lake Community High School. They had scored from 0-15 on the Alemany English Second Language Placement Test. Although 300 hours of instruction may seem like a lot for students only at a mid-beginning level, it must be remembered that we are dealing with students who have had little or no previous schooling and who are starting our classes with tremendous handicaps. The class was about equally divided between men and women, and included Laotians, Hmong, Vietnamese, ethnic Chinese from Viet Nam and Laos, Mexicans, Cambodians, and a Russian immigrant. Ages ranged from 18 to 60. Lessons required from 3 to 10 hours of class time.

These materials have been designed for both ESL and Home Economics teachers. I have attempted to give the ESL teachers the Home Ec. content they need, and the Home Ec. teachers some ESL methods for getting the information across. Both types of teachers, I hope, will be able to use the Home Economics subject matter to create meaningful contexts which will facilitate natural language acqusition as well as language learning, to use currently fashionable terms. Certainly a growing amount of research suggests a great deal of language acqusition takes place when students are taught content areas in English--provided, of course, that they generally understand what is going on. ESL teachers are used to making themselves understood by even total beginners. We are not shy about using our innate acting abilities! Home Economics teachers inexperienced with Asian immigrants, though, will have to speak slowly and greatly simplify their vocabulary and grammar. They also must pace the class much, much slower than they would for other groups. Care must also be taken not to skip cognitive steps or to jump from one context to another without adequate preparation. Constant review and reinforcement is also necessary--which is why so many presentation notes, activities, and improvisations are used to reinterate the factual content of the readings. The presentation notes ("Listening and Responding") are very detailed so that teachers of both varieties will have lots to go on if they need it. Lessons should require very little advance preparation beyond getting all the materials together.

Unfortunately, at least two important "survival" skill areas are not covered: job-seeking skills and information about utility bills and services. The first was not included in the funding grant, and the second would have duplicated a project Dr. Brent Gubler of the Utah State Office of Education is coordinating with the utility companies. We also would have liked to have translated the readings and vocabulary sections into Cambodian and Chinese, but money was not available. One of our school's priorities for next year should be to have this done.

We strongly hope you will find these lessons useful as a framework on which to build important, practical experiences for your students. The nightmare all of us involved in this project have had is that these materials will end up buried in some corner somewhere, under all the other well-intentioned but useless publications teachers accumulate. The ESL field in particular seems to habitually throw out everything done in the past and start again, re-inventing semi-circular wheels time and time again. Few people seem to build on what others have done. I guess all we can do is hope this doesn't happen once again with our particular materials.

I would be especially grateful if other teachers could take the time to share with me their problems, frustrations, and successes. I, for one, hope to be revising and building on these materials for some time to come. The address here at the Salt Lake Community High School is 233 West, 200 North, Salt Lake City, Utah 84103.

Good luck!

MONEY - CASH

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should be able to:)

1. Recognize on sight different American coins and bills.
2. Distinguish amounts through listening and reading numbers.
3. Pronounce names of coins and bills understandably; also vocabulary words.
4. Pronounce prices understandably.
5. Understand someone else counting out change (and tell when they are being cheated).
6. Count out change for other people with acceptable pronunciation.
7. Improvise a customer paying for an article and receiving change.
8. Improvise a clerk asking for payment and then counting out change.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

American coins
American bills
Realistic play money (pictures of coins, line drawings of bills)
Money and symbol flash cards (1A)
Money amount flash cards (1D)
Clothing and/or food items with price tags attached
Vocabulary and Reading Sheet for each student (Lesson 1)
Student Worksheet (Lesson 1)

ORAL COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS ON READING:

Test student's comprehension by asking specific, pointed questions about the READING assignment on Student Study Sheet (Lesson 1). Begin with simple yes/no types and move on to those which require words and phrases for answers.

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Hold up and pass around coins and dollar bills, saying the names of each and having the class repeat with understandable pronunciation. (Use realistic play money -- the kind with line drawings of the bills and photographs of the coins pasted on light cardboard).
2. Check by holding up coins and bills at random and have the class identify.
3. Get students to respond with the correct word to the symbols on poster 1A.
4. Get students to respond by reading the amounts on poster 1D.
5. After you've explained and they seem to be fairly accurate, test them by having them circle the amount you say on their worksheets:

Lesson 1
Teacher's Sheet #2

MONEY - CASH

(Teacher:) 1. five cents, 2. twenty-two dollars, 3. thirty-seven cents, 4. one oh two sixty-seven, 5. fifty cents, 6. forty-seven thirty-five, 7. fifteen eighteen, 8. two sixty-five, 9. three eighty, 10. fifteen ninety-eight.

Remember to teach the difference:

fif-téen   fíf-ty
thir-téen   thír-ty   etc.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Give each student about $60 in realistic play money and coins. Get the students to combine different coins and currency to arrive at a given total they see on chart 1D.
2. Have students fill out parts of their worksheets you think appropriate.
3. Preparation for dialogue: Have price tags on items of clothing, stamped on food items. Tell each student to pick out an item. Immediately involve the first student in the following exchange:

A. Is this all? (Get student to nod or say yes)

A. That'll be ________ with tax.
That comes to ______ with tax.
The total is __________.
(Get student to give you a larger bill than the amount.)
B. OK. Here's ________ dollars.

A. Thank you. Your change is ________________. (Count out change)
B. Thanks a lot.

4. Put the above dialogue on the board while students practice it with each other -- one as a customer, one as clerk. (Vocabulary: tax, customer, clerk)

REINFORCEMENT:

Have students work on the puzzles and fill in the blanks on their worksheets.

IMPROVISATION:

See if students can run through a situation like the dialogue above. Set it up and then step out of the picture. Pay attention to their communicative competence, not necessarily to their lack of flawless grammar or pronunciation -- unless such problems lead to breaks in communication.

Lesson 1
Teacher's Sheet #3

MONEY - CASH

MATERIALS:

1A Money and Symbol Flash Cards (examples)

$ ¢ $5.00 25¢ 1¢ $1.00 $10.00

$100.00 .10 .50 .00 etc.

1D Money Amount Flash Cards (examples only)

$ .50 $6.95 .61 45¢ $28.64 $40.00

$39.83 $21.01 .01 Five dollars Fifteen dollars

$10.99 $69.50 etc.

Lesson I
Student Study Sheet
English

MONEY - CASH

VOCABULARY:

a coin	money made of metal	
a bill	money made of special paper	
the cash	coins and bills only	
a dollar	the name for money in the U.S.A.	
a dollar sign	$	
a cent	a dollar is divided into 100 cents	
a cent sign	¢	
a penny	1¢	There are 100 pennies in one dollar.
a nickel	5¢	There are 20 nickels in one dollar.
a dime	10¢	There are 10 dimes in one dollar.
a quarter	25¢	There are 4 quarters in one dollar.
a half dollar	50¢	There are 2 half dollars in one dollar.
the change	the amount of money you get back when you give a large bill or coin for something with a smaller price.	

READING:

Money in the U.S.A. (Part 1)

The first kind of money in the U.S.A. is called "cash". "Cash" means all money made of metal and all money made of a special paper. Metal money is called "coins". We have six kinds of coins. The first is called the penny. It is worth one cent (1¢). The nickel is next. It is worth 5 cents (5¢). A dime is worth 10 cents (10¢). A quarter is worth 25 cents (25¢), and a half dollar is worth fifty cents (50¢). Sometimes you will see a dollar coin, but usually you will only see dollar bills.

Money made from paper is called a bill. We have one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, and one hundred dollar bills ($1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100).

When we write the amounts of money, we put a dollar sign before the number of dollars ($4). We only use a cent sign if we have zero (0) dollars. The cent sign goes after the number of cents (59¢). If we have both dollars and cents, we put a period (.) between the number of dollars and the number of cents ($5.69). Other countries use a comma (,) but Americans use a period.

We read $12.25 as "twelve dollars and twenty-five cents." Often Americans don't say the word "dollars" or "cents". They say "twelve twenty-five". $102.67 is said "one hundred two dollars and sixty-seven cents" OR "one oh two sixty-seven".

Bài I
Phần bài học
Việt Ngữ

TIỀN TỆ - TIỀN MẶT

NGỮ VỰNG:

Tiền lẻ, tiền cắc	: Tiền làm bằng kim loại.
Tiền giấy	: Tiền làm bằng loại giấy đặc biệt.
Tiền mặt	: Gồm tiền bằng kim loại và giấy.
Đô-la	: Đơn vị tiền tệ ở Hoa Kỳ.
Ký hiệu đô-la	: Ký hiệu dollar là $.
Xu	: 1 xu (1 đô-la có 100 xu).
Ký hiệu của xu	: Ký hiệu 1 xu là ¢.
A penny	: 1 xu - 1 đô-la có 100 penny.
A nickel	: 5 xu - 1 đô-la có 20 nickels.
A dime	: 10 xu - 1 đô-la có 10 dimes.
A quarter	: 25 xu - 1 đô-la có 4 quarters.
A half dollar	: 1/2 đô-la hay 50 xu.
Tiền lẻ, tiền thối	: Tiền thối lại.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

TIỀN TỆ Ở HOA KỲ (Phần I)

Loại tiền đầu tiên ở Hoa Kỳ được gọi là "tiền mặt." Tiền mặt" nghĩa là tất cả tiền làm bằng kim loại và bằng loại giấy đặc biệt. Tiền kim loại được gọi là "coins". Chúng ta có 6 loại tiền kim loại. Thứ nhất là penny. Nó trị giá 5 xu. Một dime trị giá 10 xu. Một quarter hay 1/4 dollar trị giá 25 xu, và nửa dollar trị giá 50 xu. Đôi khi bạn sẽ gặp đồng dollar bằng kim loại, nhưng thường bạn sẽ chỉ gặp đồng đô-la giấy.

Tiền làm bằng giấy gọi là "bill". Chúng ta có một, hai, năm, mười, hai mươi, năm mươi, và một trăm đô-la tiền giấy ($1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100).

Khi viết một số tiền, chúng ta viết ký hiệu đồng đô-la trước số tiền, (thí du: 4 dollars viet la $4). Chúng ta chỉ dùng ký hiệu xu nếu chúng ta có o đô la (chưa đủ một đô-la). Ký hiệu xu viết sau số xu (thí dụ 59 xu viết là 59¢). Nếu chúng ta có cả đô-la và xu, chúng ta đặt dấu chấm (.) giữa số đô-la và số xu (thí dụ 5 đô-la 69 xu viết là $5.69). Các nước khác dùng dấu phẩy (,), nhưng nước Mỹ dùng dấu chấm (.).

Chúng ta đọc $12.25 là "12 đô-la 25 xu." Thường người Mỹ không nói chữ "đô-la" hay "xu". Họ nói "Mười hai hai mươi lăm." $102.67 được đọc "một trăm hai đô-la 67 xu" hay "một (1) zero (0) hai (2) sáu mươi bảy (67)."

ບົດຮຽນທີ່ໜຶ່ງ.
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາລາວ.

ເງິນຕາຂອງສະຫະລັດ.

ປະມວນສັບ.

ເງິນໂລຫະ (a coin).	ເປັນເງິນຕາທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະ	
ເງິນເຈ້ຍ. (a Bill).	ເປັນເງິນຕາທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍເຈ້ຍພິເສດ.	
ເງິນສົດ. (The cash).	ເປັນເງິນສົດທີ່ປະກອບດ້ວຍເງິນໂລຫະແລະເງິນເຈ້ຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ	
ໂດລາ. (a Dollar).	ເປັນຊື່ເງິນຂອງສະຫະລັດ.	
ເຄື່ອງໝາຍເງິນໂດລາ. (a dollar sign.).	$	
ໜຶ່ງເຊັນ. (a cent).	ໜຶ່ງໂດລາແບ່ງອອກເປັນໜຶ່ງຮ້ອຍເຊັນ. 100 ເຊັນ.	
ເຄື່ອງໝາຍເງິນເຊັນ. (a cent sign).	¢.	
ໜຶ່ງເປັນນີ. (a penny).	1¢, 100 ເປັນນີເທົ່າກັບໜຶ່ງໂດລາ.	
ໜຶ່ງນິກເກິລ. (a nickle).	໕¢, ໒0 ນິກເກິລເທົ່າກັບໜຶ່ງໂດລາ.	
ໜຶ່ງດາຍມ໌. (a dime).	10¢, ໜຶ່ງໂດລາມີຢູ່ 10 ດາຍມ໌.	
ໜຶ່ງກົວເຕີ. (a quarter). 1/4.	໒5¢, ໜຶ່ງໂດລາມີຢູ່ 4 ກົວເຕີ.	
ເຄິ່ງໜຶ່ງຂອງໂດລາ. (a half dollar).	50¢, ໜຶ່ງໂດລາມີຢູ່ສອງເຄິ່ງຂອງໂດລາ.	
ເງິນທອນ. (The change).	ແມ່ນຈຳນວນເງິນທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ຮັບຄືນພາຍຫຼັງຈາກທີ່ເຮົາໄດ້ໃຫ້ເງິນໄປຈຳນວນຫລາຍໃຫ້ຄ່າຊື້ຂອງຈຳນວນໜ້ອຍ.	

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ:

ເງິນຕາໃນສະຫະລັດອາເມລິກາ.

ເງິນຊະນິດທີ່ໜຶ່ງທີ່ເຮົາຮ້ອງກັນໃນສະຫະລັດອາເມລິການັ້ນແມ່ນ"ເງິນສົດ" ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າ
ເງິນທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍເຈ້ຍແລະໂລຫະລວມເຂົ້າກັນເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ"ເງິນສົດ" ເງິນທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະເຮົາຮ້ອງ
"coins" ພວກເຮົາມີເງິນທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະຢູ່ ໕ ຢ່າງດ້ວຍກັນ ດັ່ງນີ້: ①. ເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ ເປັນນີ
(penny). ຊຶ່ງມີຄຸນຄ່າເທົ່າກັບ(1¢). ②. ເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ ນິກເກິລ (Nickle) ຊຶ່ງມີຄຸນຄ່າເທົ່າກັບ
(5¢). ③. ເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ ດາຍມ໌. (Dime) ຊຶ່ງມີຄຸນຄ່າເທົ່າກັບ (10¢). ④. ເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ ກົວເຕີ. (quar
ຊຶ່ງມີຄຸນຄ່າເທົ່າກັບ (໒5¢). ⑤. ເຮົາຮ້ອງວ່າ ເຄິ່ງໜຶ່ງຂອງໂດລາ. (a half dollar) ຊຶ່ງມີຄຸນຄ່າເທົ່າກັ

50¢. ⑥. ເຮົາເອີ້ນວ່າ ໜຶ່ງໂດລາ. (a dollar) ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານອາດຈະໄດ້ເຫັນເງິນໜຶ່ງໂດລາ ທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະ, ແຕ່ທຳມະດາແລ້ວພວກທ່ານຈະເຫັນໃບລະໜຶ່ງໂດລາເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

ເງິນທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍເຈ້ຍນັ້ນເຮົາເອີ້ນວ່າ "Bill" ຫລືຄວາມລາວເຮົາເອີ້ນທະນະບັດ, ທີ່ພວກເຮົາມີຢູ່ຄື: ໜຶ່ງ; ສອງ; ຫ້າ; ສິບ; ຊາວ; ຫ້າສິບ; ແລະ ຮ້ອຍໂດລາ. ($1; $2; $5; $10; $20; $50; $100).

ເວລາໃດທີ່ພວກເຮົາຂຽນຈຳນວນເງິນ, ພວກເຮົາຈະຕ້ອງຂຽນເຄື່ອງໝາຍໂດລາໄວ້ທາງໜ້າສະເໝີ, ຕົວຢ່າງ: ($50). ພວກເຮົາໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງໝາຍຂອງເຊັນ (cent) ກໍຕໍ່ເມື່ອໃດທີ່ເຮົາມີເລກສູນໂດລາ: ປົກກະຕິແລ້ວເຄື່ອງໝາຍຂອງເງິນເຊັນຈະຢູ່ທາງຫລັງຂອງຈຳນວນເຊັນ (59¢). ຖ້າຫາກວ່າເຮົາຫາກມີຈຳນວນທັງສອງເຊັນ= ໂດລາ ແລະ ເຊັນ, ເຮົາຕ້ອງໝາຍຈ້ຳເມັດ (.) ລະຫວ່າງຂອງຈຳນວນໂດລາ ແລະ ຈຳນວນຂອງເງິນເຊັນ ($5.89). ແຕ່ສ່ວນຫລາຍປະເທດຕ່າງໆເຮົາມັກໃຊ້ຈຸດ (,) ແຕ່ປະເທດອະເມຣິກາໃຊ້ຈ້ຳເມັດ.

ພວກເຮົາອ່ານ $12.25 ເປັນ "ສິບສອງໂດລາ ແລະ ຊາວຫ້າເຊັນ" ແຕ່ໂດຍມາກຄົນອະເມຣິກັນບໍ່ໃຊ້ຄຳວ່າໂດລາຫລືເຊັນ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າມັກອ່ານວ່າ "ສິບສອງ ຊາວຫ້າ". $102.67, ທີ່ອ່ານວ່າ ຮ້ອຍສອງໂດລາ ແລະ ຫົກສິບເຈັດເຊັນ ຫລືວ່າ ໜຶ່ງສູນສອງ ຫົກສິບເຈັດ.

7

MONEY - CASH

Listening
(Circle what you hear)

1. 5¢ $5
2. $22 $2
3. $37 37¢
4. $102.67 $12.67
5. 50¢ 15¢
6. $40.35 $47.35
7. $15.18 $15.80
8. $265.00 $2.65
9. .38 $3.80
10. $15.98 $159.80

Arithmetic

1. 3 pencils and a small notebook cost 83¢. You give the clerk $1.00. How much is your change?

2. A pair of shoes costs $12.95 + 65¢ tax. What is the total cost? ______________________

Reading/Speaking Listening/Writing Dyads

(Say the following amounts carefully so your partner can write them down.)

A $12.25 $10.00 19¢ 90¢ $35.17 $255.36

B $4.13 $277.80 52¢ .18 $8.70 $5.00

(Student A dictates to Student B. Student B repeats at end to check himself "Did you say twelve oh five?" Roles reverse and B dictates to A.)

Puzzles and Games for Reinforcement

1. Cash means ____________ and coins.
2. ____________ is money made of special paper.
3. There are ____________ quarters
   ____________ nickels in $5.00.
   ____________ dimes
4. What can you buy that costs less than 3¢?

Maze: Find the words you know. They can go across or down.

```
E A O C A S H T O P
D I M E M I A O F F
C O I N E G L H I T
C E N T O N F A N D
Y O D Q U A R T E R
```

CHECKS

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should be able to:)

1. Recognize personal check; pay check; money order.
2. Recognize reasons why American's use pay checks and money orders (personal checks also, but not as much emphasis).
3. Recognize parts of a pay check: check; check stub; date; amount; bank number; check number; bank name; where to sign; pay to the order of.
4. Recognize general terms on pay check stubs: total pay; deductions; tax; F.I.C.A.; insurance; net pay.
5. Recognize key parts of money order: date; amount; pay to the order of; sender's name and address; stub.
6. Know what constitutes proper ID.
7. Know where to cash pay checks (issuing bank, Sears, ZCMI, etc.).
8. Be able to improvise cashing a pay check; buying a money order.
9. Be able to fill out a money order.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Realistic play money (see Lesson I)
Check poster (2A)
Money order poster (2B)
2 or 3 blank pay checks/student (2C) made out for various amounts
Bank and store signs (2D)

ORAL COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS ON READING:

(Teacher improvised)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Hold up check poster; stress different kinds of checks: pay checks (from a company for wages); money orders (to mail money); personal checks (something they might want to know about, but not a realistic alternative for new refugees). Get students to respond with correct names for each.
2. Motivate need for checks. Get students to pretend they're carrying bags of cash to pay workers. Hold up the students and steal the cash. Mime spending the cash outlandishly. Repeat with checks. Show disappointment -- unable to spend.

CHECKS

3. Get students to repeat names of parts of a pay check. Stress company name, check number, bank number, date, pay to, total amount, signature, bank name, stub.
4. (Depending on how many are employed, you might want to explain the parts of a pay check stub.)
5. Introduce "cashing" a check. Show to endorse on the other side of "pay to". Stress cursive signatures.
6. Show your own ID. Ask students to show their ID. Say you usually need two kinds of ID to cash a check. One kind usually has your picture.
7. Hand out a pay check to each student. Improvise paying students for work. Put up store and bank signs.
8. Set up T.P.R. (Total Physical Response) Activity: Student reads script -- teacher acts out. Teacher reads, students follow by physically doing what the teacher says.

T.P.R. Activity #1:
1. You need to cash a check.
2. Go to the right bank (or store).
3. Wait in line.
4. Move up.
5. Tell the teller "I want to cash a check."
6. Sign your name on the other side of "pay to".
7. Show the teller your ID.
8. Watch the teller count your cash.
9. Put cash in purse or wallet. Keep stub.
10. Put stub with other stubs at home.

9. Introduce money orders.
10. Motivate by telling why Americans use them -- unsafe to send cash in mail.
11. Hold up money order poster (2B) -- make sure students know parts of money order.
12. Set up Money Order T.P.R. as above.

T.P.R. Activity #2:
1. You need to send some money to your friend in another state.
2. Choose a store or post office.
3. Walk into the store.
4. Wait in line or walk over to the counter.
5. Move up.
6. Say "I need to buy a money order for $25."
7. Wait a few minutes.
8. Look at the money order. Check the amount.
9. Pay the clerk $25 plus a 50¢ fee.
10. Fill in the date.
11. Print your friend's name after "Pay to".
12. Print your name and address.

CHECKS

13. Tear off the stub.
14. Fill in the stub.
15. Put the money order in an envelope.
16. Address the envelope to your friend.

ACTIVITIES:

(Act out as students read. Go over meaning and vocabulary. After group and individual practice, erase more and more words as students read, then remember and repeat.)

Teller:	"May I help you?"	Student:	"Yes, please. I need to cash my pay check."
T:	"Do you have an account with this bank?"	S:	"No, but the check is from this bank."
T:	"Fine, let's see. Would you please endorse it?"	S:	"Sure." (Sign name on back of "Pay to")
T:	"May I see your ID please?"	S:	"Of course." (Show ID)
T:	"Thank you. Here is your money!" (Counts out cash)	S:	"Thank you very much."

Teach the following money order dialogue.

Clerk:	"May I help you?"	Student:	"Yes. I need to buy a money order."
C:	"For how much?"	S:	"Twenty dollars."
C:	"Fine. Just a minute. (Gets money order, embosses amount.) That will be twenty dollars and eighty-five cents, please."	S:	"OK. Here's $21."
C:	(Counts out change) "Thank you."	S:	"You're welcome."

Lesson 2
Teacher's Sheet #4

CHECKS

REINFORCEMENT:

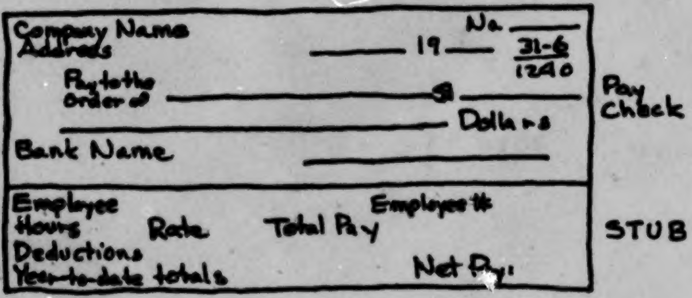
Have students work through necessary parts of Worksheet #2.

IMPROVISATION:

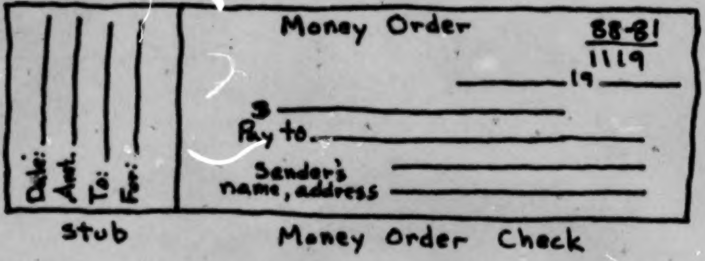
1. See if students can improvise cashing a pay check. Put up store and bank signs -- see if students choose the right place to cash a large check.
2. See if students can improvise buying a money order: choose place, ask request, pay, fill out correctly.

SAMPLE VISUAL AIDS:

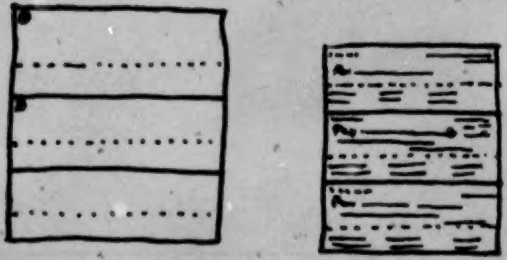
2A Pay Check Poster


Company Name
Address
No.
19
31-6
1240
Pay to the Order of
$
Dollars
Bank Name
Pay Check
Employee
Employee #
Hours
Rate
Total Pay
Deductions
Year-to-date totals
Net Pay
STUB

2B Money Order Poster


Date:
Amt.
To:
For:
Money Order
88-81
1119
19
$
Pay to
Sender's name, address
Stub
Money Order Check

2C Pay Checks



CHECKS

2D Bank, Post Office, and Store Signs

ZCMI

SEARS

K-MART

7-11

BAKER SHOES

UNITED STATES POST OFFICE

FIRST NATIONAL BANK

VALLEY BANK

BOBCO FOODS

CITY DRUG

SKAGGS DRUGS

Lesson 2
Student Study Sheet
English

CHECKS

VOCABULARY:

a check	a special form from a bank. You can exchange a check for cash at a bank or some big stores.
a form	a piece of paper with blank lines on it. You must fill out (write in) the names, addresses, numbers, etc. Governments and banks use many different forms.
a pay check	a check you get from the company you work for.
a money order	a check you can send in the mail safely.
a personal check	a check many American people use to pay their bills. Personal checks are also a safe way to send money in the mail.
to cash a check	to give a check and receive cash
a bank number	a number like $\frac{3145}{1240}$ or 31-5/1240 near the check date. It is the number of a bank.
a check date	the month, day, and year a check was written.
"Pay to the Order Of"	only the person named after "Pay to the Order Of" can cash the check.
to sign your name	when you use cursive writing (not printing) to write your name on a check or other form.
the wages	the money you make each hour you work for a company.
a deduction	money subtracted (taken away) from your wages. Some deductions are: deductions for state tax; deductions for federal tax; deductions for social security tax; health insurance deduction, etc.
a tax	money you have to pay to the government. There are State of Utah taxes, and there are taxes which go to the Federal Government in Washington D.C.
total pay	the money you get paid before your deductions.
net pay	the money you make after all deductions are subtracted from your wages. Net pay = "take-home pay".

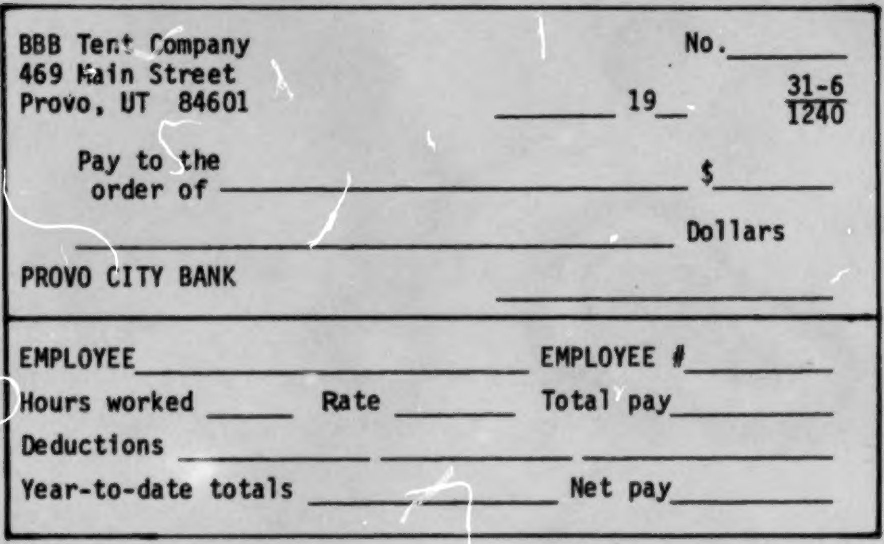
READING:

Money in the U.S.A. -- Checks

You now know about the first kind of money called "cash". The second kind of money in the U.S.A. is called "a check." A "check" is a form from a bank. One kind of check is a "pay check". It is called "pay check" because when you work your boss will pay you with a check and not with bills or coins. A pay check looks like this:

Lesson 2
Student Study Sheet #2
English

CHECKS



BBB Tent Company
469 Main Street
Provo, UT 84601

No.________

________ 19__

31-6
1240

Pay to the order of ______________________ $________

______________________ Dollars

PROVO CITY BANK

____

EMPLOYEE ______________ EMPLOYEE # ________

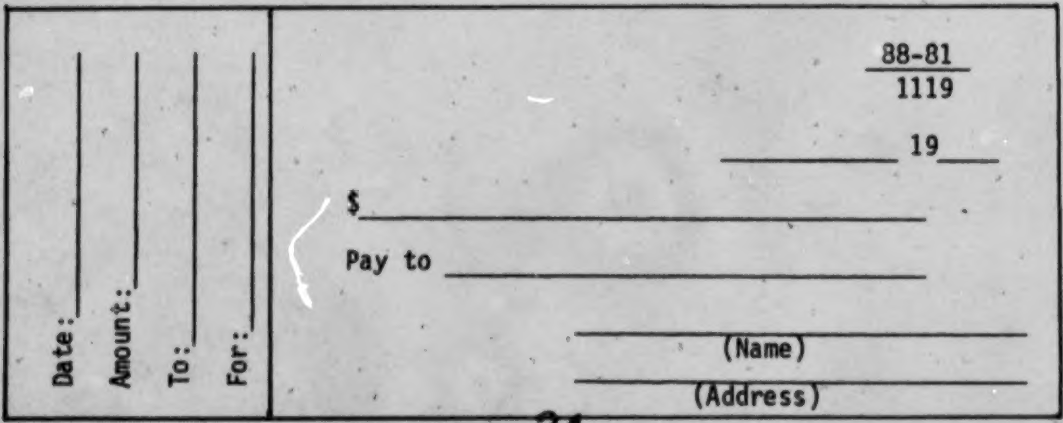
Hours worked _____ Rate ______ Total pay ________

Deductions ________ ________ ________

Year-to-date totals ____________ Net pay ________

You must "cash" your check to buy things. You must take the pay check to your bank. If you do not have an account at a bank, take the check to the bank named on the check. Also, some big stores like ZCMI, Sears, and Pennys will cash pay checks for you. Go to their "Accounting Office" or "Credit Office". (All banks will cash a check from the U.S. Government). The person at the bank will ask you to sign the check. Turn the check over and write (not print) your name on the other side of "Pay to the Order Of". You must have good identification (ID). Good ID is: a passport, or a driver's license, or a green card, or a state ID card, or a school ID card. Good ID has your picture on it. Americans use pay checks because only you can cash your pay check. Bills and coins are easy to steal. Then a robber can buy things with your money. A robber can also steal a check -- but he can't cash it. He doesn't have your ID. He does not look like your picture.

A second kind of check is called a "Money Order". Many people use it because it is not safe to send cash in the mail. Someone may steal cash from a letter. We send a money order because only the right person can cash it. Here is what a money order looks like:



Date: ________
Amount: ________
To: ________
For: ________

88-81
1119

________ 19____

$ ______________________

Pay to ______________________

____
(Name)
____
(Address)

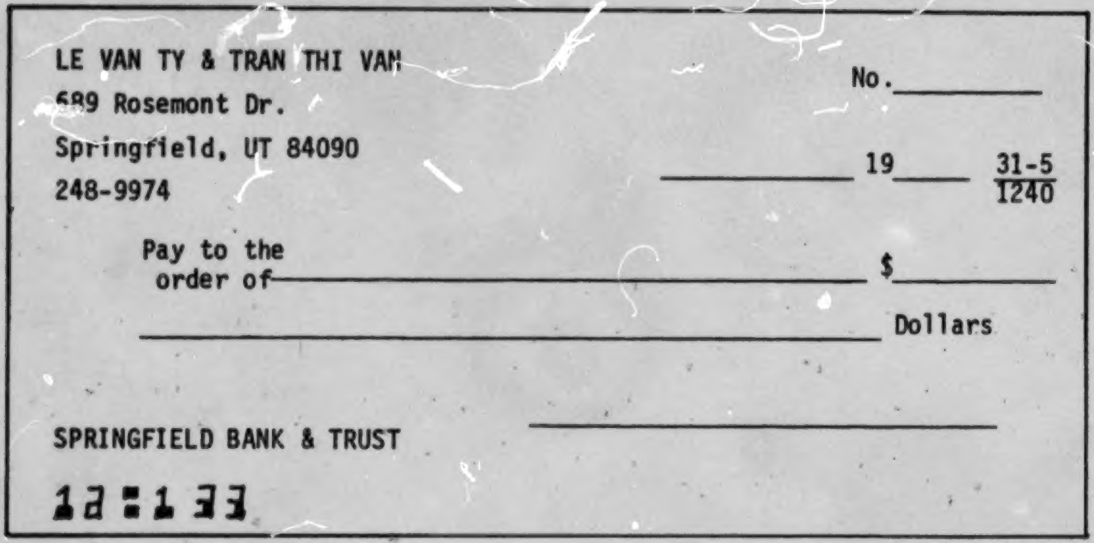
Lesson 2
Student Study Sheet #3
English

CHECKS

You can buy a money order at the post office, a bank, or many stores (such as 7-11, Skaggs, etc.). Stores will have a sign "Money Orders Sold Here". You buy your money order (and pay a small fee). You write the name of the person you are sending it to on the "Pay to the order of" line. Only that person can cash the money order check. Write your name and address below. Tear off the stub. Fill in the stub. Keep the stub at home and send the check in the mail.

You can cash money orders at banks.

The third kind of check is called a "personal check." This check is like a pay check, but it is from a person -- not a company. Many Americans have "checking accounts" at banks. Then, they write their own checks. They don't have to buy a money order. They can send their personal checks in the mail. Many people pay their doctor, dentist, rent, electricity or gas bills with a personal check.



LE VAN TY & TRAN THI VAN
689 Rosemont Dr.
Springfield, UT 84090
248-9974

No.__________

______________ 19____ 31-5/1240

Pay to the order of______________________________ $__________

____ Dollars

SPRINGFIELD BANK & TRUST

____

12:1 33

Ngữ vựng:

Chi phiếu	Một mẫu đặc biệt từ ngân hàng; ngân phiếu. Bạn có thể đổi chi phiếu lấy tiền mặt tại ngân hàng hay các tiệm thực pham lon.
Mẫu in	Một mẩu giấy, trên đó ghi tên, địa chỉ, số v.v. của một người.
Chi phiếu lương	Chi phiếu bạn nhận được do sở làm trả lương cho bạn.
Chi phiếu chuyển ngân	Loại chi phiếu gởi an toàn theo đường bưu điện.
Chi phiếu cá nhân	Chi phiếu của một người nào.
Lấy tiền từ chi phiếu	
Số của ngân hàng	Số trên chi phiếu của mỗi người do ngân hàng cho.
"Trả cho người có tên"	
Ký tên của bạn	
Tiền lương	
Số tiền giảm bớt	Số tiền bớt đi từ tiền lương như thuế, bảo hiểm v.v. tiền thuê.
Tổng số tiền được trả	
Tổng số tiền còn lại	Tiền mang về nhà sau khi trừ số tiền giảm bớt.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

TIỀN TỆ Ở HOA KỲ - CHI PHIẾU

Bây giờ bạn hiểu về loại tiền thứ nhất gọi là "Tiền mặt." Loại tiền thứ hai ở Hoa Kỳ gọi là "Chi phiếu." "Chi phiếu" là một mẫu từ ngân hàng. Một loại chi phiếu là "chi phiếu lương." Nó được gọi là "chi phiếu lương" vì khi bạn làm việc, chủ bạn sẽ trả lương bạn bằng chi phiếu thay vì tiền giấy hay tiền kim loại. Chi phiếu lương trông giống như sau:

CHI PHIẾU

BBB Tent Company
469 Main Street
Provo

Sở: ____________

31-6
1240

____________ 19__

Trả cho người có tên ______________________________ $____________

______________________________ đô-la.

Ngân hàng thành phố Provo

____

NHÂN VIÊN ______________ SỐ THẺ NHÂN VIÊN ________
Số giờ làm việc ______ Ngày ______ Tổng số tiền được trả ______
Số tiền khấu trừ ______________
Tổng kết ______________ Số tiền còn lại ______

Bạn phải lấy "tiền mặt" ở chi phiếu để mua các vật dụng. Bạn phải mang chi phiếu lương đến ngân hàng. Nếu bạn không có trương mục ở ngân hàng, mang chi phiếu đến ngân hàng có tên ghi trên chi phiếu. Một số siêu thị lớn như ZCMI, Sears, J.C. Penneys cũng sẽ trả tiền mặt ở chi phiếu lương cho bạn. Hãy đi đến "văn phòng kế toán" hay "văn phòng tín dụng" của những nơi đó. (Tất cả ngân hàng sẽ trả tiền mặt nếu đó là chi phiếu từ chánh phủ Hoa Kỳ.) Nhân viên ngân hàng sẽ yêu cầu bạn ký tên trên chi phiếu. Lấy chi phiếu ra và viết tên bạn (đừng viết chữ in) bên cạnh "Trả cho người có tên." Bạn phải có căn cước có hiệu lực. Căn cước có hiệu lực gồm: giấy thông hành, bằng lái xe, thẻ xanh, căn cước của tiểu bang hay thẻ học sinh. Căn cước có hiệu lực có ảnh trên đó. Người Mỹ dùng chi phiếu lương bởi vì chỉ có bạn có thể nhận tiền mặt ở chi phiếu lương của bạn. Tiền giấy hay tiền kim loại bị đánh cắp dễ dàng. Khi đó, kẻ trộm có thể mua các vật với tiền của bạn. Kẻ cắp cũng có thể đánh cắp chi phiếu nhưng không thể đổi chi phiếu ra tiền mặt được. Hắn không có căn cước của bạn. Hắn không trông giống ảnh của bạn.

Một loại chi phiếu thứ hai gọi là "Chi phiếu chuyển ngân." Nhiều người dùng chi phiếu này bởi vì gởi tiền mặt trong thư từ không được an toàn. Một người nào đó có thể đánh cắp tiền mặt trong thư. Chúng ta gởi chi phiếu chuyển ngân bởi vì chỉ đúng người nhận mới có thể lãnh tiền mặt từ chi phiếu đó. Chi phiếu chuyển ngân trông giống như sau:

Ngày: ______
Số tiền: ______
Đến: ______
Cho: ______

88-81
1119

______ 19__

$ ______

Số tiền trả ______ $ ______

______
(Tên)

______
(Địa chỉ)

Bạn có thể mua chi phiếu chuyển ngân ở bưu điện, ngân hàng hay các siêu thị. Những siêu thị có bảng hiệu "Nơi đây bán chi phiếu chuyển ngân." Bạn mua chi phiếu chuyển ngân (và trả một ít tiền cước). Viết tên của người bạn gởi đến trên hàng "Trả cho người có tên." Chỉ có người đó mới có thể lãnh tiền mặt ở chi phiếu chuyển ngân đó. Viết tên và địa chỉ bạn bên dưới. Tách đi phần lý lịch. Điền vào phần này. Giữ phần ly lịch ở nhà và gởi chi phiếu theo đường bưu điện.

Bạn có thể lãnh tiền mặt chi phiếu chuyển ngân o ngân hàng.

Loại chi phiếu thứ ba gọi là "Chi phiếu cá nhân." Chi phiếu này giống như chi phiếu lương, nhưng nó của một người - Không phải của công ty. Nhiều người Mỹ có "trương mục vãng lai"(trương mục chi phiếu) ở ngân hàng. Nhờ đó họ viết chi phiếu để trả tiền riêng họ. Họ không phải mua chi phiếu chuyển ngân. Họ có thể gởi chi phiếu cá nhân họ qua bưu điện. Nhiều người trả tiền bác sĩ, nha sĩ, tiền thuê nhà, tiền điện và tiền sưởi bằng chi phiếu cá nhân.

Bài 2
Phần bài học #3
Việt ngữ

LE VAN TY & TRAN THI VAN
689 Rosemont Dr.
Springfield, UT 84090
248-9974

Số: ____________

____________________ 19__ 31-5/1240

Trả cho người
có tên ______________________________ $__________

______________________________________ đô-la

SPRINGFIELD BANK & TRUST ____________________

ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານ. (checks).

ປະມວນສັບ.

ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍ = (a check).	ມັນແມ່ນແບບແລະຮູບຮ່າງພິເສດທີ່ອອກຈາກທະນະຄານອອກໃຫ້ໂດຍພິເສດ. ຫຼັງຈາກລູກຄ້າທ່ານເອົາເງິນມາຝາກທະນະຄານໄວ້, ໂດຍໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍສັ່ງການໃຫ້ທ່ານສາມາດແລກເອົາເງິນສົດຈາກທະນະຄານ ຫຼື ຮ້ານຄ້າຕ່າງໆ.
ໃບຮູບຮ່າງ = (a form).	ມັນແມ່ນກະດາດຊະນິດນຶ່ງທີ່ມີແຕ່ເສັ້ນບັນທັດເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ພວກທ່ານຈະຕ້ອງການກະດາດຮູບຮ່າງທີ່ຕໍ່ໂດຍລົງຊື່ ແລະ ທີ່ຢູ່ໃຫ້ຄົບຖ້ວນ. ບັນດາອົງການລັດຖະບານ ແລະ ທະນະຄານຕ່າງໆໃຊ້ໃບຮູບຮ່າງ (a form) ແຕກຕ່າງກັນ.
ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍຈາກນາຍຈ້າງ: (a pay check)	ແມ່ນໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍຈາກບໍລິສັດຫ້າງຮ້ານທີ່ທ່ານທຳງານໃຫ້ກັບເຂົາ.
ທະນະບັດສັ່ງຈ່າຍ: (Money order)	ແມ່ນໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ທ່ານຈະສົ່ງໄປທາງໄປສະນີດ້ວຍຄວາມປອດໄພ.
ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວ: (a Personal check).	ຄົນອາເມລິກັນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໃຊ້ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວເພື່ອຊຳລະໃບໜີ້ສິນ (Bills). ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວນັ້ນກໍແມ່ນອີກວິທີນຶ່ງທີ່ປອດໄພໃນການສົ່ງເງິນທາງໄປສະນີ.
ການຮັບເງິນສົດໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍ. to cash a check.	ແມ່ນການເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍໃຫ້ທະນະຄານແລ້ວຮັບເງິນສົດອອກມາ.
ເລກທະບຽນທະນາຄານ. a Bank number.	ແມ່ນຈຳນວນອັນນຶ່ງເຊັ່ນ: $\frac{3145}{1240}$ ຫລືບາງທີຕິດກັບບ່ອນມູມຂວາເທິງຂອງໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍ. ມັນຄືເລກທະບຽນຂອງທະນາຄານ.
ການລົງວັນທີ່ຂອງໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍ. a check date.	ຕົວເລກ. ເດືອນ, ວັນທີ ແລະ ປີ.
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ແກ່: "Pay to the order of"	ຜູ້ທີ່ມີຊື່ຢູ່ຂ້າງຫລັງຂອງ " ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ແກ່ " ເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່

ທີ່ຈະມີສິດຮັບເງິນສົດຈາກທະນະຄານ.

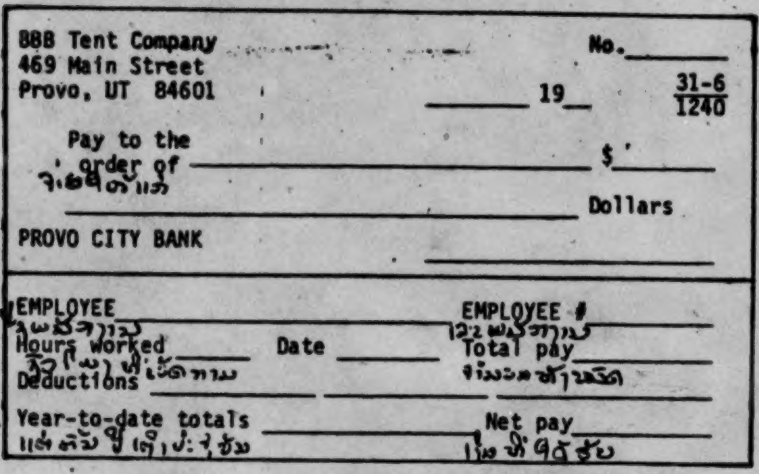
ການເຊັນຊື່. to sign your name.	ທຸກຄັ້ງທີ່ທ່ານມີການເຊັນຊື່ໃນໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານ ຫລືໃບຮູບຮ່າງ (Form). ນັ້ນແມ່ນໃຫ້ເຊັນແບບອ່ານບໍ່ອອກບໍ່ແມ່ນຂຽນແບບພິມເຊັ່ນ
ອັດຕາແຮງງານ. The wages.	ແມ່ນເງິນຄ່າແຮງງານເປັນຊົ່ວໂມງທີ່ທ່ານເຮັດໃຫ້ບໍລິສັດ ຫ້າງຮ້ານຕ່າງໆ.
ການຫັກອອກ. a deduction.	ແມ່ນເງິນທີ່ຕັດຈາກຄ່າແຮງງານ. ມີເງິນບາງຈຳນວນທີ່ຖືກຕັດເຊັ່ນ: ພາສີລາຍໄດ້ຂອງລັດຖະບານທ້ອງຖິ່ນ. ພາສີລາຍໄດ້ຂອງລັດຖະບານກາງ; ພາສີລາຍໄດ້ຂອງພະແນກ ປະກັນສັງຄົມ; ປະກັນໄພແລະອື່ນໆ.
ການເສັຍພາສີ. a Tax .	ແມ່ນເງິນຈຳນວນນຶ່ງທີ່ເຮົາຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຈ່າຍໃຫ້ລັດຖະບານ ຊຶ່ງໃນເມືອງນັ້ນພາສີລາຍໄດ້ໃຫ້ລັດຖະບານທ້ອງຖິ່ນ (state of UTAH taxes) ແລະພາສີລາຍໄດ້ໃນລັດຖະບານກາງ (The Federal Government in Washington D.C).
ລາຍໄດ້ທັງໝົດ. Total Pay.	ແມ່ນເງິນຈຳນວນລາຍໄດ້ທັງໝົດທີ່ຍັງບໍ່ໄດ້ຫັກພາສີລາຍໄດ້ອອກເທື່ອ.
ເງິນທີ່ຈະໄດ້ຮັບ. Net pay.	ແມ່ນເງິນທີ່ເຫລືອຈາກການຕັດພາສີລາຍໄດ້ຕ່າງໆອອກແລ້ວ." ຫລືເງິນທີ່ເຮົາເອົາກັບບ້ານ"

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ເງິນຕາໃນສະຫະລັດ----ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານ.

ທ່ານໄດ້ຮູ້ຈັກແລ້ວກັບເງິນຊະນິດນຶ່ງທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າເງິນສົດ "cash" ຊະນິດທີ່ສອງທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ "check" ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍຂອງທະນະຄານ ແມ່ນໃບຮູບຮ່າງອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ທາງທະນະຄານອອກໃຫ້. ຍັງມີໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານອີກຊະນິດນຶ່ງທີ່ເອີ້ນໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານຂອງຫ້າງຮ້ານຕ່າງໆ "Pay check", ທັງນັ້ນກໍ່ເນື່ອງຈາກທາງບໍລິສັດຫລືນາຍຈ້າງເຂົາຈະບໍ່ຈ່າຍເງິນສົດໃຫ້. ດັ່ງທ່ານຈະສັງເກດເຫັນຮູບຮ່າງຂອງໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍຫ້າງຮ້ານ ດັ່ງນີ້:

ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍຂອງຫ້າງຮ້ານຕ່າງໆ.



BBB Tent Company
469 Main Street
Provo, UT 84601

No.________

________ 19__ 31-6/1240

Pay to the order of ________________ $________
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ແກ່

________________________ Dollars

PROVO CITY BANK

EMPLOYEE ________ EMPLOYEE # ________
ຊື່ພະນັກງານ ເລກພະນັກງານ

Hours worked ______ Date ______ Total pay ______
ຊົ່ວໂມງທີ່ເຮັດການ ຈຳນວນເງິນທັງໝົດ

Deductions ______ ______ ______

Year-to-date totals ________ Net pay ________
ແຕ່ຕົ້ນປີເຖິງປະຈຸບັນ ເງິນທີ່ໄດ້ຮັບ

ເມື່ອຈະຊື້ສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆທ່ານຈະຕ້ອງເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານໄປແລກເອົາເງິນສົດ "Cash" ທ່ານຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານຂອງຫ້າງຮ້ານທີ່ທ່ານເຮັດວຽກ. ໃຫ້ນຳໄປທະນະຄານທີ່ທ່ານຝາກເງິນໄວ້, ແລ້ວທາງທະນະຄານຈະເຊັນໃບຮັບໃຫ້ ຊຶ່ງໃບຮັບນັ້ນຈະບອກວ່າທ່ານເອົາເງິນໄປຝາກເທົ່າໃດອີກ. ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ເປີດເລກທະບຽນທະນະຄານໄວ້ກ່ອນ, ເພື່ອຈະເບີກເງິນໃຫ້ນຳເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທີ່ມີຊື່ໃນໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານ. ຕາມຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງໃຫຍ່ໆເຊັ່ນ ZCMI, Sears ແລະ Pennys ເຂົາເຈົ້າກໍຮັບແລກເໝືອນກັນ. ໃຫ້ທ່ານນຳເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານນີ້ເຂົ້າໄປຍັງພະແນກສະມຸດບັນຊີ (Accounting Office). ແລ້ວເຂົາຈະແລກປ່ຽນເງິນສົດໃຫ້. (ທະນະຄານທຸກແຫ່ງຈະຮັບແລກປ່ຽນເງິນສົດໃຫ້ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານຂອງລູກຄ້າເຂົາເຈົ້າ). ພະນັກງານໃນທະນະຄານຈະບອກໃຫ້ທ່ານເຊັນຮັບຢູ່ທາງຫລັງໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານໃຫ້ຖືກກັບລາຍຊື່ຂອງຕົນເອງທີ່ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານໄດ້ຍັງໄວ້. ເພື່ອຄວາມສະດວກແລ້ວ, ທ່ານຄວນມີເອກະສານຢັ້ງຢືນ (ID) ຊຶ່ງມີຮູບຂອງທ່ານຕິດຢູ່ດ້ວຍ ເຊັ່ນໃບຂັບຂີ່ "Driver License". ຄົນອະເມຣິກັນເຂົາມັກໃຊ້ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄາຂອງຫ້າງຮ້ານ (Pay check) ທັງນີ້ກໍເພື່ອວ່າຈະມີແຕ່ທ່ານເທົ່ານັ້ນຈະໄປຮັບເງິນຈາກທະນະຄານໄດ້, ແລະປ້ອງກັນຄວາມປອດໄພຈາກການລັກແລະປຸ້ນສະດົມ. ມັນອາດເປັນການສະດວກແກ່ນັກສວຍໂອກາດ ຖ້າຫາກເອົາຮັບເງິນສົດໄວ້ໃນກະເປົ໋າ. ຊຶ່ງພວກສວຍໂອກາດຈະບໍ່ສາມາດເອົາໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານຊຶ່ງມີຊື່ຂອງທ່ານໄປເບີກເງິນສົດໄດ້.

ເງິນຊະນິດທີ່ສອງນີ້ເຂົາເອີ້ນວ່າ "ທະນະບັດສັ່ງຈ່າຍ" (Money order). ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໃຊ້ທະນະບັດນີ້ ເພາະມັນເປັນການປອດໄພກວ່າ, ໃນການສົ່ງເງິນສົດທາງໄປສະນີ ແຕ່ຄົນທີ່ມີຊື່ໃນໃບ-"ທະນະບັດ "ສັ່ງຈ່າຍ" ເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ມີສິດຮັບເງິນສົດໄດ້. ນີ້ຄືຕົວຢ່າງ "ທະນະບັດສັ່ງຈ່າຍ" (Money-order).

Date: ____ ວັນທີ
Amount: ____ ຈຳນວນ
To: ____ ເຖິງ
For: ____ ສຳລັບ

88-81
1119

__________ 19___

$______________________________

Pay to ______________________________ $____
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ແກ່:

ຊື່ ______ (Name)
ຈາກ ທີ່ຢູ່ ______ (Address)

ໃບ "ທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ" "Money order" ນີ້ພວກທ່ານສາມາດຫາຊື້ໄດ້ຕາມສະຖານທີ່ຕ່າງໆ ດັ່ງນີ້: ໄປສະນີ (Post office), ທະນະຄານ (Bank), ຫລືຕາມຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງ ເຊັ່ນ: (7-11) "ເຊັບ-ອີເລເວັນ", Skaggs ແລະອື່ນໆ. ຕາມສະຖານທີ່ຕ່າງໆທີ່ຊື້ໃບ "ທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ ໄດ້ເຮົາຈະເຫັນປ້າຍບອກໄວ້ວ່າ "ທີ່ນີ້ຂາຍທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ" "Money orders Sold here" ການຊື້ໃບ "ທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ" ຄັ້ງນຶ່ງ, ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງເສຍຄ່າທຳນຽມເລັກໜ້ອຍ. ຂໍ້ທີ່ງ່າຍທີ່ຈະຂຽນທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍກໍຄື ຂຽນຊື່ ຜູ້ທີ່ທ່ານຈະສົ່ງເງິນໃຫ້ໃນແຖວຕໍ່ໜ້າໜັງສືຄຳທີ່ວ່າ "ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ໃນນາມ" "Pay to the order of" ແລ້ວຂຽນຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ໃນແຈ່ມແຈ້ງລົງລຸ່ມຂອງໃບທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ". ໃຫ້ຈົດເອົາຫົວໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານນັ້ນໄວ້ເພື່ອເປັນຫລັກຖານແລ້ວໄປສົ່ງໃບທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ "Money order" ສາມາດແລກໄດ້ຕາມທະນະຄານທົ່ວໄປ.

ເງິນອີກແບບນຶ່ງທີ່ພວກເຮົາເອີ້ນວ່າ "ໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວ" "Personal check". ໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍແບບນີ້ກໍເໝືອນກັນກັບໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານຂອງທາງຮ້ານທີ່ເຮົາຈອດໄວ້, ແຕ່ໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວນີ້ມັນຈາກສ່ວນບຸກຄົນ, ບໍ່ແມ່ນຈາກບໍລິສັດຫລືທາງຮ້ານຕ່າງໆ. ຄົນອະເມຣິກັນສ່ວນຫລາຍມີເລກທະບຽນທະນະຄານ (checking account). ຖ້າເຮົາເຄີຍຊື້ບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຊື້ໃບ "ທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ" "Money order" ພວກເຮົາສາມາດສົ່ງໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວໄປທາງໄປສະນີ, ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງສຳລະໜີ້ ໂດຍຕັດໃບສົ່ງຈ່າຍສ່ວນຕົວເຊັ່ນ: ຄ່າທ່ານໝໍ, ປົວແຂ້ວ, ຄ່າເຊົ່າ, ຄ່າໄຟຟ້າ ຫລືຄ່າອາຍຂຸມ (gas).

LE VAN TY & TRAN THI VAN
689 Rosemont Dr.
Springfield, UT 84090
248-9974

No. __________

__________ 19____ 31-5/1240

Pay to the order of ______________________________ $__________
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ແກ່:

______________________________ Dollars

SPRINGFIELD BANK & TRUST ____________________

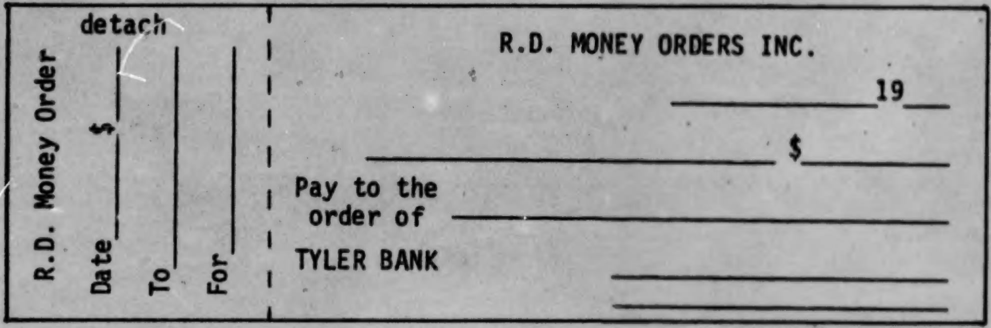
12:133

CHECKS

Part I. Circle the correct word.

1. You can buy a (pay check, money order, personal check) at 7-11, ZCMI, Sears, and the post office.
2. There is an extra fee you must pay for a (pay check, money order).
3. I need to (pay, tax, cash) my pay check.
4. You can cash pay checks at (any bank, 7-11, ZCMI, Sears) (2 correct).
5. You need (money, an account, a form) to cash a pay check at your bank.

Part II. Fill in the following money order.



detach

R.D. Money Order
Date ____ $ ____
To ____
For ____

R.D. MONEY ORDERS INC.

__________ 19___

__________________ $ ______

Pay to the order of ____________________

TYLER BANK

____
____

a. Today's date ____________________ (write in 2 places)
b. Your name ____________________
c. Your address ____________________
d. Your friend's or relative's name ____________________ (write in 2 places).
e. The purpose of the money order ____________________

CHECKS

Part III. Look at the pay check and pay check stub.

COMMUNITY CO.
123 Main St.
Ogden, UT 84501

May 1 19 82

21-1
34

Pay to the order of John Smith $700.00

Seven hundred ---------- Dollars

TYLER BANK
66 S. State St.
Salt Lake City

(President)

JOHN SMITH #358987

Hours	Rate	Total pay
180	5.00	900.00

Deductions:

FICA	US TAX	UT. TAX	TOTAL
50.00	100.00	50.00	200.00

Net pay $700.00

a. Copy the bank's number: ____________________
b. Copy the company's name: ____________________
c. Copy the bank's name and address: ____________________
d. How many hours did the man work? ____________________
e. How much money did he earn every hour? ____________________
f. What was his total pay? ____________________
g. What were his total deductions? ____________________
h. What was his net pay? (Total pay - deductions = net pay) __________
i. Where do you endorse (sign your name) a pay check? On the __________ of __________.

Part IV. Write the correct word on the lines below.

a. personal check
b. a form
c. a tax
d. a deduction
e. a money order
f. a pay check
g. the wages

1. Governments, insurance companies, and banks make you fill out many __________.

2. The social security tax is a __________. It is subtracted from your total wages.

3. A company pays its workers with a __________.

4. The sales __________ in Utah is 5%.

5. A __________ or a __________ is the safest way to send money in the mail.

CHECKS

6. His ______________ were $4.50 per hour.

Part V. Review dictated numbers. Write the number the teacher says on the line. Use numbers, not letters.

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________
5. ____________________
6. ____________________
7. ____________________
8. ____________________
9. ____________________
10. ____________________

Lesson 3
Teacher's Sheet

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should be able to:)

1. Recognize "from" addresses and "to" addresses and where stamps go on envelopes.
2. Write his/her own address as "from" and friend's and/or teacher supplied address as "to" address.
3. Find what stamp to buy in a simplified postage rate chart.
4. Demonstrate packing, sealing, and addressing a package ("box").
5. To ask other students for tape, marker, packing materials, etc. in English while performing #4 above.
6. Understand importance of not mailing cash, counting change, listening for numbers.
7. Know concept behind post office insurance, certified mail, registered mail.
8. Be able to decide when insurance/registered/certified mail is appropriate.
9. To improvise buying stamps, asking about book rate, insurance, registered, certified mail with the teacher acting as clerk.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Student Study Sheet (Lesson 3); Student Work Sheet (Lesson 3.)
(Fill in current airmail and surface letter rates on Student Study Sheet #2)
Paper strips the size of business or letter envelopes (better to use real envelopes).
Envelope poster (3A)
Teacher made post office sign
Copies of change of address form for each student (3C)
Enlarged change of address form (or use blackboard)
1 box (or 1 padded envelope) + 1 book for each group of students
Package sealing tape: one roll for each 2 or 3 groups of students
Old newspapers for packing material
Slips of paper with improvisation instructions (3B)
Several copies of post office forms for each student (3D,3E,3G,3H,3I)

ORAL COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS ON READING:

(Teacher improvised)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Pass out right size paper or envelopes. Show envelope poster (3A). Say it is a picture of a letter envelope to your friend. Demonstrate addressing it.

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

2. Have students write their address as "from" and a friend or relative's address as "to".
3. Check by having students address 2 more envelopes from a "to" address you write on board.
4. Pass out copies of change of address cards (3C). Motivate usefulness. Use board or enlarged version to help them fill out and understand each part. (Reinforced in worksheet).
5. T.P.R. Script: Sending a Box of Books
    1. You want to send a book to your friend in Hawaii.
    2. Pack the book in the box. Use old newspapers.
    3. Find your special sealing tape for boxes.
    4. Put the tape over the flaps.
    5. Put the tape around the box.
    6. Turn the box.
    7. Put tape around this side of box.
    8. Write the To address.
    9. Write your From address.
    10. Write "BOOKS" on the front and back.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Teach one or more of the following dialogues:

Dialogue 3-1

S:	"How much are stamps?"	Clerk:	"Airmail or first class?"
S:	"Both"	C:	"Airmail stamps to other countries are forty cents. First class stamps for the U.S.A., Canada, and Mexico are eighteen cents."
S:	"Oh. Then I want three eighteen cent stamps, and three forty cent stamps, please."	C:	"That's one seventy-four, please."
S:	"Here's two dollars."	C:	(Gives stamps) (Gives penny and quarter) "That's one seventy-four, seventy-five, two dollars. Thank you."
S:	"Thank you."	C:	"Next!"

Dialogue 3-2

S:	"How much does it cost to mail this letter?"	C:	"Where to?"

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

S:	"What?"	C:	"What country?"
S:	"Oh, to Thailand."	C:	"Forty cents each half ounce."
S:	"OK. One forty-cent stamp please."	C:	"Here's your stamp. Your change is sixty cents." (Counts out change.)
S:	"Thanks."	C:	"You're welcome."

Dialogue 3-3

S:	"I want to mail this box to the Philippines. I need insurance."	C:	"What's inside?"
S:	"Used clothes."	C:	"What are they worth?"
S:	"Oh, about thirty dollars."	C:	"OK (Clerk weighs box.) Surface or airmail?"
S:	"Surface."	C:	"OK. That will be $8.30 postage and forty-five cents for thirty dollars of insurance. Fill out this insurance form and this customs form."
S:	(Fills in forms.) "Here you are. Here's ten dollars."	C:	"Thank you. Your change is one twenty-five."
S:	"Thanks."	C:	"You're welcome. Next!"

2. Have groups of two or three students wrap a book in a box or padded envelope and address it to an address you give them. Supply 1 box and book per group. Supply fewer rolls of tape and markers. Tell students they have to share and ask for things. Put "May I please borrow the ______" on the board and require that students speak only in English.

3. Have students practice filling out the appropriate customs forms.

REINFORCEMENT:

Students work on worksheet to review vocabulary and concepts and to practice filling out forms.

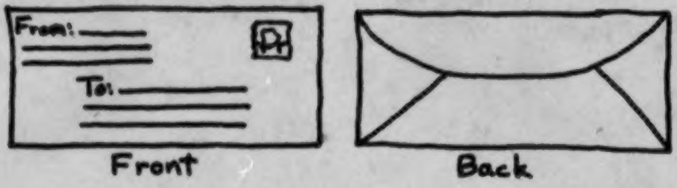
POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

IMPROVISATION:

1. Pass out slips of paper with instructions requiring purchase and mailing of money orders, mailing of books, clothes, etc. (3B). Students must improvise mailing such things -- and asking for insurance and registered or certified mail if appropriate to their task slip.
2. Have set up post office booth (with sign). Have copies of post office forms ready for students to fill out as required.
3. See if students can ask for rates, stamps, registered mail, and insurance with acceptable pronunciation and comprehensibility.

SAMPLES OF VISUAL AIDS:

3A Envelope poster



3B Improvisation Task Slips (examples only)

1. "You need to send $500 to your friend in Thailand. Buy a money order at a bank or post office. Fill out the money order. Address the envelope. What else? Talk to the post office clerk."
2. Send 3 books to Than Nguyen, 1155 Main Street, Akron, Ohio 10055. They cost $15 total. Do you want insurance? Registered mail? Certified mail?
3. You live at: ________________, ___________________, ___________________.
You will move to another apartment the first day of next month. Your new address will be: 1312 South 900 East, Salt Lake City, Utah 84105. Go to the post office. Ask for a "Change of Address" form. Fill it out. Give it to your old postman or the old post office clerk.

3c

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ORDER

MAIL OR DELIVER TO POST OFFICE OF OLD ADDRESS

AFFIX
FIRST-
CLASS
POSTAGE
IF MAILED

To POSTMASTER

City

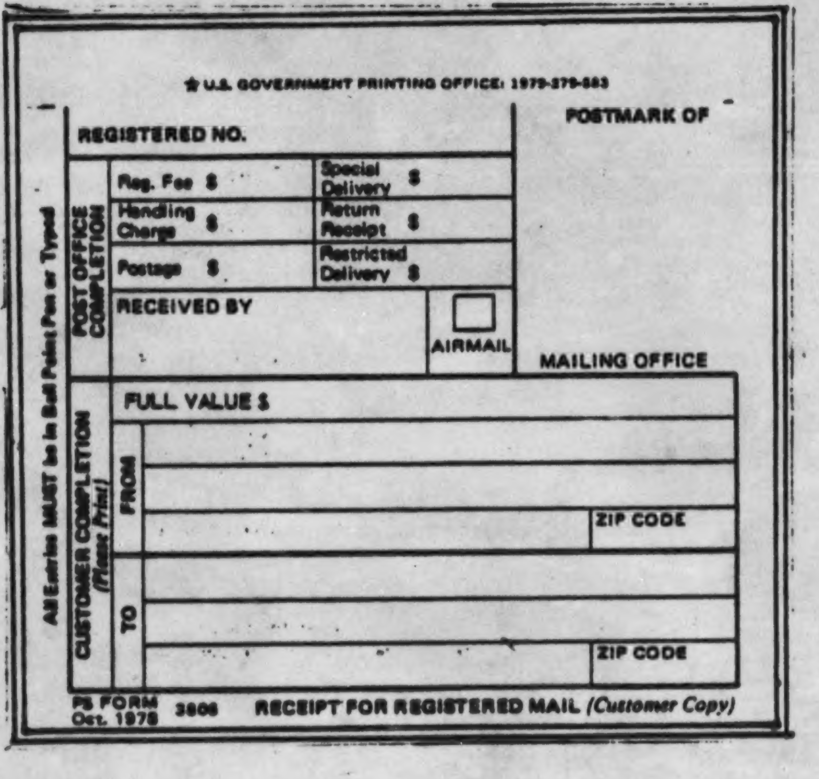
State ZIP

GPO: 1979 661-214

THIS ORDER PROVIDES for the forwarding of First-Class Mail and all parcels of obvious value for a period not to exceed 1 year.	Print or Type *(Last Name, First Name, Middle Initial)*	
CHANGE OF ADDRESS IS FOR: ☐ *Entire Family (When last name of family members differ, separate orders for each last name must be filed)* ☐ Individual Signer Only	OLD ADDRESS	No. and St., Apt., Suite, P.O. Box or R.D. No. (In care of)
I AGREE TO PAY FORWARDING POSTAGE FOR NEWSPAPERS AND MAGAZINES FOR 90 DAYS	OLD ADDRESS	Post Office, State and ZIP Code
☐ NO ☐ YES	NEW ADDRESS	No. and St., Apt., Suite, P.O. Box or R.D. No. (In care of)
USPS USE ONLY CLERK/ CARRIER ENDORSEMENT	NEW ADDRESS	Post Office, State and ZIP Code
CARRIER ROUTE NUMBER	Effective Date	If Temporary, Expiration Date
DATE ENTERED	Sign Here ▶	Date Signed

PS Form 3575, Feb. 1979

Signature & title of person authorizing address change. (DO NOT print or type)



★ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1979-279-383

All Entries MUST be in Ball Point Pen or Typed

POSTMARK OF MAILING OFFICE

REGISTERED NO.

POST OFFICE COMPLETION

Reg. Fee $
Special Delivery $
Handling Charge $
Return Receipt $
Postage $
Restricted Delivery $
RECEIVED BY
☐ AIRMAIL

CUSTOMER COMPLETION *(Please Print)*

FULL VALUE $

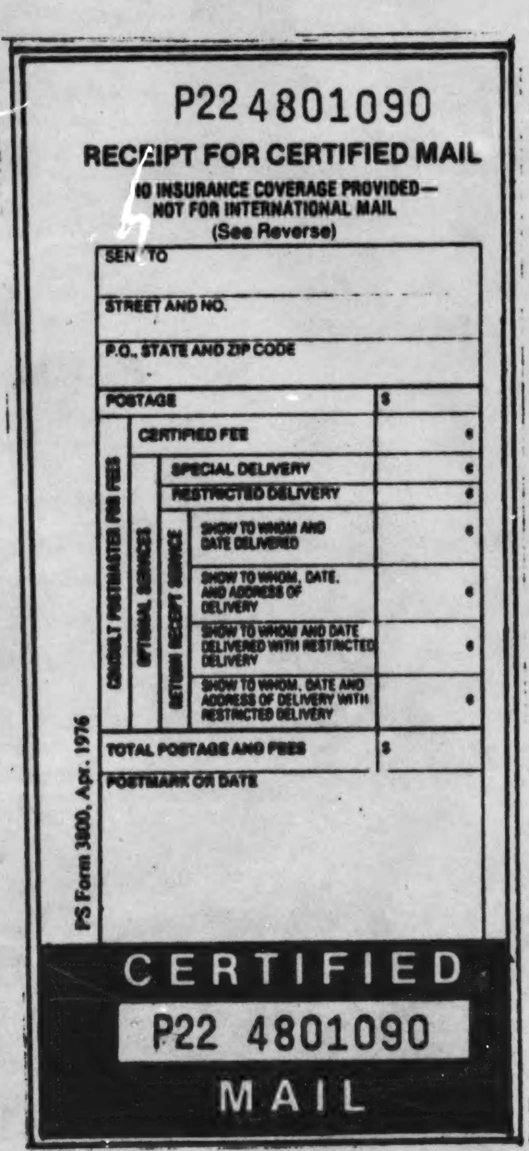
FROM

ZIP CODE

TO

ZIP CODE

PS FORM 3806 Oct. 1978 RECEIPT FOR REGISTERED MAIL *(Customer Copy)*



P22 4801090

RECEIPT FOR CERTIFIED MAIL

NO INSURANCE COVERAGE PROVIDED—
NOT FOR INTERNATIONAL MAIL
(See Reverse)

SENT TO

STREET AND NO.

P.O., STATE AND ZIP CODE

POSTAGE				$
CONSULT POSTMASTER FOR FEES	CERTIFIED FEE			¢
	OPTIONAL SERVICES	SPECIAL DELIVERY		¢
		RESTRICTED DELIVERY		¢
		RETURN RECEIPT SERVICE	SHOW TO WHOM AND DATE DELIVERED	¢
			SHOW TO WHOM, DATE, AND ADDRESS OF DELIVERY	¢
			SHOW TO WHOM AND DATE DELIVERED WITH RESTRICTED DELIVERY	¢
			SHOW TO WHOM, DATE AND ADDRESS OF DELIVERY WITH RESTRICTED DELIVERY	¢
TOTAL POSTAGE AND FEES				$

POSTMARK OR DATE

PS Form 3800, Apr. 1976

CERTIFIED

P22 4801090

MAIL

REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHE

ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE TO

REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHE

UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PENALTY FOR PRIVATE
USE TO AVOID PAYMENT
OF POSTAGE, $300

U.S. MAIL

SENDER INSTRUCTIONS

Print your name, address, and ZIP Code in the space below.

- Complete items 1, 2, and 3 on the reverse.
- Attach to front of article if space permits, otherwise affix to back of article.
- Endorse article "Return Receipt Requested" adjacent to number.

RETURN TO

(Name of Sender)

(Street or P.O. Box)

(City, State, and ZIP Code)

ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE

REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADH

ADHESIVE REMOVE TO EXPOSE ADHESIVE REMOVE

3F

PS Form 3811, Jan. 1979

RETURN RECEIPT, REGISTERED, INSURED AND CERTIFIED MAIL

● **SENDER:** Complete items 1, 2, and 3.
Add your address in the "RETURN TO" space on reverse.

1. The following service is requested (check one.)
   - ☐ Show to whom and date delivered. .... ¢
   - ☐ Show to whom, date and address of delivery. ...... ¢
   - ☐ RESTRICTED DELIVERY Show to whom and date delivered. .... ¢
   - ☐ RESTRICTED DELIVERY. Show to whom, date, and address of delivery. $____

(CONSULT POSTMASTER FOR FEES)

2. ARTICLE ADDRESSED TO:

3. ARTICLE DESCRIPTION:

REGISTERED NO.	CERTIFIED NO.	INSURED NO.

(Always obtain signature of addressee or agent)

I have received the article described above.

SIGNATURE ☐Addressee ☐Authorized agent

4. DATE OF DELIVERY

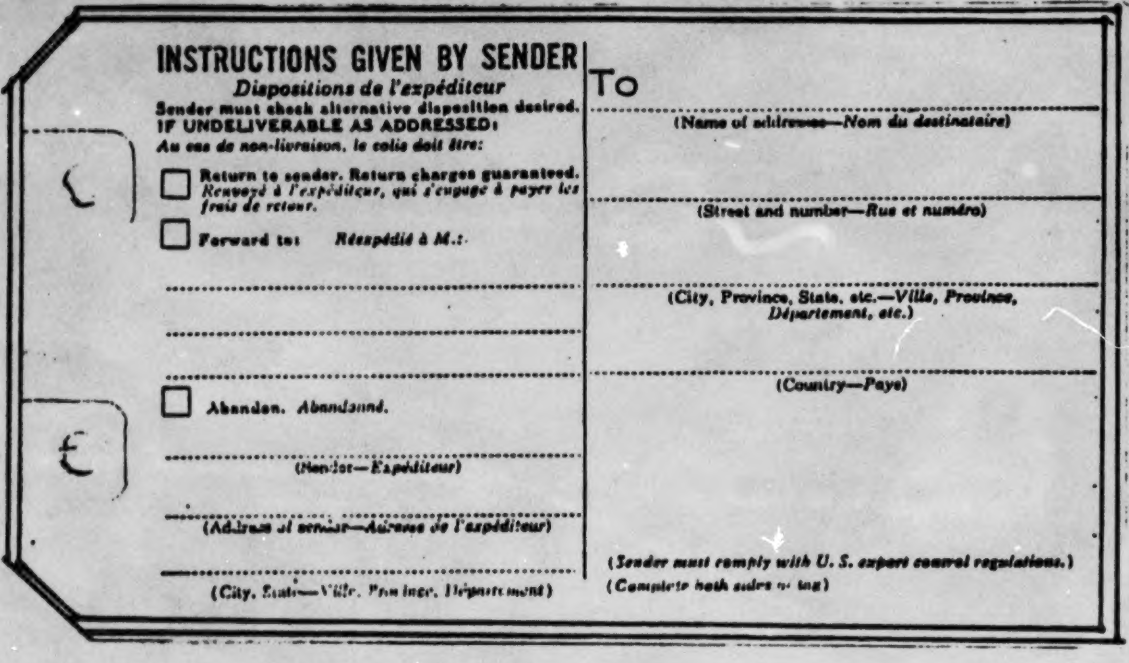
POSTMARK

5. ADDRESS (Complete only if requested)

6. UNABLE TO DELIVER BECAUSE:

CLERK'S INITIALS

☆GPO : 1979-288-848



INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY SENDER
Dispositions de l'expéditeur
Sender must check alternative disposition desired.
IF UNDELIVERABLE AS ADDRESSED:
Au cas de non-livraison, le colis doit être:

☐ **Return to sender. Return charges guaranteed.** *Renvoyé à l'expéditeur, qui s'engage à payer les frais de retour.*

☐ **Forward to:** *Réexpédié à M.:*

....

....

....

☐ **Abandon.** *Abandonné.*

....
(Sender—*Expéditeur*)

....
(Address of sender—*Adresse de l'expéditeur*)

....
(City, State—*Ville, Province, Département*)

To

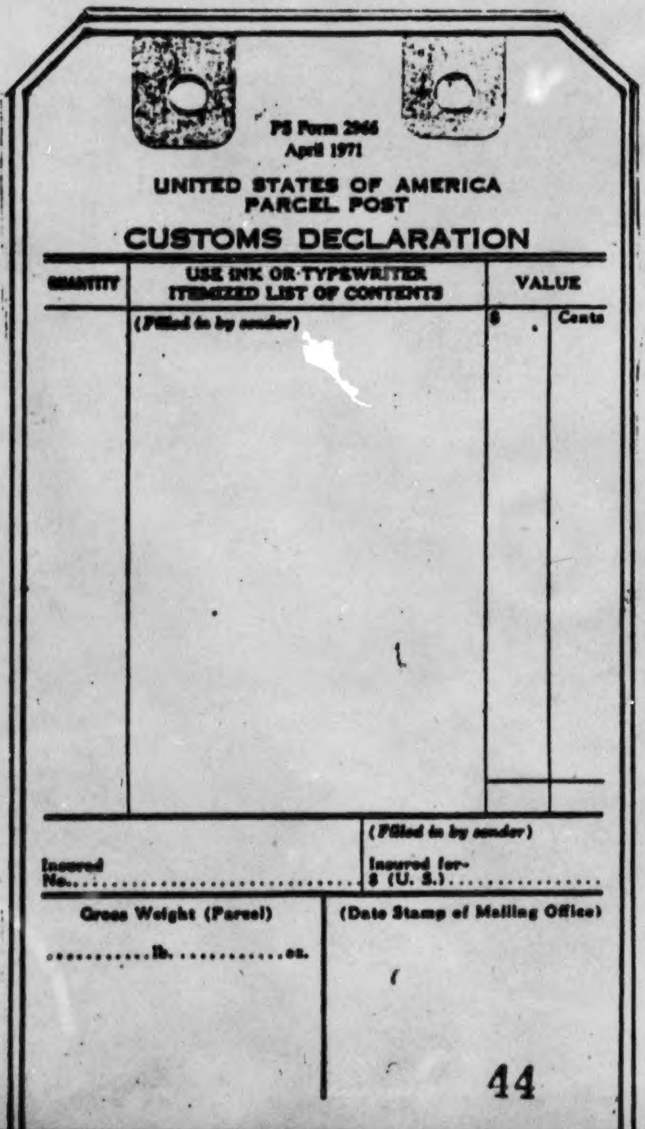
....
(Name of addressee—*Nom du destinataire*)

....
(Street and number—*Rue et numéro*)

....
(City, Province, State, etc.—*Ville, Province, Département, etc.*)

....
(Country—*Paye*)

(Sender must comply with U. S. export control regulations.)
(Complete both sides of tag)



PS Form 2966
April 1971

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
PARCEL POST

CUSTOMS DECLARATION

QUANTITY	USE INK OR TYPEWRITER ITEMIZED LIST OF CONTENTS	VALUE	
	(Filled in by sender)	$.	Cents

(Filled in by sender)

Insured No. ....

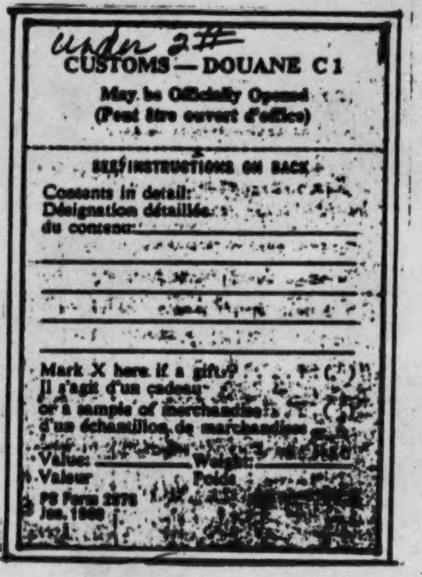
Insured for— $ (U. S.) ....

Gross Weight (Parcel)
............lb. ....oz.

(Date Stamp of Mailing Office)

← 3H(front)
3I(back)
(for parcels over 2 lbs.)
(some countries require slightly different customs forms)

3G
(for parcels under 2 lbs.)



under 2#

CUSTOMS — DOUANE C1
May be Officially Opened
(Peut être ouvert d'office)

SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK

Contents in detail:
Désignation détaillée
du contenu: ____________________

____

____

____

Mark X here if a gift ( )
Il s'agit d'un cadeau
or a sample of merchandise ( )
d'un échantillon de marchandises

Value: ____________ Weight: ____________
Valeur Poids

PS Form 2976
Jan. 1969

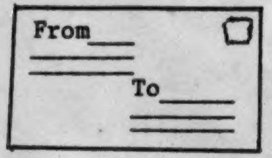
POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

VOCABULARY:

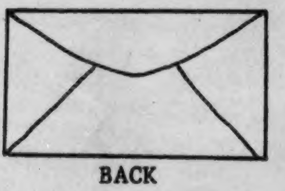
an envelope	we put letters into envelopes.
a From address	your name and address. Sometimes called "Return address."
a To address	your friend's or relative's name and address.
a zip code	5 numbers used after the State in every U.S.A. address.
a stamp	a special small piece of paper you put on envelopes. A stamp says you have paid money to the post office.
to mail a letter	to give a letter to a postman or put a letter in a mail box.
to steal	to take something from its owner.
the package tape	special "Scotch tape" for boxes. It has small strings in it. It is very strong.
a change of address form	a form you fill out when you move (change houses or apartments). It is good for one year.
a chart	a list of names and numbers. (see chart in Reading section of Student Study Sheet, Lesson 3)
to pack a box	to put paper around the gift so it will not move inside the box.
airmail	goes by airplane.
surface mail	goes by truck, train, or boat.
post office insurance	the Post Office pays money if they lose your box.
registered mail	a special, safe way to mail important checks or letters to other countries.
certified mail	a safe way to mail important checks and letters to people in the U.S.A. Certified mail is cheaper than registered mail.

READING:

It is easy to send letters in the U.S. Mail. First, write your name and address in the upper left corner on the front of the envelope. Don't forget your zip code. Your name and address is the "From" address. Second, write your friend's name and address in the center of the front of the envelope. Your friend's address is the "To" address. Put a stamp in the upper right corner.



FRONT



BACK

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

You don't have a stamp? Go to the U.S. Post Office to buy stamps. Look at this chart. How much will it cost to send a letter to your friend?

For Letters, Cost for ½ Ounce

COUNTRY	AIRMAIL	SURFACE
U.S.A.		
Canada		
Mexico		
Central & South America		
Europe		
Asia		

When you mail a very important check or letter to another country, tell the clerk you want "Registered mail". Registered mail costs extra money. Registered mail is safe. Use "Certified mail" to send a check or important letter to someone in the United States. It is cheaper than registered mail. Certified mail is safe in the U.S.A. The clerk will give you "registered" or "certified" forms to fill out.

It is easy to send boxes in the U.S. mail. Pack the box carefully. Use old newspapers. Use special "sealing tape" to seal the box. It is wide and very strong. You can buy tape at the post office. Print the From and To addresses. Go to the post office. Give the box to the clerk. Airmail stamps for boxes are very expensive. "Surface mail" is cheaper. Surface mail goes in trucks and trains and boats. Surface mail takes usually about 3 months to go from Utah to Thailand. The clerk will ask you to fill out some customs forms.

Books are cheap to send in the mail. You can put them in a box, or you can buy a special big envelope at the post office. Tell the clerk you are sending books. Write BOOKS on the box or envelope. The clerk will tell you the special low cost for sending books.

If you send expensive things ($50, $100, $200-$400) in a box, you should buy post office insurance. If the box is lost at the post office, you receive $50, $100, $200-$400, etc. Post office insurance costs a little extra money. Ask the clerk. Tell the clerk how much money the present cost.

It is very important to fill out a change of address form when you change houses or apartments. Before you move, ask for a change of address form at the post office. Fill it out. (Every person with a different last name must fill out one card.) Give it back to the clerk in your old

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

post office. Your old postman will send all your mail to your new postman. You will always get all your mail. Tell all your friends your new address.

You can mail letters or small boxes in any mail box. Post offices have inside mail boxes and mail boxes near the street. Your house or apartment has a mail box for you. There are also large blue mail boxes on many street corners.

BƯU ĐIỆN - (Chỉ phiếu chuyển ngân)

NGỮ VỰNG

bao thư, phong bì
địa chỉ nơi gởi

địa chỉ nơi nhận
Số khu vực

tem, con niêm

gởi thư

cặp
băng keo dán kiện hàng

Mẫu thay đổi địa chỉ

bảng liệt kê

đóng hộp, gói hộp

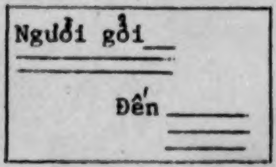
thư hàng không
thư thường
bảo hiểm bưu điện

thư bảo đảm

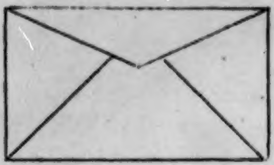
thư bảo chứng.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Thư từ gởi rất dễ dàng ở bưu điện Hoa Kỳ. Trước hết, viết tên và địa chỉ ở phía trên góc trái mặt trước bao thư. Đừng quên viết số khu vực. Tên và địa chỉ của bạn là địa chỉ "nơi gởi." Thứ hai, viết tên và địa chỉ người thân của mình ở phần giữa mặt trước bao thư. Địa chỉ người thân bạn là địa chỉ "đến." Dán tem ở phía trên góc phải.



MẶT TRƯỚC



MẶT SAU

BƯU ĐIỆN

Bạn không có tem? Hãy đến bưu điện Hoa Kỳ mua tem. Xem ở bảng liệt kê này. Giá tiền bao nhiêu để gởi một lá thư tới thân nhân bạn!

Thư từ, giá mỗi 1/2 ounce (1 ounce = 28, 375 gram)

QUỐC GIA	THƯ HÀNG KHÔNG	THƯ THƯỜNG
Hoa Kỳ		
Gia Nã Đại		
Mễ Tây Cơ		
Trung và Nam Mỹ		
Âu Châu		
Á Châu		

Khi bạn gởi một chi phiếu hay thư từ quan trọng ra ngoại quốc, hãy nói nhân viên bưu điện là bạn muốn gởi "thư bảo đảm." Thư bảo đảm rất đắt tiền. Thư bảo đảm thì an toàn. Dùng loại "thư bảo chứng" để gởi chi phiếu hoặc thư từ quan trọng đến một người nào ở nội địa Hoa Kỳ. Nó rẻ hơn thư bảo đảm. Loại thư bảo chứng thì an toàn ở Hoa Kỳ. Nhân viên bưu điện sẽ đưa bạn mẫu "bảo đảm" hay "bảo chứng" để điền vào.

Bưu phẩm gởi dễ dàng ở bưu điện Hoa Kỳ. Gói vào hộp cẩn thận. Dùng báo cũ. Dùng loại băng keo đặc biệt để niêm phong hộp. Loại keo này khổ rộng và rất chắc. Bạn có thể mua keo ở bưu điện. Viết chữ in ở địa chỉ "từ" và "đến." Đến bưu điện. Trao hộp cho nhân viên. Tiền tem bằng hàng không rất đắt. "Gởi liên lục địa" rẻ hơn. Gởi liên lục địa bằng xe hơi, xe lửa, và tàu thủy. Gởi liên lục địa thường mất khoảng 3 tháng từ Utah đến Thái Lan. Nhân viên sẽ yêu cầu bạn điền đầy đủ một vài mẫu quan thuế.

Sách vở gởi bưu điện thì rẻ tiền. Bạn có thể để sách trong hộp, hay bạn mua một phong bì lớn đặc biệt ở bưu điện. Nói với nhân viên là bạn gởi sách. Viết chữ "BOOKS" trên hộp hay phong bì. Nhân viên sẽ nói bạn giá hạ đặc biệt để gởi sách vở.

Nếu bạn gởi các vật đắt tiền vào hộp ($50, $100, $200, $400) ban nên mua bảo hiểm bưu điện. Nếu hộp mất ở bưu điện, bạn sẽ nhận lại số $50, $100, $200, $400, v.v. Giá tiền bảo hiểm bưu điện thì cao. Hỏi nhân viên. Hỏi nhân viên bao nhiêu tiền cho gói quà.

Một việc rất quan trọng là phải điền đầy đủ mẫu thay đổi địa chỉ khi bạn thay đổi chỗ ở. Trước khi dời nhà, nên xin mẫu thay địa chỉ ở bưu điện. Điền vào đầy đủ (Mỗi người có họ khác nhau phải điền đầy đủ riêng một thẻ). Gởi thẻ đến bưu điện cũ.

Người phát thư cũ sẽ chuyển tất cả thư từ của bạn đến người phát thư mới. Bạn sẽ luôn nhận được thư của mình. Báo cho người bạn ở địa chỉ mới.

Bạn có thể bỏ thư hay các hộp nhỏ trong bất cứ thùng thư nào. Tại bưu điện và gần đường phố có các thùng thư. Nhà hay phòng của bạn có một hộp thư của bạn. Cũng có những thùng thư xanh trên nhiều góc đường phố.

ບົດຮຽນທີ ສາມ.
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ໄປສະນີ (ທະນະບັດສົ່ງຈ່າຍ)
Post office (Money order).

ປະມວນສັບ. (Vocabulary)

ຊອງໜັງສື. (an envelope).	ພວກເຮົາເອົາຈົດໝາຍໃສ່ໃນຊອງໜັງສື.
ທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງຜູ້ສົ່ງ. (a from address).	ຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງທ່ານ. ບາງຄັ້ງເອີ້ນວ່າ" ທີ່ຢູ່ສຳລັບສົ່ງກັບ" "Return address".
ທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງຜູ້ຮັບ. (a to address).	ຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງເພື່ອນຫລືພາລະບີ້ນ.
ເລກລະຫັດທີ່ຢູ່. (a ZIP code).	
ສະແຕມ ສະແຕມ. (a stamp).	ມັນແມ່ນເຈ້ຍແຜ່ນນ້ອຍພິມເວດອັນສີ່ເຫລື່ຍມທີ່ທ່ານຕິດໃສ່ຊອງ ຈົດໝາຍຂອງທ່ານ. ຊຶ່ງມີລາຄາສະແຕມຕໍ່ກ່າວນັ້ນບອກ ວ່າທ່ານໄດ້ເສັຍເງິນຄ່າໄປສະນີແລ້ວ.
ການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍ. To mail a letter.	ແມ່ນການເອົາຊອງຈົດໝາຍໃຫ້ບຸກຄົນໄປສະນີຫລືເອົາຊອງ ຈົດໝາຍປ້ອນໃສ່ຕາມຕູ້ໄປສະນີຕ່າງໆ.
ລັກລອບ: Steal.	ແມ່ນການເອົາສິ່ງຂອງໂດຍບໍ່ບອກເລົ່າຈາກເຈົ້າຂອງ.
ເຈັ້ຍກາວສຳລັບຕິດຫີບເຄື່ອງ. The package tape.	ແມ່ນເຈັ້ຍກາວພິເສດ" scotte tape" ສຳລັບຕິດຫີບເຄື່ອງ ມັນມີເສັ້ນດ້າຍໃນຕົວແລະມີຄວາມໜັ້ນໜຽວຫລາຍ-
ແບບຟອມປ່ຽນທີ່ຢູ່. a change of address form.	ແມ່ນແບບຟອມ (form) ອັນທີ່ເອົາຕົວໜັງສືລາຍລະອຽດ ບອກທີ່ຢູ່ເກົ່າແລະໃໝ່ໆໃຫ້ທາງໄປສະນີຮູ້.
ຕາລາງຄ່າສົ່ງ. a chart.	
ການຫໍ່ສິ່ງຂອງ. to pack a box.	ຕ້ອງຫາເຈັ້ຍຫໍ່ສິ່ງຂອງໃສ່ໃນຫີບເຈ້ຍເພື່ອກັນຄວາມບໍ່ໃຫ້ສິ່ງຂອງ ໃນນັ້ນເໜັງຕີງໄປມາ.
ຈົດໝາຍທາງອາກາດ. Airmail.	ແມ່ນຈົດໝາຍທີ່ສົ່ງໄປທາງອາກາດ.
ຈົດໝາຍທາງບົກ. Surface mail.	ແມ່ນຈົດໝາຍທີ່ສົ່ງໄປທາງຣົດຂົນສົ່ງຫລືທາງເຮືອ.
ການປະກັນໄພທາງໄປສະນີ. Post office insurance.	ທາງໄປສະນີຕ້ອງຮັບປະກັນແທນທ່ານກໍລະນີການເສັຍຫາຍເກີດ ຂຶ້ນ.

ສົ່ງທະບຽນຈົດໝາຍ.
Registered mail.

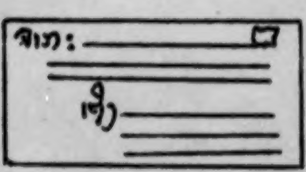
ແມ່ນການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍແລະໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານ (check) ແບບສົ່ງທະບຽນໄປຕ່າງປະເທດ.

ຈົດໝາຍສົ່ງທະບຽນຢັ້ງຢືນ.
Certified mail.

ແມ່ນການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍແລະໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານພາຍໃນປະເທດອາເມຣິກາ ຊຶ່ງມີຫລັກຖານຂອງການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍທະບຽນຢັ້ງຢືນ.

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ:

ອັນເປັນການງ່າຍທີ່ສຸດທີ່ຈະສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍຢູ່ພາຍໃນສະຫະລັດອາເມຣິກາ. ກ່ອນອື່ນໃຫ້ຂຽນຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ໃສ່ໃນກາງເບື້ອງເທິງຊອງ, ແລ້ວສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດຢ່າລືມເລກລະຫັດໄປສະນີ (ZIP code). ອັນຕໍ່ໄປໃຫ້ຂຽນຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງເພື່ອນສົ່ງເທິງທາງຊ້າຍມືນັ້ນ. ແລ້ວເອົາສະແຕມຕິດໃສ່. ຂ້າງຂວາເບື້ອງເທິງ ເປັນອັນວ່າຮຽບຮ້ອຍ.



ຖ້າທ່ານບໍ່ມີສະແຕມໃຫ້ໄປຊື້ທີ່ໄປສະນີ. ໃຫ້ເບິ່ງຕາຕະລາງ (chart), ຂ້າງລຸ່ມນີ້. ເພື່ອຄາດໝາຍວ່າຈະຕ້ອງໃຊ້ເງິນເທົ່າໃດ? ເພື່ອສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍໄປຫາເພື່ອນ.

ປະເທດ	ອາກາດ	ທາງບົກ / ເຮືອ

ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຕ້ອງການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍລົງທະບຽນ (Registered Mail). ໃຫ້ທ່ານບອກກັບພະນັກງ
ໄປສະນີວ່າຕ້ອງການລົງທະບຽນ, ແຕ່ວ່າຕ້ອງເສັຽເງິນແພງແດ່. ຈົດໝາຍລົງທະບຽນນັ້ນປອດໄພດີ. ແຕ່ສິ່ງ
ການສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍ ອັນສຳຄັນໜ້ອຍ ສົ່ງເຊັກທະນະຄານ (check). ພາຍໃນປະເທດນັ້ນໃນສົ່ງລົງທະບຽນອີ
ອີກຢ່າງນຶ່ງ "Certified Mail" ຊຶ່ງເປັນການສົ່ງລາຄາຖືກແລະປອດໄພດີ. ພະນັກງານໄປສະນີຈະເອົາໃບຮັບ (For
ໃຫ້ທ່ານເຊັນຊື່.

ມັນເປັນການສະດວກທີ່ຈະສົ່ງຫີບຫໍ່ ຫລື ກ່ອງກະດາດໄປທາງໄປສະນີຂອງສະຫະລັດ. ໃຫ້ເຈັ້ຽຫໍ່ທີ່ແໜ້ນ
ໜັບ, ຕ່ອງເຊືອກໃຫ້ດີ ແລ້ວເອົາເຈັ້ຽກາວ (Tape) ຕິດໃຫ້ດີ. ພວກທ່ານສາມາດຊື້ເຈັ້ຽກາວໄດ້ຕາມໂຮງໄປສະ
ຂຽນຊື່ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ຕົນ ແລະຜູ້ທີ່ຈະສົ່ງເຖິງໃຫ້ດີ. ນຳເອົາຫີບຫໍ່ເຫລົ່ານັ້ນໄປໂຮງການໄປສະນີແລ້ວສົ່ງໃຫ້ພ
ງານໄປສະນີ. ການສົ່ງຫີບຫໍ່ຕ່າງໆໄປທາງອາກາດນັ້ນມີລາຄາແພງຫລາຍ. ການສົ່ງຫີບຫໍ່ຕ່າງໆໄປທາງ
ແລະຣົດນັ້ນຖືກກວ່າ. ຖ້າຈະສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍຫລືສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆ ຈາກອາເມຣິກາ ຫາປະເທດໄກນັ້ນ ມີກາກະ. ທີ ຕ້ອ
ຂຽນເຕືອນ. ພະນັກງານໄປສະນີຈະບອກທ່ານຂຽນໃບຕ່າງພາສີ (Customs forms).

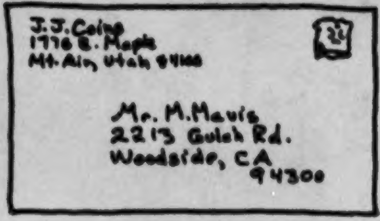
ຖ້າຈະສົ່ງປະເພດປຶ້ມນັ້ນລາຄາຖືກ. ທ່ານສາມາດເອົາປຶ້ມໃສ່ໃນກ່ອງເຈັ້ຽ, ຫລືທ່ານຈະຊື້ຊອງໃຫຍ່
ໃນໂຮງການໄປສະນີກໍໄດ້. ໃຫ້ບອກພະນັກງານໄປສະນີວ່າທ່ານຈະສົ່ງປຶ້ມ. ໃຫ້ຂຽນຄຳວ່າ "ປຶ້ມ" ໃສ່ຫີບ
ກ່ອງກະດາດຫລືຊອງ. ພະນັກງານໄປສະນີຈະບອກລາຄາຕ່ຳພິເສດໃຫ້ສຳລັບສົ່ງປຶ້ມ.

ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຈະສົ່ງຂອງໃນລາຄາກວ່າ ($50; $100; $200; $400) ທ່ານຄວນຊື້ປະກ
ໃນທາງໄປສະນີ. ຖ້າສິ່ງຂອງໃນລາຄາດັ່ງກ່າວເສັຽຫາຍທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບເງິນໃນຈຳນວນທີ່ທ່ານຊື້
ຂອງນັ້ນຄືນ. ແຕ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງເສັຽເງິນເພີ້ມເລັກໜ້ອຍ. ບອກພະນັກງານໄປສະນີວ່າສິ່ງຂອງເຫລົ່ານັ້ນລາ
ເທົ່າໃດ.

ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານມີການຍົກຍ້າຍສະຖານທີ່ຢູ່ໃໝ່ນັ້ນ ມັນຈຳເປັນຢ່າງຍິ່ງທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງຂຽນໃບຍ້າຍ
ບ່ອນຢູ່. (a Change of address form). ຊຶ່ງໃບຍ້າຍດັ່ງກ່າວນີ້ຈະຂໍໄດ້ຕາມໂຮງການໄປສະນີ.
ແລ້ວຂຽນທີ່ຢູ່ເກົ່າແລະໃໝ່ໃຫ້ລະອຽດ. (ຖ້າຫາກຄົນໃດມີນາມສະກຸນແຕກຕ່າງກັນໃຫ້ຂຽນຄົນລະໃບ)
ແລ້ວສົ່ງໃຫ້ໄປສະນີທີ່ໃກ້ບ່ອນຢູ່ເກົ່າ. ບຸຣຸດໄປສະນີເກົ່າຈະນຳເອົາຈົດໝາຍທັງໝົດນັ້ນໄປຫາບຸຣຸດໄປ
ທີ່ໃໝ່. ທ່ານສາມາດສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍແລະສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆຕາມຕູ້ໄປສະນີທົ່ວໄປ. ໂຮງການໄປສະນີຈະມີຫີບຈົ
ໝາຍໄວ້ຂ້າງໃນຫລືຕາມແຄມຖະໜົນ ຕາມເຮືອນຂອງທ່ານຈະມີຫີບຈົດໝາຍຕັ້ງໄວ້, ແລະຕາມຊຸມ
ຊົນຕ່າງໆທ່ານຈະຕ້ອງເຫັນຫີບຈົດໝາຍສີຟ້າຕິດຕັ້ງໄວ້.

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

1. Circle the "TO" address. Underline the "FROM" address:



2. Fill in the blanks:

a. We put ____________________ in the upper left corner of an envelope.
b. We put ____________________ in the upper right corner of an envelope.
c. We put ____________________ in the middle of an envelope.
d. We put ____________________ on the back of an envelope.

3. True/False. Circle the correct answer. T = True. F = False.

T F a. Post offices sell sealing tape.
T F b. Post offices sell special envelopes.
T F c. Post offices sell letter envelopes.
T F d. Post offices sell letter paper.
T F e. Post offices sell insurance for boxes and letters.

4. What things do you need to pack, seal, and mail a box? Where do you buy or find them? Write.

	Things	Where do you buy or find?
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

5. When should you fill out a change of address card?

Where do you find one?

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

6. You and your family are moving. Your name is Moua Thao. Your wife's name is Ly Cha. Your son's name is Toua Thao.

   How many change of address cards should you fill out: 1 2 3

7. Look at this chart. How much does insurance for a $150 gift cost? $___.___

INSURED MAIL RATES	
.01 - $ 15.00	.50
$15.01 - $100.00	1.10
$100.01 - $200.00	1.75
$200.01 - $300.00	2.25
$300.01 - $400.00	2.75
$400.00 MAXIMUM	

8. What do you ask the post office clerk for? Circle the correct answer.

   You want to mail:

a. a letter to your brother in the Philippines. It contains 5 pictures of you and your friends.	Registered Mail	Certified Mail	P.O. Insurance
b. a letter to your father in Thailand and a money order for $1000.	Registered Mail	Certified Mail	P.O. Insurance
c. a letter to your brother in New York and a money order for $1000.	Registered Mail	Certified Mail	P.O. Insurance
d. a package to your friend in Thailand: 3 pairs of pants, ($30), 3 shirts ($25), and 1 box of medicine ($10).	Registered Mail	Certified Mail	P.O. Insurance
e. a package to your friend in California: 2 English books ($5.00 each).	Registered Mail	Certified Mail	P.O. Insurance

Lesson 3
Student Work Sheet #3

POST OFFICE (MONEY ORDERS)

9. Circle the words you find:

```
                  S C
                  T L
    E Z I P O S T A E
    N O A O F R O M R
    D N I S F Z I P K
    C E R T I F I E D
    H C H E C K B O X
    A T A P E A R L Y
S U R F A C E M A I L
```

BANKING

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should:)

1. Be introduced to the idea that banks are safe in the U.S.A. The government can not take your money or open safe deposit boxes.
2. Be introduced to the concept of safe deposit boxes. Realize advantages of safe-deposit boxes.
3. Know in general the procedure for using a safe deposit box.
4. Understand concept of savings account and interest.
5. Be able to fill out a standard savings or checking account application form.
6. Be able to improvise depositing and withdrawing a certain amount of money.
7. Be able to improvise depositing a pay check and receiving a certain amount of cash back.
8. Understand the concept of checking accounts; why many people find them useful. (Safety, convenience for large utility bills, check as receipt and proof)
9. Be able to improvise filling out a personal check and entering balance on the check stub.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Realistic play money
3 pay checks for each student (2C)
Savings account form visual (4A) (Student copy: p.1 of worksheet)
3 savings deposit forms for each student (4B)
2 savings deposit/withdrawal receipts for each student (4C)
2 savings withdrawal forms for each student (4D)
Personal check visual (4E) (Student copy on p.2 of worksheet)
Signs for banks in improvisation

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

Note: Most refugees have had little experience with banks. If they have had dealings with banks in their countries that experience has probably been tragic. (One family I know lost 2 kgs. of pure gold they were keeping in a "safe-deposit" box at a Saigon bank). Most refugees simply do not trust banks or even currency. The reason they are alive today is often because they had gold or jewelry they could use to buy their freedom. In the U.S. they will scrimp and even go without proper food to buy gold which they often hide in their apartments. We are, therefore, working against their powerful tradition and recent experience when we glibly present savings accounts and safe deposit boxes as essential. Checking accounts are even further down the road for many Asians.

BANKING

1. Ask students about their experience with banks in their country and in the U.S. Stress your own experience. Try to get across that there is more danger from robbers in their apartment than there is from bank failure, or government appropriation of bank accounts.
2. Explain why many Americans have safe-deposit boxes.
3. Explain why most Americans have savings accounts. Introduce concept of "interest" with examples worked on the blackboard ($500 x 5½% = $27.50 year interest). Explain that some banks offer more interest than others.
4. Explain the convenience of checking accounts without being too pushy.
5. Help students practice filling out the savings account application form on p. 1 of their worksheets. Explain that a checking account form is very similar.
6. Pass out another paycheck (2C) (for $200 or so) to each student. Show them how to fill out a savings deposit form (4B) to deposit $100 and receive the balance in cash.
7. Show students how to fill out a savings withdrawal form (4D) (non passbook type).
8. T.P.R. on depositing and cashing a pay check -- have students act out responses.
   (Pass out another pay check (2C) for a different amount)
   1. You need to deposit $100 and cash your pay check.
   2. Walk into the bank.
   3. Go over to a counter and fill out a savings deposit form.
   4. Sign the pay check on the back.
   5. Get in line.
   6. Wait in line. Move up.
   7. Walk up to the teller's window.
   8. Hand the check and the form to the teller.
   9. Say "I want to deposit $100 and get the rest in cash."
   10. Wait a couple of minutes.
   11. Take the receipt. Check the receipt.
   12. Count the cash.
   13. Say "Thank you".
   14. Put the receipt and cash away.
   15. Go out the door.

9. T.P.R. on withdrawing money from a savings account (non-passbook type)
   1. You need to buy new tires for your car.
   2. Go into the bank.
   3. Walk over to the counter and fill out a savings withdrawal form for $180.
   4. Get in line.
   5. Wait in line. Move up.
   6. Walk up to the teller's window.
   7. Hand the form to the teller.

BANKING

    8. Say "I need to withdraw one hundred and eighty dollars, please."
    9. Wait a couple of minutes.
    10. Take the receipt. Check the receipt.
    11. Count the cash.
    12. Say "thank you."
    13. Put the receipt and the cash away.
    14. Go out the door.
10. These days most savings accounts seem not to have passbooks. You may, however need to explain the use of passbooks.
11. Use personal check visual (4E) to explain how to fill out a personal check. (Worksheet p. 2). Stress importance of writing in new balance in check stub and register. Introduce concept of "bad check" and penalties for them.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Dialogue: Using a Safe-Deposit Box

Safe-deposit Clerk:	Student:
"May I help you?"	"Yes. I need to put some things in my safe deposit box."
"What is the number, please."	"1136"
"Fine. (He hands the person a form). Please sign your name here."	(The student signs his or her name)
(The clerk punches in the time.) "Follow me please."	(The student goes into the special room and follows the clerk to the box.)
(The clerk puts in his key.) "Put your key in there to open the box."(Clerk leaves the room.)	"Thanks. (Student unlocks the box. Student puts in some expensive jewelry. Student closes the box and locks the door. Student goes back out of the room to the clerk.)
"Are you finished?"	"Yes."
"Fine. Would you sign your name again here? (Clerk punches in the time)	"Sure" (Student signs his/her name.)
	"Thank you."
"You're welcome."	

BANKING

2. The teacher role plays a bank teller. Have one of the better students come up to deposit and cash a pay check. Have blank savings withdrawal forms and deposit forms on a table. Have receipt forms ready for your use. (Don't forget to fill in date and amount.) Help students by writing what they should say on the board.
3. Have another good student come up to withdraw some money. Write a possible conversation on the board. You'll probably have to have the whole class practice the conversations for pronunciation. (Watch those final consonants!)
4. Have students fill out a check (Worksheet p. 2) to pay a telephone bill. (You can draw the bill on the board or prepare a visual or handout.)

IMPROVISATION:

1. Set up 3 or 4 banks with deposit and withdrawal forms, receipts, play money, signs, etc. Use the quicker students for tellers. See if the other students can:
    1. Deposit another paycheck and receive some cash back;
    2. Withdraw $100 from their savings account;
    3. (Cash a pay check — review from Lesson 2)
2. See if students can write a check to pay their income taxes, see worksheet.

SAVINGS ACCOUNT APPLICATION FORM (4A)
(Vietnamese)

HỌ VÀ TÊN	ĐỊA CHỈ NHÀ Ở	HỌ VÀ TÊN
SỐ NHÀ VÀ TÊN PHỐ		SỐ NHÀ VÀ TÊN PHỐ
THÀNH PHỐ - TIỂU BANG - ZIP ĐIỆN THOẠI		THÀNH PHỐ - TIỂU BANG - ZIP ĐIỆN THOẠI
TÊN CHỦ HÃNG LÀM VIỆC	ĐỊA CHỈ NƠI LÀM VIỆC	TÊN CHỦ HÃNG LÀM VIỆC
SỐ NHÀ VÀ TÊN ĐƯỜNG PHỐ		SỐ NHÀ - TÊN ĐƯỜNG PHỐ
THÀNH PHỐ - TIỂU BANG - ZIP ĐIỆN THOẠI		THÀNH PHỐ - TIỂU BANG - ZIP ĐIỆN THOẠI

SỐ BẰNG LÁI XE HOẶC CĂN CƯỚC	SỐ BẰNG LÁI XE HOẶC CĂN CƯỚC
NƠI SANH	NƠI SANH
TÊN MẸ	HỌ VÀ TÊN NGƯỜI MẸ
TÊN NHÀ BĂNG CŨ HOẶC NƠI ĐỂ THAM KHẢO	TÊN NHÀ BĂNG CŨ HOẶC NƠI ĐỂ THAM KHẢO

LIÊN HỆ GIA ĐÌNH GIỮA NHỮNG NGƯỜI GỬI TIỀN.

ĐỊA CHỈ ĐỂ NHẬN NHỮNG TỜ TƯỜNG TRÌNH VỀ TIỀN TRONG BĂNG

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="4">DÀNH RIÊNG CHO NHÀ BĂNG</td><td>CHỮ KÝ BÁO CÁO</td><td>SỐ MẬT MÃ CƯỚC PHÍ</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">ĐƯỢC GIỚI THIỆU BỞI</td><td colspan="2">SỐ TIỀN GỬI LẦN ĐẦU TIÊN</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CÔNG BĂNG KHÁC ☐ CK ☐ VAY NGÀY
☐ ☐ ☐</td><td>MỞ BỞI</td><td>XÉT BỞI</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">NGÀY THÁNG (KHÓA) RÚT HẾT TIỀN KHỎI BĂNG</td></tr>
</table>

SAVINGS ACCOUNT APPLICATION FORM (4A)
(Lao)

ຊື່	ທີ່ຢູ່ ຂອງ ເຮືອນ	ຊື່
ນໍາເບີຖະໜົນ		ນໍາເບີຖະໜົນ
ເມືອງ, ລັດ, ເລກປາຍສະນີ		ເມືອງ, ລັດ, ເລກປາຍສະນີ
ຊື່ຂອງນາຍຈ້າງ	ທີ່ຢູ່ ຂອງ ບ່ອນ ເຮັດ ງານ	ຊື່ນາຍຈ້າງ
ນໍາເບີຖະໜົນ		ນໍາເບີຖະໜົນ
ເມືອງ, ລັດ, ນໍາເບີປາຍສະນີ ໂທລະສັບ		ເມືອງ, ລັດ, ນໍາເບີປາຍສະນີ ໂທລະສັບ

ນໍາເບີໃບຂັບຂີ່ ຫລືໃບບັດປະຈໍາຕົວ (ID)	ນໍາເບີໃບຂັບຂີ່ ຫລືໃບບັດປະຈໍາຕົວ (ID)
ບ່ອນເກີດ	ບ່ອນເກີດ.
ຊື່ຂອງແມ່ເວລາຍັງເປັນສາວ	ຊື່ຂອງແມ່ເວລາຍັງເປັນສາວ
ແຫລ່ງຂອງເງິນເຂົ້າທະນາຄານໃດ ຫລືໃຜ ທີ່ຈະໄດ້ (ກູ້ມາ)	ແຫລ່ງຂອງເງິນເຂົ້າທະນາຄານໃດ ຫລືມີຮ່ອງຮອຍ ຫລື (ກູ້ມາ)

ຄວາມກ່ຽວພັນ ລະຫວ່າງ ຜູ້ເອົາເງິນເຂົ້າທະນາຄານ

ຄົນບອກເລົ່າເພື່ອຮູ້ຈັກສົ່ງຈົດໝາຍ (ນໍາເບີຖະໜົນ, ເມືອງ, ລັດ ເລກປາຍສະນີ)

4B

Name: ____________________

Account #: ____________________

Date: ______________ 19______

____
Acknowledge Receipt of Cash Returned
by Signing Above

1:1233--0

CASH		
CHECKS		
TOTAL		
Less Cash Rec'd		
Net Deposit		

SAVINGS DEPOSIT

4C

ESL

DEPOSITED WITH
ESL NAT'L BANK

THIS IS YOUR RECEIPT
ALWAYS OBTAIN A RECEIPT

ESL 81 191 ______________ (date) ______________ (amt.) D28

4D

SAVINGS WITHDRAWAL

ESL NAT'L BANK

Date ____________________

Pay to ______________________________ or Bearer $ ____________

____ Dollars

Your Account Number:

5	1							

____

Signature

⑆1233⑈0

54

Your name ____________________
Address ____________________
City/State ____________________
Phone ____________________

No. ______________

_______________ 19____ 31-5/1240

Pay to the
Order of ______________________________ $ __________

____ Dollars

Wilson Bank & Trust

1700 So. Redwood Road
West Valley City, Utah 84100

____

10:32:11

Wilson Bank & Trust

10:32:11

Lesson 4
Student Study Sheet
English

BANKING

VOCABULARY:

a safe-deposit box	A special box for gold, expensive jewelry, and important papers. Safe deposit boxes are in special rooms with very strong doors and locks.
a savings account	You give some extra money to a bank. The bank pays you a little more money every month. Savings accounts are safe -- no one can take your money.
the interest	The money the bank pays you for saving is called "interest". Now banks pay you 5¢-7¢ for every dollar you keep in your savings account.
to deposit a deposit form to deposit = to save money	To put money in a bank.
a receipt	A receipt form says you put some money in a bank. Always get a deposit receipt!
to withdraw a withdrawal form	To take out (take back) your money from a bank
on deposit and withdrawal forms:	
currency	Bills (paper money)
silver	Coins (metal money)
signature	Write your name
pay to _____ or bearer	Give the money to _____ or the person who brings in ("bears") the withdrawal form to the bank.

READING:

Most people in the U.S.A. keep their money in "banks". It is bad to keep much money in your house. Robbers can get into your house. They can take your money. Robbers can not take your money from a bank. The U.S. government can not take your money from a bank.

Where do you keep your expensive jewelry or gold or important papers? Banks have special boxes called "safe-deposit boxes." Robbers cannot take your gold from a safe deposit box. Safe deposit boxes have 2 special keys. You keep one key and the bank keeps the second key. Both keys must be used to open the box. The bank cannot open your box with the one key. Safe-deposit boxes are not expensive. Rent is only $10.00 for one year.

BANKING

Most American people keep their extra money in "Savings accounts". You deposit (give to the bank) some money. The bank pays you a little more money called "interest". You can put in money (deposit) or take out money (withdraw) any time you want to. Many people try to deposit some money every month. Do you have a savings account? Do you need a savings account?

Many people have a "checking account." You deposit some money at a bank. The bank gives you some personal check forms to use. You can write personal checks to pay your phone bill, your electricity bill, or any other bills. Remember: You can not send cash in the mail. You can send a personal check or a money order check. Many people like checking accounts because checking accounts are easy. You do not have to always keep a lot of cash in your pocket or purse. There are many different kinds of checking accounts. Sometimes they are a little expensive.

NGÂN HÀNG

NGỮ VỰNG

Tủ an toàn	Tủ đặt ở ngân hàng, đựng vàng, nữ trang qui giá và các giấy tờ quan trọng.
Trưởng mục tiết kiệm	Bạn cất tiền vào ngân hàng. Ngân hàng trả cho bạn tiền lời. Trương mục tiết kiệm rất an toàn--không ai lấy tiền của bạn được.
Tiền lời	Tiền lời hay "lãi suất" hiện thời là 5 xu đến 7 xu cho mỗi đô-la cất trong ngân hàng.

Gởi tiền vào ngân hàng
  Mẫu gởi tiền.
  Gởi tiền - để dành

Biên lai, biên nhận.

Lấy tiền, rút tiền:

tiền tệ:	tiền giấy
Bạc:	tiền kim loại

Chữ ký
Trả cho....

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Hầu hết dân chúng ở Hoa kỳ gởi tiền ở "Ngân Hàng." Giữ tiền nhiều ở nhà không tốt. Kẻ cướp có thể vào nhà bạn. Chúng lấy tiền của bạn. Kẻ cướp không thể lấy tiền bạn ở ngân hàng được. Chánh phủ Hoa Kỳ không thể lấy tiền bạn ở ngân hàng được.

Bạn cất các vật trang sức quí giá, vàng hay các giấy tờ quan trọng ở đâu? Các ngân hàng có các tủ dặc biệt gọi là "tủ an toàn." Kẻ trộm không thể lấy vàng của bạn ở tủ an toàn này. Tủ an toàn có 2 chìa khóa đặc biệt. Bạn giữ một và ngân hàng giữ cái thứ hai. Cả hai chìa khóa phải được dùng để mở tủ cùng một lúc. Ngân hàng không thể mở tủ bạn với một chìa khóa. Tủ an toàn không đắt tiền. Tiền thuê một năm chỉ 10 đô-la

Hầu hết những người Mỹ gởi số tiền lớn của họ vào "Trương mục tiết kiệm." Bạn hãy gởi một số tiền. Ngân hàng trả bạn một số tiền lớn hơn vì có "tiền lời." Bạn có thể gởi tiền hay rút tiền bất cứ lúc nào bạn muốn. Nhiều người cố gắng gởi một số tiền mỗi tháng. Bạn có một trưởng mục tiết kiệm không? Bạn có cần một trưởng mục tiết kiệm không?

Nhiều người có "Trưởng mục vãng lai." Bạn hãy gởi một số tiền ở ngân hàng. Ngân hàng cho bạn một sổ chi phiếu cá nhân để xử dụng. Bạn có thể viết chi phiếu cá nhân để trả tiền điện thoại, tiền điện, hay bất cứ chi phí gì khác. Nên nhớ: Bạn không thể gởi tiền mặt bằng đường bưu điện. Bạn có thể gởi chi phiếu cá nhân hay chi phiếu chuyển ngân. Nhiều người thích trưởng mục vãng lai bởi vì nó dễ dàng. Bạn không phải luôn giữ nhiều tiền mặt ở trong túi hay ví bạn. Có nhiều loại trưởng mục vãng lai khác nhau. Đôi khi chúng phải tốn thêm chút ít tiền.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 4
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ການຝາກທະນາຄານ.
(BANG KING)

ປະມວນສັບ (Vocabulary)

ຕູ້ນິລະໄພ. a safe deposit Box.	ເປັນຕູ້ອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ຮັບປະກັນຄວາມປອດໄພໃນການຝາກ ຄຳແລະເອກະສານອັນມີຄ່າຄົນ, ຕູ້ນິລະໄພນີ້ຈະເກັບໄ ຫ້ອງພິເສດທີ່ມີຄວາມປອດໄພດີ.
ການຝາກແບບອອມທຶນ. a savings account.	ແມ່ນການຝາກເງິນພິເສດໄວ້ໃນຄັງ, ແຕ່ຫາກໄປຖະນົ ອອກເຊີ້ຍ. ມັນເປັນການປອດໄພດີແລະບໍ່ມີໂອກາດ ເງິນຂອງທ່ານໄດ້.
ກຳໄລ. The interest.	ເປັນເງິນທີ່ທ່ານໄດ້ເພີ່ມເຕີມຈາກທະນາຄານນັ້ນແມ່ ປະຈຸບັນນີ້ທະນາຄານຄ່າຍກຳໄລໃຫ້ທ່ານ 5¢-7¢ ໂດລາຕໍ່ປີຫາກວ່າທ່ານຝາກແບບອອມທຶນ.
ການເອົາເງິນເຂົ້າຄັງ. To deposit.	ແມ່ນການເອົາເງິນເຂົ້າຝາກໄວ້ໃນຄັງ.
ແບບຟອມຝາກເງິນ: a deposit form.	
ໃບຮັບ: a recipt	ໃບຮັບນີ້ແມ່ນທາງທະນາຄານອອກໃຫ້ທຸກໆເທື່ອເມື່ ເຮົາເອົາເງິນເຂົ້າຄັງ.
ການຖອນເງິນ. To withdraw.	ແມ່ນການຖອນເງິນອອກຈາກທະນາຄານເມື່ອເຮົ ການ.
ໃບສັ່ງຖອນເງິນ: a withdraw form. ໃບສັ່ງເອົາເງິນເຂົ້າແລະຖອນອອກ. on deposit and withdrawal form.	
Currency =	ທະນະບັດ (ເງິນເຈ້ຍ).
Silver =	ເງິນອັດທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະ (Metal money).
Signature = "ລາຍເຊັນ"	ແມ່ນການເຊັນຊື່ຕົວເອງ.
ຈ່າຍໃຫ້ — ຫຼື ຜູ້ຖື Pay to —— or. bearer	

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ:

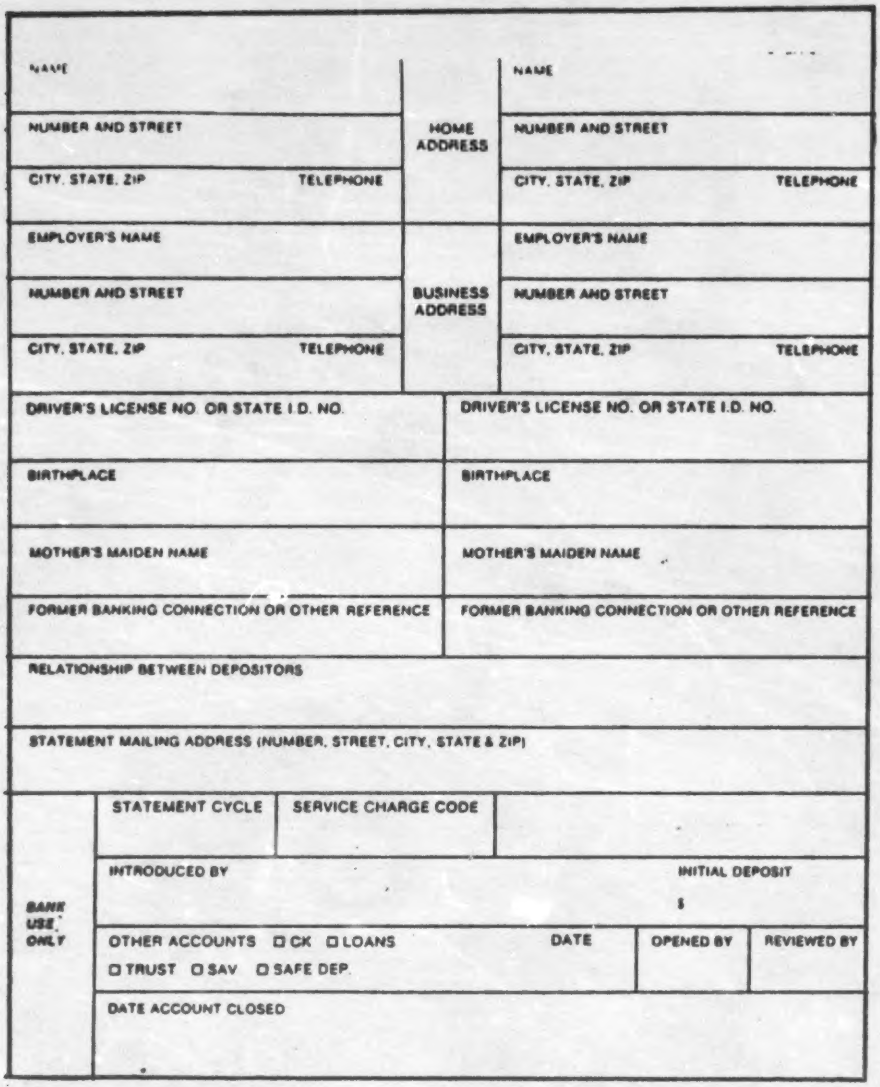
ຄົນອະເມລິກັນສ່ວນຫລາຍຫາເຊົາເກັບເອົາເງິນຝາກໄວ້ໃນທະນະຄານ. ມັນບໍ່ເປັນການປອດໄພເພື່ອທີ່ຈະເກັບເອົາເງິນຈຳນວນຫລາຍໄວ້ທີ່ເຮືອນ. ພວກຂະໂມຍສາມາດເຂົ້າໄປໃນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານແລ ປຸ້ນເອົາເງິນໄດ້, ແຕ່ພວກຂະໂມຍບໍ່ສາມາດເຂົ້າໄປເອົາເງິນຈາກທະນະຄານໄດ້ແລະ ລັດຖະບານອະເມລິກາບໍ່ສາມາດເອົາເງິນທ່ານໄດ້.

ທ່ານຄວນຈະເອົາຂອງມີຄ່າແລະເອກະສານສຳຄັນໄວ້ໃສ? ທະນະຄານມີຕູ້ນິຣະໄພ "Safe deposit box" ພວກຂະໂມຍບໍ່ສາມາດເອົາສິ່ງຂອງອັນມີຄ່າເຫລົ່ານັ້ນໄດ້ຈາກຕູ້ນິຣະໄພໄດ້. ຕູ້ນິຣະໄພມີກຸນແຈພິເສດສອງອັນ. ທ່ານຈະຮັກສາກຸນແຈນີ້ໄວ້ອັນນຶ່ງແລະອັນທີ່ສອງທາງທະນະຄານຈະເກັບຮັກສາໄວ້, ກຸນແຈທັງສອງອັນນັ້ນຈະຕ້ອງໃຊ້ທັງສອງເພື່ອໄຂຕູ້ນິຣະໄພ. ທະນະຄານບໍ່ສາມາດຈະເປີດຕູ້ນິຣະໄພນີ້ ຖ້າປາສະຈາກລູກກຸນແຈອັນໃດອັນນຶ່ງ. ຄ່າເຊົ່າຕູ້ນິຣະໄພນີ້ບໍ່ເປັນລາຄາແພງເທົ່າໃດ, ລາຄາເຊົ່າມີພຽງແຕ່ $ 10.00 ຕໍ່ປີນຶ່ງ.

ຄົນອະເມລິກັນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກຈະເກັບເງິນພິເສດໄວ້ໃນທະນະຄານອອມສິນ "Savings accou ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານເອົາເງິນຝາກທະນະຄານອອມສິນທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບດອກເບ້ຍ" Interest". ທ່ານສາມາດຖອນເງິນໃສ່(dep ແລະຖອນເງິນ (withdraw) ເວລາໃດກໍໄດ້. ມີຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍພະຍາຍາມເອົາເງິນພິເສດນີ້ຝາກທະນະຄານອອມສິນທຸກເດືອນ. ທ່ານໄດ້ເປີດທະນະຄານອອມສິນບໍ່?

ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍກໍມັກເປີດທະນະຄານແບບຖອນ (checking account). ທ່ານເອົາເງິນຝາ ທະນະຄານແລະທາງທະນະຄານຈະອອກໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານສ່ວນຕົວໃຫ້ໄວ້ສຳລັບໃຊ້ (Personal che ທ່ານສາມາດຈ່າຍຄ່າໂທລະສັບ, ຄ່າໄຟຟ້າຫລືສິ່ງອື່ນໆໄດ້ໂດຍໃຊ້ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານສ່ວນຕົວ. ຢ່າລືມວ່າທ່ານບໍ່ສາມາດຈະສົ່ງເງິນສົດໄປທາງໄປສນີໄດ້, ແຕ່ທ່ານສາມາດສົ່ງໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍທະນະຄານສ່ວນ (personal check) ຫລືທະນະບັດສັ່ງຈ່າຍ (Money order) ໄດ້. ແຕ່ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໃຊ້ທະນະຄານແບບຖອນໄດ້ (checking account) ເພາະວ່າມັນເປັນການສະດວກໃນການຈ່າຍ, ດັ່ງນີ້ ທ່ານຈຶ່ງບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງເອົາເງິນສົດຈຳນວນຫລາຍໄວ້ໃກ້ຕົວ. ການເປີດທະນະຄານແບບຖອນນີ້ມີຫລາຍຢ່າງ.

BANKING



NAME		NAME
NUMBER AND STREET	HOME ADDRESS	NUMBER AND STREET
CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE		CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE
EMPLOYER'S NAME		EMPLOYER'S NAME
NUMBER AND STREET	BUSINESS ADDRESS	NUMBER AND STREET
CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE		CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE

DRIVER'S LICENSE NO. OR STATE I.D. NO.	DRIVER'S LICENSE NO. OR STATE I.D. NO.
BIRTHPLACE	BIRTHPLACE
MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME	MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME
FORMER BANKING CONNECTION OR OTHER REFERENCE	FORMER BANKING CONNECTION OR OTHER REFERENCE

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEPOSITORS

STATEMENT MAILING ADDRESS (NUMBER, STREET, CITY, STATE & ZIP)

BANK USE ONLY	STATEMENT CYCLE	SERVICE CHARGE CODE		
	INTRODUCED BY		INITIAL DEPOSIT $	
	OTHER ACCOUNTS ☐ CK ☐ LOANS ☐ TRUST ☐ SAV ☐ SAFE DEP.	DATE	OPENED BY	REVIEWED BY
	DATE ACCOUNT CLOSED			

Lesson 4
Student Work Sheet #2

BANKING

Your name ______________ No. ______________
Address ______________
City/State ______________ ______________ 19____ 31-5/1240
Phone ______________

Pay to the Order of ______________________________ $ __________

______________________________ Dollars

Wilson Bank & Trust

1700 So. Redwood Road
West Valley City, Utah 84100

____

10:32:11

Your name ______________ No. ______________
Address ______________
City/State ______________ ______________ 19____ 31-5/1240
Phone ______________

Pay to the Order of ______________________________ $ __________

______________________________ Dollars

Wilson Bank & Trust

1700 So. Redwood Road
West Valley City, Utah 84100

____

10:32:11

NUMBER	DATE	PAYMENTS ISSUED TO OR DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSIT	AMOUNT OF PAYMENT (−)	AMOUNT OF DEPOSIT (+)	BALANCE FORWARD	
		To			Pay't or Dep	
		For			Bal.	
		To			Pay't or Dep	
		For			Bal.	
		To			Pay't or Dep	
		For			Bal.	
		To			Pay't or Dep	
		For			Bal.	
		To			Pay't or Dep	
		For			Bal.	
		To			Pay't or Dep	

Lesson 4
Student Work Sheet #3

BANKING

1. Use check #103 on p.2 of Student Work Sheets. You must pay $53.74 to the Internal Revenue System. The date is April 14, 1981.

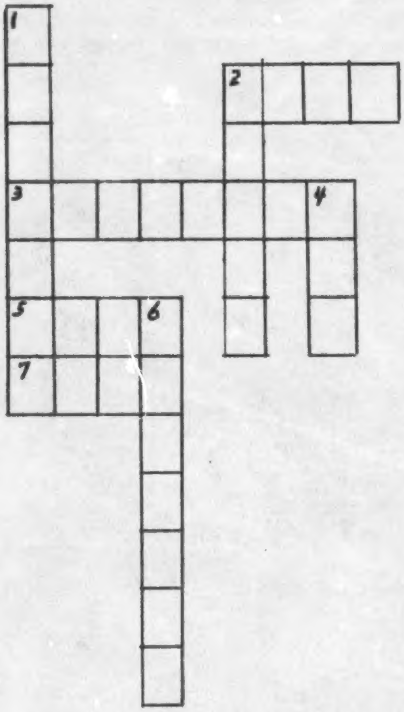
2. You put $102.00 in your savings account.
The bank gives you a r _ _ _ _ _ p t for $102.00.

3. Banks pay 5¼% i n _ _ _ _ _ _ _.

4. To ________________ money = to put money in a bank.

To ________________ money = to take money from a bank.

5.



Across
2. Bills and coins.
3. Banks pay ___________ on savings accounts.
5. A very expensive metal.
7. A _________ deposit box.

Down
1. A ____________ account helps you save money.
2. You need I.D. to cash a _____________.
4. The U.S. Government takes a _ _ _ from your pay check.
6. To put money in a bank.

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should be able to:)

1. Know the importance of washing hands after using the toilet, changing a diaper, and before cooking or eating.
2. Know importance of training children to wash their hands after using the toilet and before eating.
3. Demonstrate how to thoroughly wash hands.
4. Recognize regular shampoo, dandruff shampoo, and baby shampoo.
5. Act out lathering, rinsing, and repeating.
6. Know importance of brushing teeth after breakfast and before going to sleep.
7. Demonstrate how to thoroughly brush teeth.
8. Know about useful materials for washing dishes: dish soap, sponges, scouring pads, dish towels, cleanser.
9. Demonstrate steps in washing dishes: wash, rinse, drain, dry, wash stove, counter tops, sink.
10. Know that American mothers keep diapers on babies all the time. Women students should recognize the necessity of diapering babies in public.
11. Demonstrate how to change a diaper (using a doll). Know importance of changing diapers promptly.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

A bar of hand soap
A hand towel
One or two bottles of liquid dish soap
A dish pan
A dish cloth
A dish brush
A sponge
A scouring pad (copper ones last longer)
A dish towel
A dish rack (or a clean towel to drain dishes on)
Cleanser
A bottle or two of inexpensive regular shampoo
Dandruff shampoo
Baby shampoo
Tooth brush, inexpensive toothpaste
Baking soda
A large doll (to demonstrate changing diapers)
Cloth diapers, also a box of disposable diapers
Safety pins
One or two sizes of disposable diapers
Wash cloth for cleaning baby while changing diaper
Tooth brushing poster (5A)
Hand washing handout (5B)
Task slips for field trip (Assign Part 3 of worksheet: 2 students per number.)

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

Note to Teachers: Many Asian refugees seem to have good personal and home hygiene habits. Others from very remote areas may need help in this area. Try not to be patronizing or insulting. Teach the vocabulary and then ask them how they wash their dishes, etc. Present the dish-washing material as how you do it -- as a possible alternative, not "the only way". Choose the cheapest examples of products. Try not to inundate students with non-essentials they cannot afford!

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Show cheapest bar of hand soap. "What kind of hand soap do you use?" "Is it cheap?" Say "I am a boy (girl). I am 6 years old. When should I wash my hands?" Tell me how to wash my hands." Try T.P.R. techniques. Elicit ideas for script from students. Write on board. Have a good student give you orders as you act it out. Then give students orders as they perform actions. Use Visual 5B.

    1. Turn on the hot and cold water. Make the water warm.
    2. Rub the hand soap on your hands. Make some lather.
    3. Rub your hands together for 10 seconds.
    4. Use warm water. Rinse the soap away.
    5. Turn off the water.

2. Ask "Do you use regular shampoo? What kind? Is it good shampoo? Is it expensive?" Show bottle of regular shampoo. Stress there are many kinds. Tell them what you use (as long as it's appropriate for them).

    "Do you ever have dandruff? Do you use dandruff shampoo?" "Many Americans use dandruff shampoo. Sometimes I use ______________".

    Show baby shampoo. Ask if anyone uses it for babies. Discuss why it may be good for babies (doesn't burn eyes, very mild and easy on hair, etc.) Show price. "Is this expensive?" Stress you only use a very small amount on babies.

3. T.P.R. Shampoo Script: (Proceed as above) (Note that T.P.R. scripts offer good opportunity to practice the present progressive. "What am I doing?" "You're drying your hair." "What is she doing?" "She's turning on the water", etc.)

    1. Turn on the water. Make the water warm.
    2. Put water on your hair.
    3. Rub in some shampoo.
    4. Make some lather.
    5. Use warm water. Rinse the lather away.
    6. Rub in a little bit more shampoo.
    7. Make some lather again.
    8. Use warm water. Rinse the lather away.
    9. Dry your hair with a towel.

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

4. Use similar procedures to introduce tooth brushing vocabulary. Show baking soda. Stress its cheapness. "When should I brush my teeth? Is it important? Why do some people smell bad when they talk?" Show tooth brushing poster (5A) (Stress everyone should have separate brush) "Tell me how to brush my teeth."

    1. Put some water on the toothbrush.
    2. Add the toothpaste or baking soda.
    3. Brush up.
    4. Brush down.
    5. Brush the tops.
    6. Brush the insides.

5. "I am at school. I cannot brush my teeth after lunch. What do I do?"

6. Go through the dish washing items. "What's this? Do you use this? Why? Why not? What do you use?" etc.
    "I wash my dishes like this": (Write on board as you demonstrate)
    T.P.R. Dishwashing Script:
    1. I put dish soap in the dish pan.
    2. I add hot water.
    3. I make some lather.
    4. I wash glasses and cups. I rinse them. I let them drain.
    5. I wash forks, knives, chop sticks, spoons, etc. I rinse them. I let them drain.
    6. I wash plates and bowls. I rinse them. I let them drain.
    7. I wash pots and pans. I rinse them. I let them drain.
    8. I dry dishes in a dish rack. (Or I dry dishes with a dish towel.)
    9. I wash my stove. I wash my counter tops. I wash my sink with cleanser.
    10. I put my dishes in the cupboard.

7. Have students tell you how they wash their dishes.

8. Motivate need for keeping diapers on babies in public (school nurseries, etc.)

9. Show cloth diapers. Cheapness is their advantage. Stress they must be laundered very well. (See Lesson 6)

10. Show disposable diapers. Point out they come in 4 sizes:

    Newborn - 6 - 12 lbs.
    Daytime }
    Nighttime } - 12 - 20 lb.s
    Toddlers - 20 + lbs.

    Stress their convenience but that they are relatively expensive.

11. Emphasize that diapers must be changed everytime they are wet or messy. Demonstrate with a doll: stress washing the baby's bottom with a wash cloth each time. (Diaper rash is treated in Lesson 10.)

Lesson 5
Teacher's Sheet #4

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

ACTIVITIES:

1. Teach the following dialogue: "At (Skaggs Drug Center)" (Fill in name of place your students will visit on field trip.)

S: "Excuse me, please. Where is the dish soap?"
Clerk: "It's over there. About the middle of the back wall."
S: "The middle of the back?"
C: "Yes. See the number 6A?"
S: "Yes."
C: "The dish soap is at the end of table 6A on the back wall."
S: "Oh. I see it. Thank you."
C: "You're welcome. Any time."

(You might substitute other expressions: the right side, the left side, the north wall, the front, etc.)

REINFORCEMENT:

Have students work on their student work sheets.

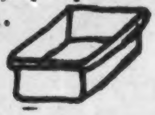
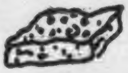
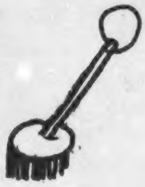
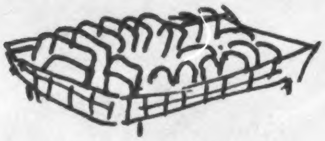
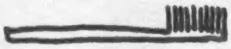
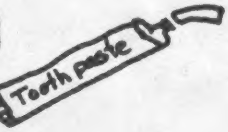
IMPROVISATION:

1. Have several women demonstrate how to change a diaper on a large doll.
2. Put numbered signs on the rows of desks. Send a pair of students out of the room. Have 2 other students hide two of the products around the room. Call in the students. Tell them what they are looking for. Have them ask directions from the 2 other students. The students should respond as in the dialogue above.
3. Arrange a field trip to a large drug store (such as K-Mart or Skaggs). Give each pair of students a task slip as in 5B. Each pair of students is responsible for finding 1 important item and then searching for the cheapest example. Give the best students the hardest tasks (such as finding the cheapest dandruff shampoo, for example). Give the students a reasonable amount of time and then call them together to see what they've come up with. See if they remember where to return things to.

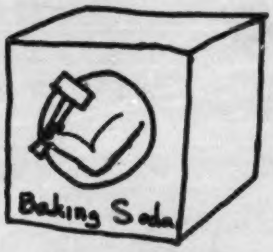
Lesson 5
Student Study Sheet
English

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

VOCABULARY:

to wash	To use soap and water to make things clean.
to rinse	After you wash, you "rinse" dishes or hands in new, clean water.
the liquid dish soap	Special liquid soap for washing dishes. You pour dish soap from a plastic bottle. Examples: "Joy" "Ivory Liquid".
a dish pan	Many people wash dishes in a large plastic pan. 
a sponge	People use sponges for washing tables, counter tops, windows, etc. 
a dish brush	A brush used for washing dishes: 
pots and pans	You cook food in pots and pans.
a scouring pad	Many people use scouring pads made of plastic or copper. Scouring pads help to wash pots and pans.
a dish rack	
a dish towel	A special white towel. You use it only for drying dishes.
a hand towel	A regular towel for drying your hands.
the cleanser	A special soap to clean sinks with.
the shampoo the regular shampoo the dandruff shampoo the baby shampoo	People use shampoo for washing their hair. Shampoo rinses away from hair easily. Soap does not rinse away easily.
a tooth brush	
the tooth paste	

the baking soda



READING:

Some people get sick because they do not keep their hands or their apartments clean. There is a very bad sickness named "hepatitis". People get hepatitis because they do not wash their hands after they use the toilet. Make your children always wash their hands after they use the toilet. Tell your children: (1) Put warm water on your hands; (2) Rub soap on your hands; (3) Rub your hands together for about 10 seconds; (4) Rinse your hands with warm water. Children will do what you do. Do you always wash your hands after you use the toilet? Do you always wash your hands before you eat food or cook food?

There are special soaps for washing your hair. They are called "shampoo". There are three kinds of shampoo: regular shampoo, dandruff shampoo, and baby shampoo. Most people use regular shampoo. Do you have dandruff? Dandruff is old skin from your head. Dandruff looks like small white pieces of "dirt" in your hair. Use dandruff shampoo. Baby shampoo is very good for babies. It does not hurt babies' eyes. Some American men and women also use baby shampoo. Baby shampoo is very easy on their hair. Try to find the best shampoo for your hair. Try different shampoos. To use shampoo: (1) Wet your hair with warm water; (2) Rub in some shampoo; (3) Rub with both hands. Make many bubbles (lather); (4) Rinse away the lather with new warm water; (5) Rub in a small amount of shampoo again; (6) Make lather again; (7) Rinse your hair very well with almost cool water.

Teach your children how to brush their teeth. Every person should have a different tooth brush. Use toothpaste or baking soda. (Baking soda is cheaper.) Put some water on the toothbrush. Add some toothpaste or baking soda. Brush the top teeth down. Brush the bottom teeth up. Brush the tops of the teeth. Brush the insides of your teeth. Rinse your mouth with water. Make your children brush their teeth before they go to sleep at night. Also make your children brush their teeth after they eat breakfast in the morning. Some people smell very bad when they talk. They don't brush their teeth after they sleep and eat breakfast. Always brush your teeth after you eat breakfast. Brushing teeth is very important. You will not smell bad. Your teeth will not fall out!

Dirty dishes also make people sick. Wash your dishes at least once a day. In the U.S.A. there are many very good dish soaps. Some dish soaps are cheap. Many people use a special cloth to wash their dishes. Other people use a sponge or a special brush for dishes. Keep one cloth or sponge

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

or brush only for dishes. Use another cloth or sponge to wash windows or walls or other things. Put some dish soap into a dish pan. Add hot water. Wash glasses and cups first. Then wash forks, knives, chop sticks, and spoons. Then wash plates and bowls. Wash pots and pans last. This way your dishes will be very clean. Now, rinse your dishes with new hot water. Next, many people put their dishes in a dish rack. The air makes the dishes dry. Other people dry their dishes with a clean dish towel. Keep a special dish towel only for drying dishes. Use another "hand towel" to dry your hands. Do not dry your hands on a dish towel.

Many people wash their sink with a special soap named "cleanser". Use only a little water. Use a plastic scouring pad. Rub the cleanser over your sink. Next, rinse your sink very well with warm water. Cleanser makes sinks very white and very clean.

American mothers always keep diapers on their babies. Put diapers on your babies when you are outside your home or apartment. Cloth diapers are cheap. Cloth diapers must be washed. "Disposable" diapers are easy to use. Disposable diapers are a little expensive. Disposable diapers have 4 sizes:

"Newborn"	6 - 12 pounds (2.5-5.5 kgs)
Daytime	12 - 20 pounds (5.5 - 9 kg)
Nighttime	
Toddlers	More than 20 pounds (9 kg +)

Be careful! Always wash your baby before you put on another diaper.

Bài 5
Phần bài học #1
Việt ngữ

VỆ SINH CÁ NHÂN VÀ GIA ĐÌNH

NGỮ-VỰNG

Rửa	To wash
Làm khô, tráng sạch	To rinse
Xà phòng nước để rửa dĩa.	The liquid dish soap
Mảnh sốp, miếng bọt biển	A dish pan
Bàn chải rửa chén dĩa.	A sponge
Nồi và chảo	A brush used for washing dishes:
Miếng chùi nồi	Pots and pans
Rổ đựng chén dĩa, rổ máng chén dĩa	A scouring pad
Khăn lau chén dĩa	A dish rack
Khăn lau tay	A dish towel
Bột chùi	The Cleanser
Dầu gội đầu	The shampoo
Dầu gội đầu loại thường	The regular shampoo
Dầu gội đầu trị gàu	The dandruff shampoo
Dầu gội đầu trẻ em	The baby shampoo
Bàn chải đánh răng	A tooth brush
Kem đánh răng	The toothpaste
Muối diêm	Baking soda

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Một số người bệnh bởi vì họ không giữ sạch sẽ tay hay các bộ phận thân thể. Có bệnh rất nặng là "bệnh gan." Dân chúng mắc bệnh gan bởi vì họ không rửa tay họ sau khi đi tiểu tiện. Bạn nên nhắc con mình sau khi chúng từ phòng vệ sinh ra . Bảo con bạn các điều sau; (1) Nhúng tay vào nước ấm; (2) Chà xà phòng lên tay chúng; (3) Chà tay vào nhau khoảng 10 giây; (4) Hơ tay khô vào máy ấm. Trẻ con cũng phải làm những gì bạn làm. Ban có luôn rửa tay sau khi dùng phòng vệ sinh? Bạn có luôn rửa tay trước khi ăn hay nấu thực phẩm không?

Có loại xà phòng đặc biệt để gội đầu. Chúng được gọi là "dầu gội đầu." Có 3 loại dầu gội đầu: Dầu gội đầu loại thường, dầu gội đầu trị gàu, và dầu gội đầu trẻ em. Hầu hết dân chúng dùng dầu gội đầu loại thuong. Ban có bị gàu không! Gàu là loại da hư ở đầu bạn. Gàu trông giống vảy trắng trong tóc. Dầu gội đầu trẻ em rất tốt cho đứa bé. Nó không làm đau mắt đứa bé. Một số đàn ông và đàn bà Mỹ cũng dùng dầu gội đầu. Nó rất dễ xài cho tóc bạn. Hãy chọn loại dầu gội đầu tốt nhất cho tóc bạn. Muốn dùng cho huu hiệu, ta phải: (1) Tóc bạn nhúng vào nước ấm; (2) Chà một ít dầu: (3) Chà sát cả 2 tay. Làm nhiều bọt; (4) Gội hết bọt với nước ấm mới (5) Chà một ít dầu gội lần nữa; (6) Làm nhiều bọt lại; (7) Gội sạch tóc với nước mát.

Hãy dạy con bạn cách đánh răng. Mọi người nên có một bàn chải khác nhau. Dùng kem đánh răng hay muối diêm (Muối diêm thì rẻ hơn). Nhúng bàn chải đánh răng vào nước. Cho kem đánh răng hay muối diêm vào, chà phía trên và dưới răng. Cũng nên nhắc con bạn đánh răng sau khi dùng điểm tâm. Một số người có mùi hôi khi họ nói chuyện. Ho không đánh răng sau khi ngủ dậy hay dùng điểm tâm. Có thể bạn sẽ không có mùi hôi. Răng bạn sẽ không hư.

Chén dĩa cũng làm người ta bệnh. Nên rửa dĩa ít nhất một lần mỗi ngày. Ở Hoa Kỳ có nhiều xà-phòng rửa chén dĩa rất tốt. Có một số xà-phòng rửa chén dĩa rẻ tiền. Nhiều người dùng loại vải đặt biệt để rửa chén dĩa. Có người khác dùng miếng sốp hay bàn chải đặt biệt dùng rửa chén dĩa. Chỉ nên dùng một miếng vải hay miếng sốp hay bàn chải dành riêng cho chén dĩa. Dùng miếng khác để rửa cửa sổ, hay tường hay các việc khác. Cho một ít xà-phòng rửa vào trong chậu rửa dĩa. Thêm nước nóng. Trước nhất rửa ly và tách. Kế đó rửa nĩa, dao, đũa và muỗng. Xong, rửa dĩa và chén hay tô. Rửa nồi và chảo sau cùng. Phương cách này, chén dĩa bạn sẽ rất sạch sẽ. Bây giờ, rửa sạch dĩa với nước nóng mới. Kế đó, nhiều người để chén dĩa ở rổ máng chén dĩa. Không khí làm chén dĩa khô. Nhiều người khác lau khô dĩa với khăn lau chén dĩa. Chỉ dùng một khăn riêng để lau chén dĩa. Dùng khăn lau khác để lau tay bẩn. Đừng lau tay bẩn ở khan lau chén dĩa.

Nhiều người rửa bồn rửa bằng xà-phòng đặc biệt gọi là "bột chùi." Chỉ dùng một ít nước. Dùng miếng chùi nồi bằng nhựa. Chà sát bột chùi trên bồn rửa. Kế đến, rửa bồn sạch với nước ấm. Bột chùi làm bồn rửa rất trắng và sạch sẽ.

Các bà mẹ ở Mỹ luôn dùng tả lót cho con họ. Lót tả cho em bé khi bạn rời khỏi nhà. Vải tả lót thì rẻ. Tuy phải giặt chúng. Tả lót "sẵn để dùng" thì dễ xử dụng. Tả lót sẵn để dùng khá đắt tiền. Tả lót sẵn để dùng có 4 kích thước:

"Trẻ sơ sinh"	6-12 pounds	(2,5 - 5,5 kg)
Ban ngày Ban đêm	12-20 pounds	(5,5-g kg)
Trẻ con mới biết đi	hơn 20 pounds	(hơn 9 kg)

LƯU Ý: Luôn rửa em bé trước khi bạn thay tả khác.

ການອະນາໄມສ່ວນຕົວແລະຄອບຄົວ -
PERSONAL FAMILY HYGIENE

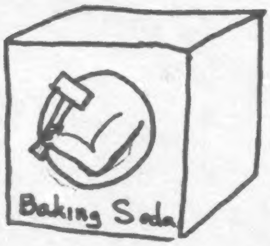
ປະມວນສັບ - Vocabulary	
ລ້າງ. (To wash)	ແມ່ນວິທີເອົາສະບູແລະນ້ຳລ້າງຫຼືຖູກາສິ່ງຂອງໃຫ້ສະ
ໄລ. (To Rinse)	ຫລັງຈາກຖູກາຫລືລ້າງສິ່ງຂອງດ້ວຍນ້ຳສະບູແລ້ວ,ແ ການໄລ(Rinse) ດ້ວຍນ້ຳເປົ່າສະອາດ.
ນ້ຳລ້າງຈານ. (The liquid dish soap)	ເປັນນ້ຳສະບູຊະນິດໜຶ່ງສຳລັບລ້າງຈານທີ່ບັນຈຸຢູ່ໃນ Plastic, ຕົວຢ່າງ ເຊັ່ນ: "Joy" "IVORY Liq
ຊຸມອ່າງ. (a dish pan)	ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍລ້າງຖ້ວຍແລະຈານໃນຊຸມອ່າງທີ່ ດ້ວຍ "Plastic"
ຟອງນ້ຳ (a sponge-)	ສ່ວນຫລາຍພວກເຮົາໃຊ້ຟອງນ້ຳ(Sponge) ເພື່ອ ໂຕະ, ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມແລະອື່ນໆ.
ແປງເຫຼັກ. (a dish brush)	ພວກເຮົາລ້າງຖ້ວຍຊາມດ້ວຍແປງຫາຍ(a dish
ໝໍ້ ແລະ ໝໍ້ກະທະ (Pots and pans).	ພວກທ່ານຄົວກິນດ້ວຍໝໍ້ ແລະໝໍ້ກະທະ
ຝອຍຫອຍຂັດກາຊະນິດໜຶ່ງ. (a scouring pad)-	ໃຊ້ໄວ້ສຳລັບລ້າງໝໍ້ແລະຈານ-
ຕູ້ເກັບຈານ. (a dish rack)	ເປັນບ່ອນມ້ຽນຈານທີ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ສະອາດ !
ຜ້າສຳລັບເຊັດຈານ. (a dish towel).	ເປັນຜ້າຜືນນ້ອຍທີ່ເຮັດຂຶ້ນເພື່ອໄວ້ເຊັດຈານ.
ຜ້າເຊັດມື. (a hand towel)	ເປັນຜ້າຜືນນ້ອຍສະອາດທີ່ເອົາໄວ້ເຊັດມື.
ສະບູພິເສດ. (The cleaner).	ເປັນສະບູພິເສດທີ່ໃຊ້ໄວ້ສຳລັບທຳຄວາມສະອາດ ຖ່າຍ ແລະຫ້ອງອາບນ້ຳ.

ສະບູສະຫົວ.
(The Shampoo)
ສະບູສະຫົວທຳມະດາ
(The regular shampoo)
ສະບູສະຫົວສຳລັບຂີ້ຫົວ.
(The dandruff shampoo)
ແປງຖູແຂ້ວ.
(a tooth brush).
ຢາຖູແຂ້ວ.
(The tooth paste)
ພ້າບ້ວນປາກ
(The baking Soda).

ພວກເຮົາສະຫົວດ້ວຍສະບູສະຫົວ(Shampoo)

ເປັນສະບູສະຫົວຊຶ່ງສະຫົວແລ້ວລ້າງງ່າຍ.

ສະບູຊະນິດນີ້ເມື່ອສະຫົວແລ້ວລ້າງອອກຍາກ.



ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ຄົນເຮົາສ່ວນຫລາຍບໍ່ສະບາຍຍ້ອນເຂົາເຈົ້າບໍ່ຮູ້ວິທີລັກສາຄວາມສະອາດຂອງຮ່າງກາຍ ແລະທີ່ຢູ່ອາໃສ. ມີພະຍາດອີກຊະນິດໜຶ່ງທີ່ສຳຄັນທີ່ສຸດນັ້ນຄື: ພະຍາດຕັບອັກເສບ(hepatiti ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍຕິດພະຍາດຕັບອັກເສບກໍ່ເນື່ອງຈາກວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າບໍ່ລ້າງມືຫລັງຈາກທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າເຂົ້າຫ້ອງຖ່າຍໜັກ, ໃຫ້ບອກລູກຫລານຂອງທ່ານລ້າງມືໃຫ້ສະອາດຫລັງຈາກເຂົ້າຫ້ອງສ້ວມຖ່າຍແລ້ວດັ່ງນີ້: ①. ໃຫ້ເອົານ້ຳອຸ່ນໃສ່ມື; ②. ເອົາສະບູທາມື; ③. ຖູມືທັງສອງຂ້າງປະມານ 10 ວິນາທີ. ④. ແລ້ວໃລ່ມື(rinse)ດ້ວຍນ້ຳອຸ່ນ; . ເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານຈະເຮັດແບບທ່ານຖ້າທ່ານພາເຂົາເຮັດ. ພວກທ່ານລ້າງມືຂອງທ່ານເລື້ອຍບໍ່ເວລາທ່ານເຂົ້າຫ້ອງສ້ວມແລ້ວ? ເຮົາມີສະບູພິເສດສຳລັບລ້າງມື. ເຂົາເອີ້ນກັນວ່າ "(Shampoo). ເຮົາມີສະບູ "Shampoo" 3ຢ່າງ ຄື: ສະບູແບບທຳມະດາ ສະບູພິເສດ, ສຳລັບຂີ້ຫົວ; ແລະສະບູແບບເດັກນ້ອຍ. ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໃຊ້ສະບູແບບທຳມະດາ ທ່ານມີສະບູລ້າງຂີ້ຫົວບໍ່? (dandruff). ຂີ້ຄັນແຄ (dandruff) ແມ່ນເກີດຂື້ນຈາກໜັງຫົວຂອງທ່ານ. ສະບູສະຫົວສຳລັບເດັກນ້ອຍຈະບໍ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍແສບຕາ, ຄົນວະແນກັນຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ກໍ່ມັກໃຊ້ສະບູສະຫົວເດັກນ້ອຍເໝືອນກັນ. ສະບູສະຫົວເດັກນ້ອຍຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍສະບາຍໃຈເວລາໃຊ້. ໃຫ້ພະຍາຍາມຫາສະບູສະຫົວແບບດີສຳລັບຫົວຂອງທ່ານ. ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຊະນິດໃໝ່ໄປເລື້ອຍໆຈົນກວ່າມັນສະກັບຫົວຂອງທ່ານ ວິທີເຮົາຈະໃຊ້ສະບູສະຫົວ: ①. ເອົານ້ຳໃສ່ຜົມໃຫ້ປຽກ; ②. ເອົາສະບູສະຫົວໃສ່ເລັກໜ້ອຍ; ③. ເອົາສອງມືເກົາໃຫ້ດີ; ④. ແລ້ວລ້າງຟອງສະບູ

ອອກດ້ວຍນ້ຳອຸ່ນ; ໓. ເອົາສະບູສະຫົວໃສ່ອີກ; ໔. ເອົາຜອຍມື້ເກົາອີກ. ໗. ແລ້ວໃວເພີ່ນ-(ຫນັງສອງ) ດ້ວຍນ້ຳເຢັນ.

ໃຫ້ສອນເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານໃນວິທີຖູແຂ້ວ. ທຸກຄົນຄວນມີແປງຖູແຂ້ວຄົນລະອັນ. ໃຊ້ຢາຖູແຂ້ວຫລືແປ້ງໂຊດາຊະນິດນຶ່ງ (Baking soda). ເອົາແປງຖູແຂ້ວໃສ່ນ້ຳແລ້ວເອົາຢາຖູແຂ້ວຫລືແປ້ງໂຊດາໃສ່ແລ້ວຖູແຕ່ຂ້າງເທິງລົງລຸ່ມແຕ່ລຸ່ມຂຶ້ນເທິງ, ຖູຂ້າງເທິງແລະຖູຂ້າງໃນ ເອົານ້ຳລ້າງປາກອອກ. ໃຫ້ພາເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານຖູແຂ້ວກ່ອນເຂົ້ານອນທຸກຄືນ, ແລະພາເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານຖູແຂ້ວຫລັງຈາກກິນເຂົ້າເຊົ້າແລ້ວ, ບາງຄົນເວລາອ້າປາກມັກກິ່ນບໍ່ດີ ເພາະເຈົ້າບໍ່ມັກແປງແຂ້ວຫລັງຈາກກິນເຂົ້າແລະກ່ອນເຂົ້ານອນ. ຕ້ອງຖູແຂ້ວສະເໝີຫລັງຈາກກິນເຂົ້າເຊົ້າແລ້ວ, ການຮັກສາແຂ້ວເປັນສິ່ງສຳຄັນ, ກິ່ນປາກຂອງທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເໝັນແລ້ວແຂ້ວຂອງທ່ານຈະບໍ່ເປັນອັນຕະລາຍ.

ການຮັກສາເຮືອນທີ່ບໍ່ສະອາດກໍ່ເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນຈັບໄຂ້ເໝືອນກັນ. ທ່ານຄວນລ້າງຈານຂອງທ່ານມື້ລະເທື່ອ. ໃນສະຫະລັດອະເມຣິກາມີສະບູລ້າງຈານແລະຖ້ວຍຫລາຍຊະນິດ. ບາງຊະນິດກໍ່ມີລາຄາຖືກ, ມີຫລາຍຄົນມັກໃຊ້ຜ້າພິເສດລ້າງຈານແລະແຕ່ອີກຫລາຍຄົນມັກໃຊ້ຟອງນ້ຳຫລືຟອຍທອງເພື່ອລ້າງຈານແລະຖ້ວຍ. ໃຫ້ຮັກສາຜ້າ, ຟອຍທອງຫລືຟອງນ້ຳສຳລັບລ້າງຈານແລະຖ້ວຍ, ໂດຍສະເພາະໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຜ້າ, ຫລືຟອງນ້ຳອັນອື່ນນຶ່ງສຳລັບທຳຄວາມສະອາດບ່ອນອື່ນ, ຝາເຮືອນແລະສິ່ງອື່ນໆ ໃຫ້ເອົາສະບູສຳລັບລ້າງຈານແລະຖ້ວຍໃສ່ໃນຊຸ່ມອ່າງ, ເອົານ້ຳຮ້ອນໃສ່ແລ້ວລ້າງຈອກດື່ມນ້ຳແລະຈອກກາເຟກ່ອນ. ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນລ້າງບ່ວງ, ມີດແລະໄມ້ທູ່, ສ້ອມ. ເທື່ອສຸດທ້າຍໃຫ້ລ້າງໝໍ້ແລະໝໍ້ກະທະ. ວິທີເຮົາລ້າງແບບນີ້ຈະຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຈານແລະຖ້ວຍຂອງເຮົາສະອາດດີ. ຫລັງຈາກລ້າງທຸກຢ່າງແລ້ວໃຫ້ໄລ (Rinse) ດ້ວຍນ້ຳຮ້ອນອີກ. ສ່ວນຫລາຍໃຊ້ຕູ້ພິເສດເພື່ອຢູ່ຈານ. ສາມາດເຮັດໃຫ້ຈານເຮົາແຫ້ງກໍ່ໄດ້. ແຕ່ບາງຄົນໃຊ້ຜ້າເຊັດຈານໃຫ້ແຫ້ງ. ຕ້ອງເກັບຮັກສາຜ້າເຊັດຈານໄວ້ເປັນພິເສດ. ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຜ້າຊະນິດອື່ນເພື່ອເຊັດມື, ຫ້າມເຊັດມືດ້ວຍຜ້າເຊັດຈານ.

ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໃຊ້ສະບູພິເສດທີ່ວ່າ "cleanser" ລ້າງສ້ວມຖ່າຍ (Sink). ໃຫ້ເອົາສະບູນັ້ນປະລິມານນ້ອຍນຶ່ງແລ້ວໃຊ້ແປງທອງພິເສດທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ (Scouring pad) ຖູໄປມາຕາມສ້ວມຖ່າຍ. ຕໍ່ໄປໃຫ້ເອົານ້ຳລ້າງສະບູພິເສດນັ້ນອອກ. ສະບູ (cleanser) ເຮັດໃຫ້ສ້ວມຖ່າຍຂາວສະອາດດີ.

- ແມ່ບ້ານອະເມຣິກັນມັກໃຊ້ຜ້າອ້ອມ (diaper) ໃຫ້ລູກອ່ອນ. ທຸກເທື່ອທີ່ທ່ານອອກຈາກບ້ານໄປໃຫ້ໃສ່ຜ້າອ້ອມໃຫ້ລູກອ່ອນ. ຜ້າອ້ອມທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍຜ້ານັ້ນລາຄາບໍ່ແພງແລະສາມາດຊັກໄດ້. ມີຜ້າອ້ອມອີກຊະນິດນຶ່ງທີ່ໃຊ້ແລ້ວຖິ້ມເລີຍ (Disposable diaper), ສະດວກໃຊ້ງ່າຍ. ຜ້າອ້ອມຊະນິດນີ້ມີລາຄາແພງແຕ່ມີ 4 ຂະໜາດ.

"ເດັກເກີດໃໝ່" ໜັກ 6-12 pounds (25-5.5Kgs).
(Day time) and (Night time): "ເດັກນ້ອຍ" ໜັກ 12-20 pounds (5.5-9 Kgs).
"ເດັກນ້ອຍຍ່າງໄດ້" ໜັກເກີນກວ່າ 20 pounds (9Kgs).

ຂໍ້ລະວັງ: ໃຫ້ທຳຄວາມສະອາດເດັກນ້ອຍກ່ອນໃສ່ຜ້າອ້ອມໃໝ່.

Lesson 5
Student Work Sheet

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

Part 1: Write in the letters.

1. People _ _ _ _ dishes with soap and water.
2. I have two towels in my kitchen. I dry my hands on a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _. I dry my dishes on a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _.
3. C _ _ _ _ _ _ _ makes sinks very clean and white.
4. I wash my hair with s h _ _ _ _ _.
5. B _ k _ _ _ s _ d _ is cheaper than _ _ _ _ _ paste.

Part 2: Write words on the lines.

1. It is very important to __________ your __________ after using the toilet.
2. People should always brush their teeth after __________ and __________ they go to sleep.
3. Brush your upper teeth __________ (1 word). Brush your bottom teeth __________ (1 word). Brush the t__________ (1 word) of your teeth.

   Brush the __________ (1 word) of your teeth.

Part 3: Field Trip answers.

At ____________________ (name of store):

1. Small sponges cost $__________ (how much money?) for __________ (how many?) sponges.
2. Large sponges cost $__________ for __________ sponges.
3. A dish rack costs $__________.
4. The cheapest hand soap is named __________.

   It costs __________ for 1 bar.
5. The cheapest dish soap is named __________.

   It costs __________ for __________ ounces.

Lesson 5
Student Work Sheet #2

PERSONAL AND FAMILY HYGIENE

6. A cheap regular shampoo is ______________________.

It costs ________________ for ______________ ounces.

7. A cheap dandruff shampoo is _____________________.

It costs _______________ for _______________ ounces.

8. A cheap baby shampoo is ________________________.

It costs ____________________ for ________________ounces.

9. Baking soda costs __________________ for 16 ounces.

10. A cheap large size toothpaste is ______________________.

It costs ________________ for _______________ ounces.

Part 4:

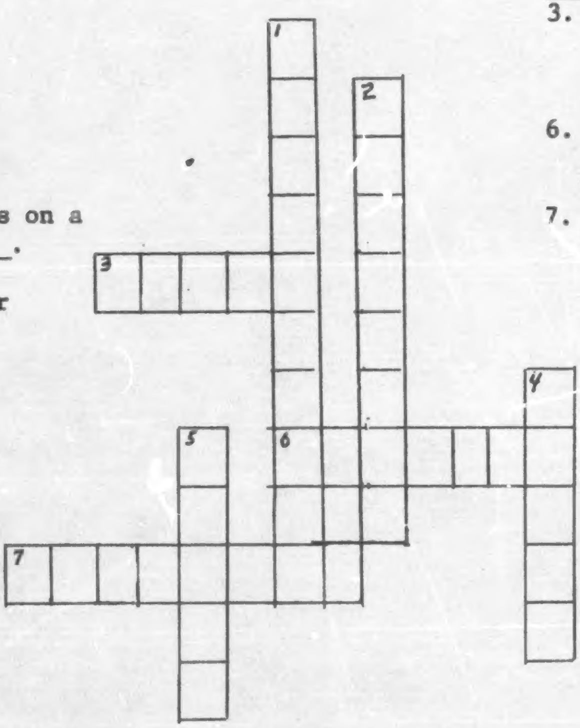
DOWN

1.

2.

4. Dry your hands on a hand _ _ _ _ _.

5. _ _ _ _ _ your mouth with water.



ACROSS

3. "_ _ _ _ _ your teeth after breakfast."

6. Many people use dandruff _ _ _ _ _ _ _.

7. Many people wash their sinks with c _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _.

LAUNDRY

LESSON GOALS

(Students should be able to:)

1. Read many labels to tell fabric content of clothing.
2. Separate non-washable, hand washable, and machine washable fabrics.
3. Sort laundry into piles. Suggest: diapers, whites, very dirty, permanent press, dark colors, light colors.
4. Select best wash and best rinse temperature for each pile.
5. Demonstrate use of coin operated washer and dryer.
6. Know why many people use bleach on whites and diapers.
7. Know when to add bleach.
8. Know that bleach is a poison and must be kept up away from children.
9. Demonstrate correct electric iron setting for cottons and permanent press fabrics.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Flash cards with label information (6A)
Poster on "Preparing Laundry" (6B)
Enlarged poster with instructions from powdered laundry soap (6C)
Enlarged poster with instructions (simplified) from liquid bleach (6D)
Washing temperature select card with movable pointer (6E)
Rinse temperature select card with movable pointer (6F)
Dryer temperature select card with movable pointer (6G)
2 boxes of powdered laundry soap
Bottle of laundry bleach
Jeans with grass or grease stain
A dozen or more pieces of (thrift store) clothing with fabric content and washing instruction labels attached
Non-washable item
Hand washable sweater (wool)
Stain remover - "Shout" or "Spray n' Wash"

ORAL COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS ON READING:

(Teacher improvised)

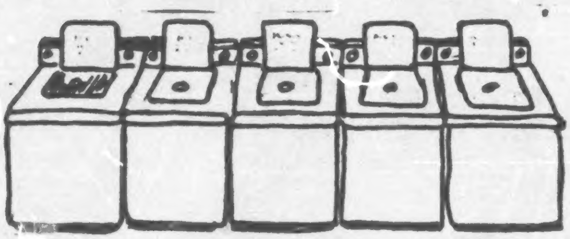
LISTENING and RESPONDING:

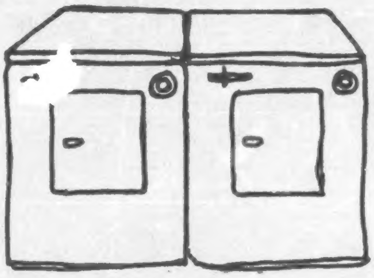
Note: How one does one's laundry is a sensitive subject! Some people will be offended if the teacher takes a superior or patronizing tone. Most Asian refugees do use a laundromat and seem to get good results. Many, however, may be interested in stain removal, correct water temperatures, and even the dollar bill changer! Try to draw information from students themselves as much as possible.

Lesson 6
Teacher's Sheet #2

LAUNDRY

1. Hold up sign (or write on board) "Laundromat". Draw picture of washing machines and dryers:





Ask how many people wash their clothes in a laundromat. Draw the following information from several students: Where is your laundromat? How much does it cost? When is it open?

2. Hold up a non-washable item. Ask "Can I wash this at a laundromat?" Yes? No? "No, I can not. It will shrink." (Mime shrinking). "How do I know?.....The label tells me." Show label "Dry Clean Only" Stress that expensive clothes (men's suits, silk blouses, etc.) must be taken to a special dry cleaning store.

3. Hold up a hand-washable sweater. Ask the same questions. Stress most woolen clothes must not be washed in washing machines. They must be washed in cold water by hand. Show label "Hand wash only, Cold water." Introduce a cold water soap such as "Woolite".

4. Continue with introduction of labels. Stress that they tell us what temperature water to wash and rinse clothes in.

5. Continue with idea that many people sort their clothes into piles before they go to the laundromat. Tell students how you do it, and demonstrate with piles of (thrift store) clothes. Write representative labels on the board and teach their basic vocabulary. (Cotton, polyester, machine wash, hand wash, dry clean only, cold,how, warm wash, rinse, tumble dry, bleach, no bleach)
If you separate light and dark colors, you will probably also have to teach the difference between light and dark colors.

6. Go over "Preparing Laundry" poster (6B)

7. Demonstrate correct use of stain remover on jeans.

8. Use wash and rinse pointer charts (6D, 6E) to show how to set machine for each pile of clothes.

9. Show box of laundry powder. "How much do you use?" Show directions. (6C) Teach "front loading" and "top loading". Draw out what kind of machine the students use. Stress, of course, that too much soap may make the machine break.

LAUNDRY

10. Introduce concept of bleach for whites and diapers. ("It makes them cleaner.") Stress that it is a poison and must be kept up away from children. Stress that it must be added to machine only when machine is filled with soap and lots of water.

11. Remind students that different dryer temperatures are necessary for permanent press and other fabrics.

12. Review by writing on board and having students act out the "7 Basic Steps" of Doing Laundry:

    1. sort
    2. prepare clothes
    3. (spray with stain remover)
    4. fill machine
    5. set wash and rinse temperatures
    6. put in laundry soap
    7. when full of water, add bleach to whites and diapers

13. T.P.R. Script: At the Laundromat

    1. You need to wash some diapers.
    2. You rinsed the diapers in your toilet before.
    3. Take the diapers to the laundromat.
    4. Find an empty washing machine.
    5. Open its door.
    6. Fill the machine 3/4 full.
    7. Put in (1½ cups) of laundry soap powder.
    8. Set wash temperature to hot.
    9. Set rinse temperature to warm.
    10. OH! You don't have 3 quarters.
    11. Go to the dollar bill change machine.
    12. Put in a smooth dollar bill.
    13. Take your quarters.
    14. Put 3 quarters in the slot of the washing machine.
    15. Push in the slot. The machine starts.
    16. Wait a few minutes.
    17. The machine is full of water. Put in _________ cup of bleach.
    18. Wait 20 minutes until the machine is finished.
    19. Open the door. Take out the diapers. Put them into a basket.
    20. Take the basket to a dryer. Put the diapers in the dryer.
    21. Set the dryer temperature to HOT.
    22. Put in the coins. Start the dryer.
    23. Dryer stops. Check the diapers. Are they dry? NO: Put in more coins and start the dryer again.
    24. Are they dry? Yes: Fold the diapers.
    25. Go home and be happy!

LAUNDRY

ACTIVITIES:

1. Teach the following dialogue:

S: "Please, could I have five ones?"

Clerk: "Sure. One, two, three, four, and five. Do you know how to use the change machine?"

S: "I think so."

C: "Maybe I'd better help you. Sometimes it's tricky."

(They go over to the change machine)

C: "See, you have to make the bill very smooth. Put it in this way. Now, push the tray in."

(4 quarters drop out)

S: "Great! Thanks a lot."

C: "You're welcome. Do you know how to use the washing machine?"

S: "Oh yes. I do the laundry every week or so."

C: "Well, don't use too much soap."

S: "Oh no, I won't."

2. Have small groups of students sort the laundry by themselves. Have them determine wash and rinse temperatures for each pile.

3. Give the group a different box of laundry soap and see if they can figure out how much soap should be used for the kind of machine they usually use.

4. Have students show which piles may need bleach. Again stress it is added only after the machine is full of soap and water.

5. You might think it helpful to actually take the class to a laundromat. Prepare before hand by going there yourself and copying down what the most important signs say. Go over the signs with the students the day before.

Lesson 6
Teacher's Sheet #5

LAUNDRY

REINFORCEMENT:

Have students work on the necessary sections of their worksheets.

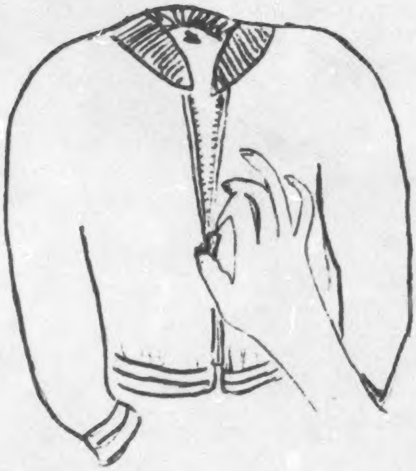
IMPROVISATION:

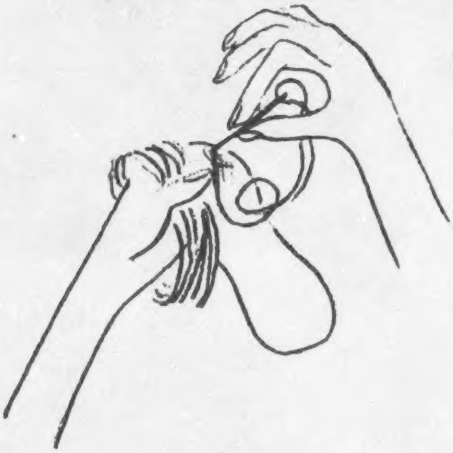
Since doing laundry is almost completely a non-verbal task, there is no improvisation for this lesson. Activities 2-5, however, can be used to assess the student's functional skills.

SAMPLES OF VISUAL AIDS:

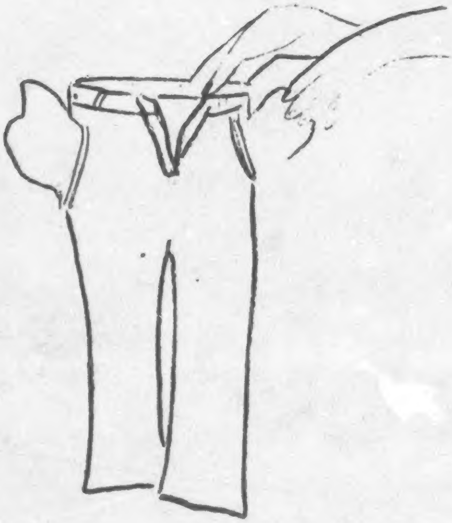
A. Examples of flash cards with label information taken from the dozen pieces of clothing you're using.

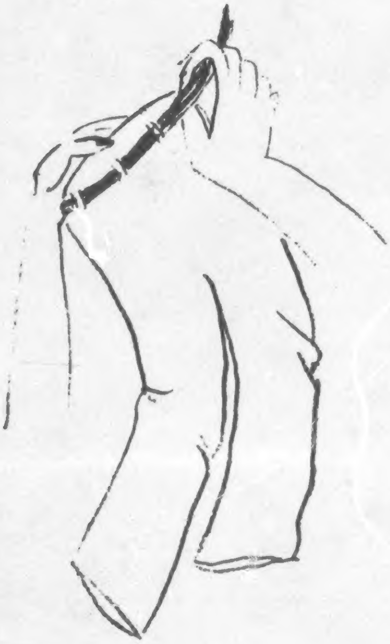
1. Man's shirt:	15½x32 35% cotton 65% polyester machine wash warm no bleach
2. Sweater:	70% wool 30% nylon hand wash only cold water
3. Woman's blouse:	Machine Wash Warm and gentle cycle Do not use bleach Cool iron only
4. Man's slacks:	Warm wash Tumble dry Remove promptly Do not bleach
5. Woman's pants:	Machine Wash Warm Durable Press cycle Tumble dry remove promptly Do not expose to high heat
6. Man's jacket:	Professional Dry Clean Only





PREPARING LAUNDRY





Lesson 6
Teacher's Sheet #6

LAUNDRY

B. (See Preparing Laundry page)

1. empty pockets; 2. take out belts;
3. zip up zippers; 4. fix clothing

C. Top-loading automatics
Normal capacity: start with 1¼ cups of Tide
Large capacity: start with 1 3/4 cups of Tide
Front-loading automatics: start with ½ cup of Tide

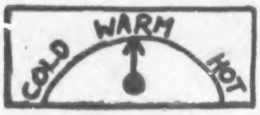
Use more for very dirty loads.

D. Bleach instructions:

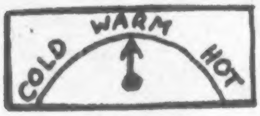
Large, top-loading machine:	1½ cups
Regular, top-loading machine:	1 cup
Front-loading machine:	½ cup

Put bleach into 1 quart of water.
Wait until machine is full of soap and water.
Pour bleach and water into washing machine.

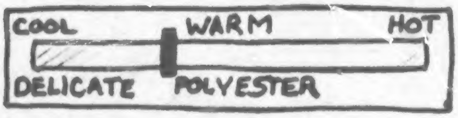
E.

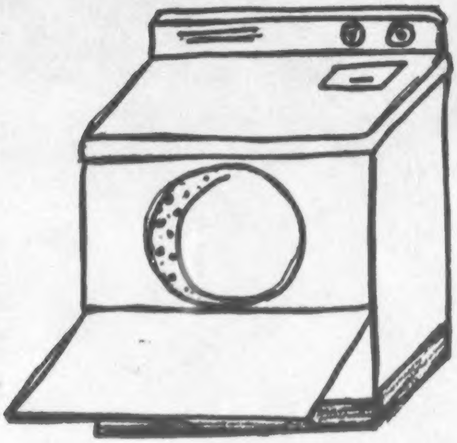


F.

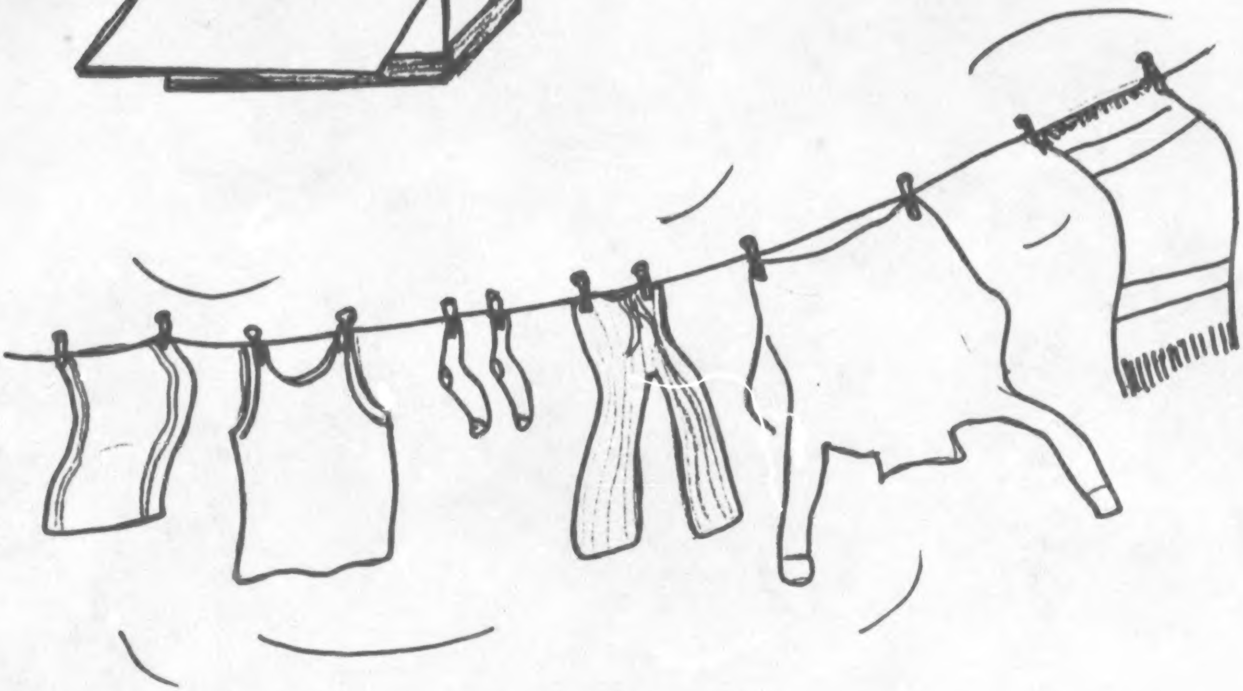


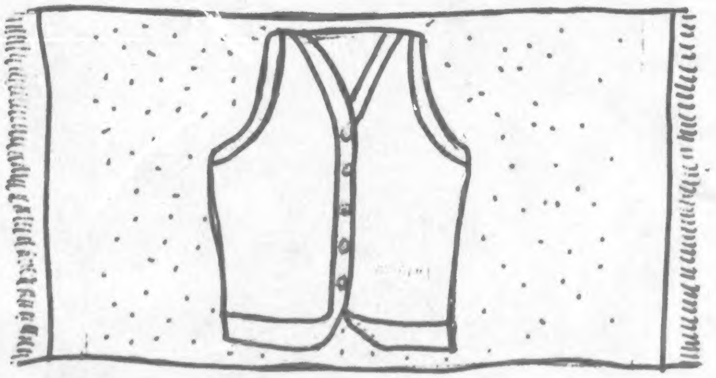
G.





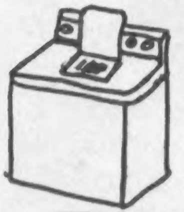
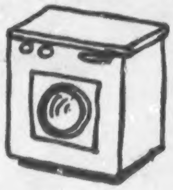
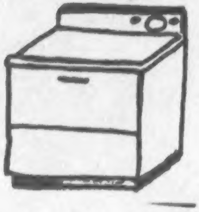
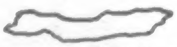
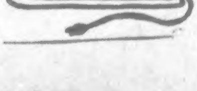
DRYING METHODS





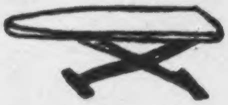
LAUNDRY

VOCABULARY:

a washing machine	Top loading  Front loading 
a dryer	
a clothes line	You hang wet clothes on a clothes line. The sun and air make them dry.
a laundromat	A store with many washing machines and many dryers. You pay money to use the machines.
a label	A label is inside clothing. A label tells what the clothing is made of (50% cotton/ 50% polyester) (100% wool).
to be made of	Books are made of paper. Windows are made of glass.
to sort laundry	to make piles of clothes. You wash each pile in a different washing machine.
a stain	Grass stains are green. Oil stains are black. Stains are difficult to clean from clothing.
wool	Wool comes from sheep. Do not wash wool in a washing machine.
cotton	Cotton comes from cotton plants.
polyester	Polyester comes from oil. Nylon, orlon, rayon, dacron, and creslan are almost the same as polyester.
laundry soaps	Everyone washes clothes in water and laundry soap. Powdered laundry soap is white. Three kinds are "Tide", "Cheer", "All".
a laundry bleach	Bleach makes white clothes cleaner. You put it in a washing machine after there is soap and water. Keep bleach away from children!!
to be smooth	a smooth cloth  a wrinkled cloth
an electric iron	We use irons to make our clothes smooth. 

Lesson 6
Student Study Sheet #2
English

LAUNDRY

an ironing board	An ironing board is a special table. Many people say an ironing board is very good. 

READING:

Many people in the U.S.A. wash their clothes at a laundromat. There are many washing machines and dryers at a laundromat. You need laundry soap and cash (coins or bills -- some laundromats have a machine to give you change). Sometimes you also need bleach. You can buy laundry soap and bleach at the store. It costs about 75¢ to wash 20 pounds (12 kg.) of clothes. The washing machines wash the clothes in soap and water. Then the machines rinse the clothes in clean water.

Some clothes must not be washed in soap and water. Special clothing has a label inside. The label says "Dry Clean Only". You must take these clothes to a "Dry Cleaners". It costs about $5.00 to dry clean a man's suit. Other labels say "Hand wash only - cold water." Wool sweaters say "Hand wash only." You must not wash these clothes in washing machines. Use your sink or bath tub. Use cold water and a special cold water laundry soap ("Woolite"). Wool sweaters should be dried on a towel on a table.

Most labels say "Machine Wash". Labels also say "hot water" or "warm water" or "cold water". You sort your clothes into piles. Most people sort their laundry at home. They make about 4 or 5 piles. One pile is for very dirty clothes. One pile is for white things made of cotton. One pile is for things made of polyester, or nylon, orlon, rayon, etc. One pile is for dark colors. Diapers are another pile.

Most people wash every pile in a different machine. Different kinds of clothes need different water temperatures:

1. very dirty clothes	hot water wash, warm water rinse
2. white things	hot water wash, warm water rinse
3. polyester clothes	warm water wash, cold water rinse
4. dark colors	warm water wash, warm water rinse
5. diapers	hot water wash, warm water rinse

Many people use bleach. They add bleach to white things and diapers. Bleach makes white clothes cleaner and better. Only put in bleach after the water and soap are in the machine. Wash diapers in hot water, soap, and bleach. Never wash diapers with other clothes! Do not put bleach with polyester clothes.

What do you do if some clothes have very difficult dirt (spots)? Many Americans use a "spot remover" like "Shout" or "Spray 'n Wash". You shake the can, point the button at the spot, and spray. Then you wash the clothes

LAUNDRY

in a machine. The spot will usually go away. Some spots may need spraying and washing two times.

When the washing machine is finished, take your clothes to the dryers. Set the temperature. Polyester clothes need cool air. Cotton clothes need hot air. Diapers need hot air. Check the clothes when the dryer stops. Are they still wet? Then put in more money and start the dryer again.

Some people dry clothes on a clothes line. Clothes lines are cheaper than dryers! Do not put clothes lines outside in front of your house or apartment. Put clothes lines outside in the back of your house or apartment.

Are your clothes smooth? No? It is easy to use an electric iron. Plug it in. Set the iron to the name on the label of the clothes. Polyester clothes need a cool iron. Cotton clothes need almost a hot iron.

GIẶT ÁO QUẦN

Ngữ vựng:

Máy giặt	loại mở nắp bên trên, loại mở nắp mặt trước. Máy sấy khô, máy hấp khô.
Dây phơi quần áo	Treo quần áo trên dây, ánh nắng và không khí làm quần áo khô.
Tiệm giặt	Tiệm với nhiều máy giặt và máy sấy khô. Bạn bỏ tiền vào để xử dụng máy.
Nhãn hiệu	May ở cổ áo, cho biết quần áo làm bằng loại vải gì (50% cô-tông/50% polyester), (100% len).
Chế tạo bằng, thí dụ:	Sách làm bằng giấy.
Lua loai quan ao de giat.	
Vet do	
Len	Loại áo làm bằng lông cừu. Đừng giặt len trong máy giặt.
Cô-tông, gòn	Từ cây cô-tông
Vải po-ly-es-te	Loại vải từ dầu thô.
Xà-phòng khô, xà-phòng bột (để giặt).	
Thuốc giặt tẩy, (thuốc tẩy)	Làm quần áo trắng hơn.
Phẳng, thăng	Áo quần thẳng, áo quần nhăn.
Bàn ủi (bàn là)	Chúng ta dùng bàn ủi để ủi cho quần áo thẳng.
Cái bàn để ủi áo quần	Nhiều người nói loại bàn này rất tiện lợi.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Nhiều người ở Mỹ giặt quần áo họ ở tiệm giặt. Có nhiều máy giặt và máy sấy khô ở tiệm giặt. Bạn cần xà-phòng bột và tiền mặt (tiền kim loại hay tiền giấy - Một số tiệm giặt có máy đổi tiền lẻ). Đôi Khi bạn cũng cần thuốc tẩy. Có thể mua xả-phòng và thuốc tẩy ở siêu thị. Mất khoảng 75 xu để giặt 20 pounds (12 kg) quần áo. Máy giặt giặt quần áo với xà-phòng và nước. Kế đó máy sẽ vắt quần áo trong nước sạch.

Một số quần áo không giặt với xà-phòng và nước. Quần áo đặc biệt có nhãn hiệu bên trong. Nếu nhãn hiệu nói "chỉ hấp" thì bạn phải mang những quần áo này đến tiệm "hấp." Giá khoảng 5 đô-la để hấp sạch một bộ đồ tây. Những nhãn hiệu khác nói "Chỉ giặt bằng tay và nước lạnh." Áo choàng bằng len có đề "Chỉ giặt bằng tay." Bạn không được giặt những quần áo này ở máy giặt. Dùng bồn rửa hay bồn tắm của bạn. Dùng nước lạnh và loại xà-phòng giặt đặc biệt cho nước lạnh (loại đề "Woolite"). Áo choàng bằng len nên được phơi trên khăn trải bàn.

Hầu hết nhãn hiệu ghi "giặt máy." Nhãn hiệu cũng ghi "nước nóng" hay "nước ấm" hoặc "nước lạnh." Bạn xếp loại thành đống quần áo. Đa số phân loại quần áo giặt ở nhà. Họ phân thành 4 hay 5 đống. Một đống cho quần áo dơ. Một đống cho quần áo Trắng làm bằng cô-tông. Một đống làm bằng vải mỏng pô-ly-es-te hay ny-lông, orlon, rayon, v.v. Một đống là quần áo màu đậm. Một đống Khác là tả lót bằng vải.

Hầu hết mọi người giặt mỗi đống quần áo riêng vào một máy. Loại quần áo phù hợp cho nhiệt độ của nước như sau:

1.	Quần áo bẩn	Giặt nước nóng, vắt nước ấm.
2.	Đồ trắng	Giặt nước nóng, vắt nước ấm.
3.	Quần áo vải mỏng po-ly-es-te	Giặt nước ấm, vắt nước lanh.
4.	Quần áo màu đậm	Giặt nước ấm, vắt nước ấm.
5.	Tả lót	Giặt nước nóng, vắt nước ấm.

Nhiều người dùng thuốc tẩy. Họ thêm thuốc tẩy cho quần áo và tả lót trắng. Thuốc tẩy làm quần ao trắng sạch hơn và mới hơn. Chỉ để thuốc tẩy sau khi nước, và xà phòng đã có trong máy. Giặt tả lót trong nước nóng, xà-phòng và thuốc tẩy. Không bao giờ giặt tả lót với các quần áo khác! Đừng để thuốc tẩy vào quần áo bằng vải polyester.

Bạn làm gì nếu một số quần áo quá bẩn? Nhiều người Mỹ dùng "Thuốc tẩy vết dơ" như "Shout" hay "Spray 'n Wash." Lắc đều hộp, để nút ngay vết bẩn, và xịt. Kế đó bạn giặt quần áo trong máy. Vết bẩn thường mất đi. Một số vết bẩn cần xịt và giặt hai lần.

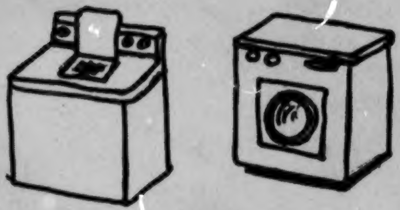
Khi giặt xong, lấy quần áo ra sấy khô. Điều chỉnh nhiệt độ. Quần áo bằng vải mỏng pô-ly-es-te cần hơi mát. Quần áo bằng cô-tông cần hơi nóng. Tả lót cần hơi nóng. Kiếm quần áo khi máy sấy ngừng, xem chúng còn ướt không? Rồi để tiền thêm và bắt đầu sấy lại.

Một số người phơi khô quần áo trên dây phơi quần áo. Dây phơi quần áo rẻ hơn máy hấp! Đừng để dây phơi quần áo bên ngoài phía trước nhà. Nên để dây phơi quần áo phía sau nhà.

Quần áo bạn thẳng không? Không? Xử dụng bàn ủi dễ lắm. Cắm vào công-tắc điện. Điều chỉnh nhiệt độ theo nhãn hiệu của quần áo. Quần áo mỏng pô-ly-es-te cần ủi mát. Quần áo bằng cô-tông cần ủi nóng nhiều.

ບົດຮຽນທີ່ ໒.
ສະມຸດຄູ່ມື ຂອງນັກຮຽນພາສາລາວ.

ການຊັກເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ.
LAUNDRY



ປະມວນສັບ - Vocabulary

ຈັກຊັກເຄື່ອງ = (a washing Machine).

ຈັກອົບເຄື່ອງ = (a dryer).

ຮາວຕາກເສື້ອ.
(a clothes line)

ເຮົາຕາກເຄື່ອງໃສ່ຮາວ, ຕາເວັນແລະອາກາດເຮັດໃຫ້ເສື້ອຜ້າແຫ້ງ.

ຫ້ອງຊັກເຄື່ອງ.
(a Laundromat).

ແມ່ນຮ້ານຊັກຜ້າທີ່ຕິດຕັ້ງຈັກຊັກຜ້າແລະຈັກອົບເຄື່ອງໄວ້ຫລາຍອັນ ແຕ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງໃຊ້ຫຼຽນກ່ອນຈຶ່ງຈະໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງເຫລົ່ານັ້ນ

ປ້າຍຢີ່ຫໍ້ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ.
(A label).

ເຂົາຕິດປ້າຍຢີ່ຫໍ້ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງໄວ້ຂ້າງໃນເສື້ອຜ້າ. ປ້າຍຢີ່ຫໍ້ນັ້ນຈະບອກທ່ານວ່າເສື້ອຜ້າເຮັດດ້ວຍ(50% cotton/ 50% polyeste 100% wool).

ເຮັດດ້ວຍ.
(To be made of).

ສະມຸດເຮັດດ້ວຍກະດາດ. ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມເຮັດດ້ວຍແວ່ນແກ້ວ.

ຊະນິດເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງທີ່ຊັກ.
(To Sort laundry)

ເຮົາຊັກເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍຂົນສັດດ້ວຍເຄື່ອງຈັກບໍ່ໄດ້.

ຮອຍເປິເປື້ອນແລະດ່າງດາວ.
(stain).

ມັນເປັນການລຳບາກທີ່ຈະກຳຈັດອອກໄດ້.

ຜ້າເຮັດດ້ວຍຂົນສັດ.
(wool).

ຂົນສັດສ່ວນຫລາຍມາຈາກໂຕແກະຫລືໂຕແບ້ (sheep).

ຜ້າເຮັດດ້ວຍຝ້າຍ.
(cotton).

ເຮົາຊັກຜ້າຊະນິດນີ້ດ້ວຍຈັກຊັກເຄື່ອງ
ເສັ້ນຝ້າຍເຮົາຜະລິດອອກມາຈາກຕົ້ນຝ້າຍ.

ຜ້າເຮັດດ້ວຍສານຊະນິດນຶ່ງ
(Polyester).

ຜ້າຊະນິດນີ້ເຮັດອອກມາຈາກນ້ຳມັນ. ນີລອນ, ໄນລອນ,- ເຣຢອນ, ດາກາລອນ ແລະ ກາລີຊແລມ. ສ່ວນຫລາຍເຮັດອອກມາຈາກສານພິເສດທາງເຄມີ polyester.

ສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງ.
(Laundry Soap).

ທຸກຄົນຊັກເຄື່ອງດ້ວຍສະບູແລະນ້ຳ. ສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງທີ່ສີຂາວແລະ ມີ 3 ຊະນິດຄື: "Tide", "cheer", "All".

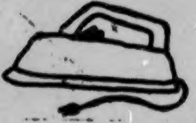
ນ້ຳຢາສຳລັບຊັກເຄື່ອງ.
(A Laundry bleach).

ນ້ຳຢາຊະນິດນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ເສື້ອຜ້າສະອາດດີ. ເອົານ້ຳຢາຊະນິດນີ້ປະສົມໃສ່ກັບສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງທຳມະດາ. ເອົານ້ຳຢານີ້ມ້ຽນໄວ້ໄກມືເດັກນ້ອຍ.

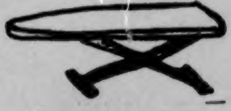
ລຽບນອນ.
(To be smoth)

ເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ລະອຽດ. ເສື້ອຜ້າຍັບແຍ່.
a smoth cloth. a wrinkled cloth.
ເຮົາໃຊ້ເຕົາລີດເພື່ອໃຫ້ເສື້ອຜ້າເຮົານັ້ນລະອຽດດີ.

ເຕົາລີດໄຟຟ້າ.
(An electric iRon).



ຖານຮອງລີດເສື້ອຜ້າ.
(An iron board).



ຖານຮອງລີດເສື້ອຜ້າແມ່ນໂຕະຊະນິດໜຶ່ງທີ່ເຮັດຂື້ນພິເສດ. ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍຄິດວ່າມີປະໂຫຍດຫລາຍ.

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ຄົນອະເມລິກັນສ່ວນຫລາຍມັກໄປຊັກເຄື່ອງໃນຮ້ານທີ່ມີຈັກຊັກເຄື່ອງຕັ້ງໄວ້ຫລາຍໆ ເອີ້ນວ່າ "Laundromat" ທ່ານພຽງແຕ່ເອົາສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງ ແລະ ເງິນ "coin" ຫຼື "Bill"..... ຮ້ານຊັກເຄື່ອງແບບນີ້ບາງບ່ອນມີຄົນສຳລັບປ່ຽນເງິນດ້ວຍ. ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານຄົງເປັນຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງ (Bleach). ທ່ານຊອກຫາຊື້ສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງ ແລະ ນ້ຳຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງໄດ້ຕາມຕະຫລາດ. ມັນມີລາຄາພຽງ 75¢ ແລະ ຊັກເຄື່ອງໄດ້ປະມານ 20 pounds (12 Kgs). ຈັກຊັກເຄື່ອງທຳງານແບບໂອໂຕມະຕິກ ຊັກ ແລະ ກົ້ວ (Rinse) ແບບໂອໂຕເມຕິກ.

ເສື້ອຜ້າບາງຊະນິດທີ່ບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໃຊ້ສະບູ ແລະ ນ້ຳເພື່ອຊັກ, ເສື້ອຜ້າເຫລົ່ານັ້ນມັນມີເຄື່ອງໝາຍຢູ່ຕັ້ງໃນ ແລະ ເຄື່ອງໝາຍນັ້ນຈະບອກວ່າຊັກແຫ້ງ (Dry clean only). ທ່ານຄວນເອົາເສື້ອຜ້າຊະນິດນີ້ໄປໃຫ້ຮ້ານຊັກແຫ້ງ (Dry cleaners). ສຳລັບຊັກແຫ້ງຊຸດໃຫຍ່ຊຸດໜຶ່ງ $ 6.00. ເສື້ອຜ້າອີກຊະນິດໜຶ່ງທີ່ເຄື່ອງໝາຍບອກວ່າ "ຊັກດ້ວຍມືແລະນ້ຳເຢັນ" ເສື້ອກັນໜາວຂົນສັດຈະມີເຄື່ອງໝາຍບອກວ່າ "ຊັກດ້ວຍມືເທົ່ານັ້ນ" (Hand wash only). ພວກທ່ານບໍ່ຄວນຊັກເສື້ອຜ້າຈຳພວກນີ້ດ້ວຍເຄື່ອງຈັກຊັກຜ້າ.

ເຄື່ອງໝາຍໃນເສື້ອຜ້າສ່ວນຫລາຍຈະບອກວ່າ "ຊັກດ້ວຍຈັກຊັກເຄື່ອງ" (Washing machine). ບາງຄັ້ງເຄື່ອງໝາຍຈະບອກອີກວ່າ "ນ້ຳຮ້ອນ, ນ້ຳອຸ່ນ, ນ້ຳເຢັນ" (Hot water, warm water, or cold wat ທ່ານຄວນເລືອກເສື້ອຜ້າຊະນິດດຽວກັນໄວ້ບ່ອນດຽວກັນ. ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍຊັກເຄື່ອງໃນບ້ານຊຶ່ງມີໂອກາດໄດ້ເລືອກເສື້ອຜ້າໃຫ້ໄດ້ຊະນິດດຽວກັນເພື່ອຊັກນຳກັນ ເຊັ່ນ: ຈຳພວກເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ເປື້ອນຫລາຍໃຫ້ເອົາໄວ້ນຳກັນ, ຈຳພວກຂາວເອົາໄວ້ນຳຂາວ, ຈຳພວກເຮັດດ້ວຍນິລອນ ແລະ ອື່ນໆໃຫ້ເອົາໄວ້ນຳກັນ.

ຄົນສ່ວນຫລາຍເອົາເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ເລືອກໄວ້ຄົນລະຈຳພວກໃສ່ຈັກຊັກຄົນລະໜ່ວຍ ເພາະເສື້ອຜ້າແຕ່ລະຊະນິດຕ້ອງການອຸນຫະພູມແຕກຕ່າງກັນ ເຊັ່ນ:

1. ເສື້ອຜ້າເປື້ອນຫລາຍ.	ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳຮ້ອນຊັກ, ໃສ່ຕັ້ງນ້ຳຮ້ອນ.
2. ເສື້ອຜ້າຂາວ	ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳຮ້ອນຊັກ, ໃສ່ຕັ້ງນ້ຳອຸ່ນ.

3. ເສື້ອຜ້າໄນລອນ	ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳອຸ່ນຊັກ, ໄລດ້ວຍນ້ຳເຢັນ.
4. ເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ມີສີດຳ	ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳອຸ່ນຊັກ, ໄລດ້ວຍນ້ຳອຸ່ນ.
5. ປະເພດຜ້າຂົນ	ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ນ້ຳເຢັນຊັກ, ໄລດ້ວຍນ້ຳອຸ່ນ.

ຄົນສ່ວນຫຼາຍມັກໃຊ້ຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງ (bleach). ໂດຍທຳມະດາມັນໃຊ້ກັບເຄື່ອງຂາວແລະຜ້າຝ້າຍ, ທີ່ບໍ່ຖືກຊັກເຄື່ອງເຫຼົ່ານີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ຜ້າມີສີຂາວສະອາດດີ. ໃຫ້ເອົາຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງນີ້ໃສ່ໃນຫຼັງຈາກທີ່ເອົາສະບູຊັກເຄື່ອງໃສ່ຕາມລົງໃສ່ນ້ຳແລ້ວ. ໃຫ້ຊັກຜ້າຂົນດ້ວຍນ້ຳອຸ່ນ, ສະບູ ແລະ ຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງ. ຢ່າເອົາຜ້າຂົນຊັກປົນກັບເສື້ອຜ້າອື່ນໆ. ແລະ ບໍ່ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຢາຊັກເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ກັບເສື້ອຜ້າປະເພດໄນລອນ (polyester).

ຕອນເຮັດແນວໃດຫາກວ່າເສື້ອຜ້າມີຈຸດເປື້ອນເປິ (spot). ຄົນອາເມຣິກັນສ່ວນຫຼາຍເຂົາເຈົ້າໃຊ້ຢາລົບຮອຍເປື້ອນທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ "Spot Remover" ເຊັ່ນ "Shout" ຫຼື "Spray'n wash" ວິທີໃຊ້ຢາພວກນີ້ໃຫ້ພົ່ນໃສ່ແລ້ວຂັດຖູໃສ່ບ່ອນທີ່ມັນເປື້ອນແລ້ວຈຶ່ງເອົາເສື້ອຜ້າລົງຊັກຊັກເຄື່ອງ. ປົກກະຕິແລ້ວຮອຍເປິເປື້ອນເຫຼົ່ານັ້ນຈະອອກໄປ. ບາງຄັ້ງຮອຍເປິເປື້ອນເຫຼົ່ານັ້ນຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໄດ້ຂັດຟອກໃໝ່ແລະຊັກອີກ.

ຫຼັງຈາກຊັກເຄື່ອງແລ້ວໃຫ້ເອົາເສື້ອຜ້າເຫຼົ່ານັ້ນເຂົ້າເຄື່ອງອົບແລ້ວປັບອຸນຫະພູມ. ເສື້ອຜ້າປະເພດໄນລອນ (polyester). ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ອາກາດເຢັນ (cool air). ເສື້ອຜ້າທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍຝ້າຍຕ້ອງການອາກາດຮ້ອນ (hot air), ແລະ ຜ້າຂົນກໍຕ້ອງການອາກາດຮ້ອນເໝືອນກັນ ໃຫ້ກວດເບິ່ງເສື້ອຜ້າຫຼັງຈາກທີ່ເຄື່ອງເຊົາແລ້ວວ່າຍັງມີເສື້ອຜ້າປຽກຢູ່ບໍ່? ຖ້າຍັງປຽກຢູ່ໃຫ້ເປີດມັນຄືນໃໝ່ເພື່ອອົບອີກ.

ບາງຄົນກໍຕາກເສື້ອຜ້າດ້ວຍສາຍຕາກຜ້າ ທັງເພາະເປັນວິທີປະຢັດດີ. ຢ່າເອົາສາຍຕາກຜ້າໄວ້ໜ້າບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ ໃຫ້ເອົາສາຍຕາກຜ້າຂອງທ່ານໄວ້ຫຼັງບ້ານ.

ເສື້ອຜ້າຫຍຸ້ງຍ່ານລະຫຍຸດຕິບໍ່? ຈຳເປັນບໍ່ທີ່ທ່ານຈະຕ້ອງໄດ້ໃຊ້ເຕົາລີດໄຟຟ້າ (Electric iron). ຫາກວ່າຈຳເປັນໃຫ້ໃສ່ໄຟເຕົາລີດແລ້ວໃຫ້ເບິ່ງເຄື່ອງໝາຍຢູ່ໃນເສື້ອຜ້າ (Label) ວ່າເຮົາຈະປັບເຕົາລີດແນວໃດ.

Lesson 6
Student Work Sheet

LAUNDRY

Part 1: Write the correct letters in the blanks:

1. I buy l _ _ _ _ _ y soap at the food store.
2. The l _ _ _ _ _ o _ _ t near my house is open every day.
3. Most people s _ _ _ their laundry.
4. Use s m _ _ _ _ bills in change machines.
5. Use 1½ c _ _ s of soap in each washer.
6. B _ _ _ _ _ makes white clothes cleaner.
7. P _ _ _ _ s t _ _ clothes are easy to i r _ _.
8. My laundromat has 30 _ _ _ -loading washing machines.
9. It also has 18 d _ _ _ _ s.
10. You should dry wool s _ _ _ _ _ _ s on a towel on top of a table.

Part 2: Write the correct words in the blanks. Choose the words from these:

front-loading
dryer
clothes line
sort
spots

polyester
sort
cotton
wool
machine wash

hand-wash
top-loading
bleach
label
same
different

1. There are two kinds of washing machines: ________ loading machines, _______________ loading washing machines.
2. ___________ loading machines use less soap than ___________ loading machines.
3. Always add ______________ after water and soap are in the machine.
4. Read the __________ on the clothes first.
5. Second, _______________ your clothes into piles.
6. Wash each pile in a ______________ washing machine.
7. You should not put a ______________________ outside in the front of your house or apartment.

LAUNDRY

8. Some clothes are difficult to get clean. Some people use _________ removers.

9. ______________ clothes need cool water and a cool iron.

10. Some labels say ___________________. This means you should wash the clothing in your sink or bath tub.

Part 3: Is the sentence true or false?

1. Cotton clothes need cool wash water.
2. Polyester clothes need a cool dryer.
3. Always use bleach on polyester clothes.
4. It is OK to wash diapers in cool water.
5. You wash wool sweaters in a washing machine when they say "Hand wash".
6. Nylon and wool are almost the same.
7. You need 3 cups of soap to get clothes clean.
8. Dry cleaning is expenseive.
9. The laundromat is expensive.
10. Doing the laundry is fun.

Part 4: Circle the clothing that does not belong in the same pile:

1. a polyester shirt
   an orlon skirt
   a pair of cotton jeans
   a pair of dacron pants

2. diapers
   white towels
   white men's underwear
   light colored cotton socks

3. blue socks
   a blue cotton shirt
   blue pants
   a blue wool sweater

4. a wool blanket
   a man's suit
   a woman'w winter coat
   a polyester shirt

HOME CARE

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should be able to:)

1. Understand that clean houses and apartments (esp. bathrooms) are healthier.
2. Understand that clean houses and apartments make landlords like tenants.
3. Understand how to make 3 easy home-made cleaning agents: a. for walls and general light cleaning; b. for floors and heavy-duty cleaning; c. for windows.
4. Recognize common cleaning tools: bucket-mop, broom-dustpan, sponge, rags, rubber gloves, toilet brush, vacuum cleaner and refill bags.
5. Recognize and understand the main uses for common cleaning materials: dish soap, vinegar,ammonia, toilet cleaner, drain cleaner, bleach, cleanser, washing soda.
6. Demonstrate (in improvisation) how to clean sink, toilet, floors, windows, and how to change a vacuum bag.
7. Understand why only toilet paper should be flushed down toilet.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Dish soap
A box of washing soda
Cleanser
A bottle of bleach
Drain cleaner
Ammonia
A bottle of vinegar
Toilet cleaner (Vanish, etc.)
A bucket
A sponge
A mop
A broom
A dustpan
Rags
(Rubber gloves)
Vacuum cleaner and pack of refill bags
Cup measurer
Tablespoon/teaspoon measurer
A roll of cheap toilet paper
Quart measurer
Clean bathroom Visual (7A) and using drain cleaner Visual (7B)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Motivate this lesson by explaining that clean apartments make landlords very happy. But more importantly, they make the people who live there

HOME CARE

happy too. Psychologically, and physically (esp. important: clean bathrooms).

2. Show visual of sparkling clean bathroom. Drill on vocabulary; "What did she just do?", etc. etc.
3. Stress that home-made cleaning agents are just as effective (and a lot cheaper) than store-bought materials. (All those choices in stores only tend to confuse.)
4. Introduce your cleaning props in function-related groups. Ask students questions about them, their experience, whether they have them at home, etc.
5. Go through the reading, asking questions and weaving answers into narratives about what should be done every day by everyone, once a week, etc.
6. The procedures can be easily adapted to T.P.R. drills -- especially the "what everyone should do..." (p. 1 of Reading, Lesson 7.)
7. Emphasize only flushing special toilet paper down the toilet. Newspapers, old telephone books, etc. simply will not work: the pipes will become stopped up. Stress that they must buy toilet paper, but that there are some kinds that are quite cheap. Talk about which stores and brands seem to be cheapest on toilet paper.
8. Use visual to "demonstrate" the use of drain cleaner. Write the directions on the black board, as always stressing the basic words students may already know. Emphasize that drain cleaner is a bad poison: keep it in a high cupboard, far away from children.
9. Emphasize toilet cleaner ("Vanish", etc.) and importance of buying a long-handled brush. Stress using the brush only for cleaning the toilet.
10. Americans use vacuum cleaners -- we don't beat our rugs. Demonstrate use of vacuum cleaner. First, pick up all small metal or hard objects. Then vacuum. Be sure to demonstrate how to change the refill bags. (Most refugees have access to vacuum cleaners through their apartment house managers.)

ACTIVITIES:

1. Play "name that tool" bingo. Make up copies of drawings of mops, buckets, ammonia bottles, etc. and paste them to bingo style cards. The teacher calls out the name of each picture and the student must recognize the picture and cover it with a marker.

IMPROVISATION:

1. An obvious improvisation is to bring all the materials and spend a period cleaning your classroom windows, walls (part), and (if your

custodian approves) part of the floor. You could assign groups of students to each task. All groups, however, should probably participate in mixing the cleaning materials. You will undoubtedly have a hard time getting the men to participate. Sometimes having all the groups segregated by sex will help. Point out that American men help with cleaning because their wives usually have an outside job too. Most Americans feel home cleaning should be shared. Keep things as natural as possible as you work and talk. Don't correct grammar unless it impedes comprehension. As always, stress polite words and phrases used for asking for materials, directing other people to do things, etc.

2. Assign students to go to a store near their house and fill in the blanks on the student worksheet. Compare prices the next day in class.

Please note: Readings for this chapter are taken from pamphlets issued by the Cooperative Extension Service, Utah State University. This lesson makes use of only two the Refugee Program is writing and translating for the Asian Refugee populations in Utah. New titles are being added regularly (as of Spring, 1981). Please contact:

Refugee Program
USU Extension
UMC 20
Logan, Utah 84322

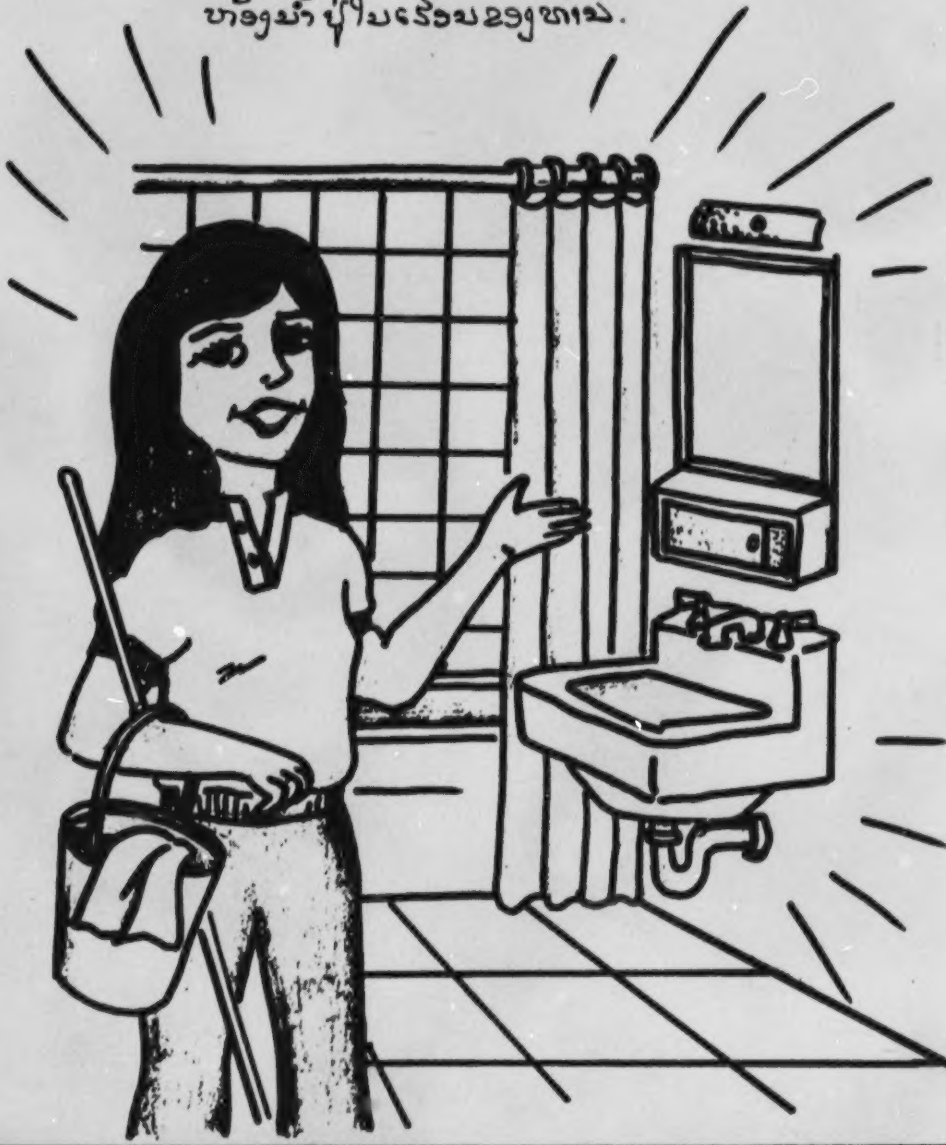
Cooperative Extension Service
Utah State University • Logan

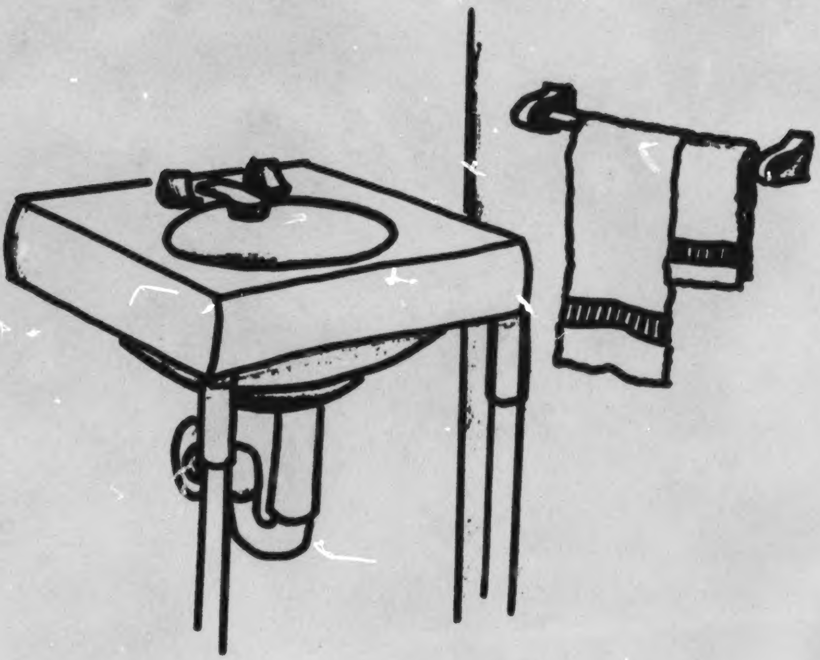
Visual 7A

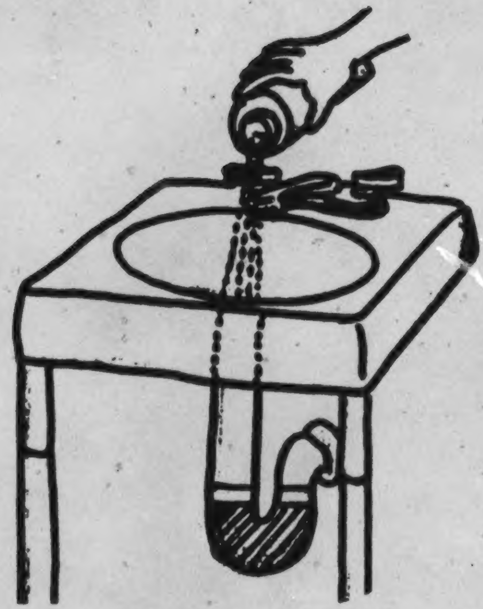
A CLEAN BATHROOM – for a clean house

LAU CHÙI BUỒNG TẮM ĐỂ GIỨ NHÀ CỬA CHO SẠCH SẼ

ການຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດ
ຫ້ອງນ້ຳຢູ່ໃນເຮືອນຂອງທ່ານ.



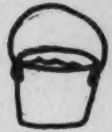
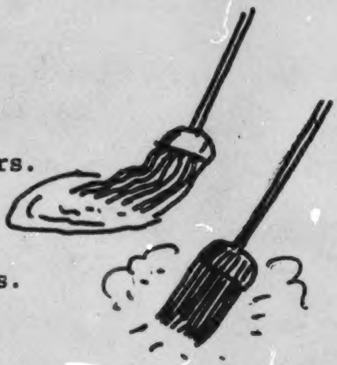
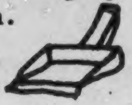
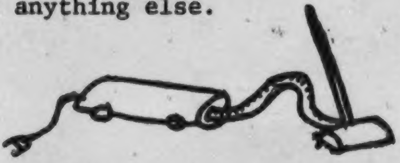




Lesson 7
Student Study Sheet
English

HOME CARE

VOCABULARY:

the measuring tools:	
a tablespoon	The amount you can put into 1 medium-sized spoon.
a teaspoon	The amount you can put into 1 small spoon.
a cup	The amount you can put into a tea cup.
a quart	The amount you can put into a quart carton of milk.
a bucket	
a mop	Mops are used to wash floors. 
a broom	We sweep floors with brooms.
a dustpan	Used for picking up dirt. Sweep dirt into the dustpan. 
the rags	Pieces of old clothes. You use rags for cleaning.
the rubber gloves	Some cleaning mixtures make your hands red and not smooth. Use rubber gloves.
a toilet brush	A special brush with a long handle. You wash the toilet with it. Never use the toilet brush for anything else.
a vacuum cleaner	
refill bags	
the vinegar	A special liquid used in cooking and also for cleaning.
the ammonia	Another special liquid used for cleaning.
the washing soda	A special powder. It makes cleaning easier.
the drain cleaner	A liquid or powder you pour down a slow drain. It cleans the drain and makes water go down faster.

CHĂM SÓC NHÀ CỬA

NGỮ VỰNG

Các dụng cụ đo lưởng:

muỗng canh	Dung lưởng đựng trong một muỗng (thìa) cỡ trung.
muỗng cà-phê	Dung lưởng đựng trong một muỗng nhỏ.
tách	Dung lưởng đựng trong một tách trà.
một quart = 1/4 gallon	(gần bằng 1 lít) dung lượng đựng trong mot hộp giấy (ví dụ: hộp sửa)
miếng mướp	chơi ướt để lau nhà. Chúng ta quét nhà bằng chổi.
vá hốt rác	Dùng để hốt đất và rác. Quét rác vào vá.
Giẻ lau	Miếng giẻ (áo cũ). Dùng để lau nhà.
găng tay cao-su	Một số chất chùi rửa làm đỏ và phỏng tay. Hãy dùng găng tay cao-su.
Bàn chải bồn cầu	Loại bàn chải đặc biệt có tay cầm hay cán dài. Nên dụng nó chùi bồn cầu. Đừng dùng bàn chải này cho bất cứ việc gì khác.
máy hút bụi	
Túi rác	Gắn ở máy hút bụi.
Giấm	Dùng để nấu ăn và lau chùi.
Chất am-mô-nhắc	Dùng để lau chùi.
Chất muối rửa	Chất bột dùng lau chùi.
Thuốc thông cống rãnh	Chất lỏng hay bột làm thông cống rãnh. Làm rút nước và khiến nước chảy xuống mau.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 7.
ສະໝຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ການຮັກສາເຮືອນ.
HOME CARE

ປະມວນສັບ: (Vocabulary).

ການວັດແທກເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ =	The measuring tools.
ບ່ວງຂະໜາດປານກາງ = (A tablespoon).	ຈຳນວນເຄື່ອງດື່ມ...ທີ່ສາມາດໃສ່ບ່ວງຂະໜາດກາງໄດ້
ບ່ວງດື່ມນ້ຳຊາ = (A teaspoon).	
ຈອກດື່ມກາເຟ. (A cup).	
ເຄື່ອງຕວງນ້ຳໃນ 1/4 = (A quart).	ຈຳນວນເຄື່ອງດື່ມທີ່ສາມາດໃສ່ນ້ຳໄດ້ໃນ 1/4 ຂອງກາລອນ (Gallon).
ຄຸຕັກນ້ຳ = (A Bucket).	
ແປງຜ້າສຳລັບຖູພື້ນ = (A mop).	ແປງຜ້າທີ່ມີດ້າມສຳລັບໄວ້ຖູເຮືອນ.
ຟອຍ = (A broom)	ພວກເຮົາກວດເຮືອນດ້ວຍຟອຍ.
ຂອງຊ້ອນຝຸ່ນ = (A dustpan).	ໃຊ້ສຳລັບໄວ້ຊ້ອນຂີ້ຝຸ່ນ.
ຜ້າຂາດ = (the rags).	ແຜ່ນຜ້າຂາດສຳລັບໄວ້ເຊັດສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆ.
ຖົງມືຢາງ = (A rubber grove).	ເຄື່ອງສຳລັບທຳຄວາມສະອາດຕ່າງໆເຮັດໃຫ້ມືເຮົາແຫ້ງແລະກະປູດກະແ ດັ່ງນັ້ນໃຫ້ໃຊ້ຖົງມືຢາງ.
ແປງສຳລັບເຊັດສ້ວມ = (A toilet brush).	ສຳລັບທຳຄວາມສະອາດສ້ວມຖ່າຍ.
ຈັກດູດຝຸ່ນ = (A vaccum cleaner).	

ນ້ຳສົ້ມຊະນິດນຶ່ງ = ເປັນນ້ຳສົ້ມຊະນິດນຶ່ງໃຊ້ສຳລັບຄົວກິນແລະທຳຄວາມສະອາດ.
(the vinegar)

ອັມໂມນີອາ = ເປັນນ້ຳເຄມີອີກຊະນິດນຶ່ງໄວ້ສຳລັບທຳຄວາມສະອາດ.
(The ammonia).

ຜົງໂຊດາ = ເປັນຜົງພິເສດ.ທີ່ທຳຄວາມສະອາດໄດ້ດີ.
(The washing soda).

ຢາສຳລັບລ້າງທໍ່ນ້ຳ = ເອົາເຫນ້ຳຫລືຜົງຊະນິດນີ້ລົງໃສ່ທໍ່ນ້ຳແລ້ວຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ໄຫລສິ່ງທີ່
(The drain cleaner). ຕັນຫລືຄ້າງໃນທໍ່ນ້ຳນັ້ນອອກໄປ.

ເລີ່ມໃນເລື່ອງ.

ກ່ອນຈະທຳຄວາມສະອາດ(ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ, ກະຈົກແລະອື່ນໆ) ເຮົາຕ້ອງກຽມເຄື່ອງມືໄວ້ໃຫ້ພ້ອມກັນ

ເຊັ່ນ:
1. ຜ້າຂາວ.
2. ເຈ້ຍຫນັງສືພິມຫລືກະດາດເຊັດມື.
3. ນ້ຳຢາຕ່າງໆເຊັ່ນ:(Ammonia, Vinega, ສະບູລ້າງຈານ.
4. ນ້ຳອຸ່ນໃສ່ຄຸໄວ້.
5. ຟອຍນ້ອຍຫລືແປງເພື່ອໄວ້ທຳຄວາມສະອາດມຸມຂອບປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ.

ສ່ວນປະສົມ(Mix)= ນ້ຳສົ້ມ(vinegar) 1/2 ຈອກ ຫລື 1/3 ຂອງນ້ຳ ອັມໂມນີອາປະສົມກັບນ້ຳອຸ່ນ 4 ກາລອນ ຫລື (4 ລິດ).

ວິທີເຮັດວຽກ = (To do the Job).
1. ທຳຄວາມສະອາດຂອບປ່ອງຢ້ຽມຫລືຂີ້ຝຸ່ນອອກ.
2. ໃຊ້ຜ້າຂາວຊຸບນ້ຳ, ທຳຄວາມສະອາດທັງເທິງຂອງປ່ອງຢ້ຽມກ່ອນ.
3. ເຊັດແກ້ວປ່ອງຢ້ຽມທາງຂວາແລ້ວເທິງລົງລຸ່ມ.
4. ເອົາຜ້າແຫ້ງຫລືເຈ້ຍຖູປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ.
5. ເຊັດນ້ຳທີ່ຄ້າງໃນປ່ອງຢ້ຽມອອກໃຫ້ຫມົດ.

ການປະສົມເຄມີ= (Cleaning Mixtures).

ກ່ອນຈະທຳຄວາມສະອາດເຮືອນຊານ, ທ່ານສາມາດຊອກຫາຊື້ເຄມີຕ່າງໆໄດ້ຫລືຈະປະສົມດ້ວຍຕົນເອງກໍໄດ້. ທີ່ຄວນພິຈາລະນາວ່າອັນໃດດີ.

ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ທ່ານຊື້ = ແພງແຕ່ສະດວກສະບາຍໃນການໃຊ້ ແລະໃຫ້ຜົນໄວປະຢັດເວລາ.
ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ເຮັດເອງ = ບໍ່ແພງແຕ່ກໍບໍ່ສະດວກສະບາຍໃນການໃຊ້ເທົ່າໃດ.

Lesson 7
Student Reading #1
English/Vietnamese/
Lao

Everyone in the family can help keep the bathroom clean. Each should:

- Turn off faucets.
- Rinse out the sink.
- Hang up towels and washcloths.
- Wash out the bathtub after use.
- Flush the toilet after each use.
- Never put any kind of paper but toilet paper in the toilet.

Bất cứ người nào trong gia đình cũng có thể tiếp tay trong việc giữ cho buồng tắm được sạch sẽ. Mỗi người sau khi dùng buồng tắm nên:

- Vặn tắt tất cả các vòi nước đừng để nước nhểu giọt.
- Xả sơ qua các bồn nước
- Vắt khăn lông 1 cách gọn ghẽ
- Xả nước dội cầu mỗi lần đi tiêu tiểu
- Chỉ bỏ giấy đi cầu vào cầu tiêu mà thôi, đừng bỏ 1 loại giấy nào khác vì sợ bị nghẹt cầu.

- ທຸກໆຄົນຢູ່ໃນຄອບຄົວຕ້ອງຊ່ວຍກັນຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດຫ້ອງນ້ຳດັ່ງນີ້:

- ປິດນ້ຳ.
- ເຊັດອ່າງລ້າງໜ້າ.
- ຕາກຜ້າເຊັດຕົວໃສ່ບ່ອນຕາກ.
- ລ້າງອ່າງອາບນ້ຳໃຫ້ສະອາດ ຫຼັງຈາກໃຊ້ແລ້ວ.
- ລ້າງສ້ວມຖ່າຍ ຫຼັງຈາກຖ່າຍແຕ່ລະເທື່ອ.
- ຫ້າມຖິ້ມເຈ້ຍທຸກໆຊະນິດ ລົງສ້ວມຖ່າຍໃຊ້ສະເພາະເຈ້ຍອານາໄມເທົ່ານັ້ນ.

Lesson 7
Student Reading #2
English

HOME CARE

Cleaning Mixtures:

To clean your home, you can buy products or mix your own. Decide which is best for you.

The products you buy are:

Expensive
Easy, but read the label

The products you make are:

Less expensive
Not too difficult

General light cleaning:

Mix: 1 tablespoon ammonia
1 tablespoon liquid detergent
2 cups water
Use with cloth or sponge. May be put in a spray bottle.

To clean very dirty painted surfaces, or linoleum flooring:
= floor in kitchen
= floor in bathroom

Mix: 4 quarts hot water
1 cup ammonia
½ cup vinegar
¼ cup sal soda (washing soda)

Wash small area at a time. Rinse with cloth wrung out of clean warm water. This dries your skin - you may want to wear rubber gloves.

Các chất dùng lau chùi:

Để lau chùi nhà bạn, bạn có thể mua các sản phẩm lau chùi hoặc trộn lẫn theo ý riêng. Nên quyết định cách nào hữu hiệu nhất cho mình.

Các vật dụng lau chùi bạn mua:

Đắt tiền
Dễ xử dụng, nhung nên xem nhãn hiệu.

Các vật dụng lau chùi bạn làm:

Rẻ hơn
Không quá khó xử dụng.

Lau chùi thông thường:

Trộn: một muỗng canh am-mô-nhắc,
một muỗng canh xà-bong nước
Hai tách nước
Dùng giẻ hoặc miếng bọt lau. Có thể đổ vào bình xịt.

Lau chùi vật dính sơn, hoặc tấm trải sàn nhà:

(Sàn nhà bếp hay nhà tắm)

Trộn: 4 quart nước nóng,
một tách am-mô-nhắc
1/2 tách giấm
1/2 tách muối diêm dùng rửa.

Rửa từng khu vực nhỏ. Rửa sạch với giẻ và nước ấm mới. Việc này làm da bạn khô - nếu muốn, bạn nên mang găng tay.

ການທຳຄວາມສະອາດເລັກນ້ອຍ.

(General light cleaning)

ສ່ວນປະສົມ=(Mix)= ອັມໂມນີອາ ນຶ່ງບ່ວງປານກາງ
ນ້ຳສະບູ ນຶ່ງບ່ວງປານກາງ.
ນ້ຳສອງຈອກ (ຈອກນ້ຳກາເຟ).

ໃຊ້ຜ້າຂາວຫລືຟອງນ້ຳ, ຫລັງນັ້ນຈຸ່ມໃສ່ແລ້ວເຊັດຂີ້ດີໄດ້.
ວິທີທຳຄວາມສະອາດຂີ້ທີ່ຕິດກັບພື້ນ, ຫຼື ພື້ນເພີນປູພື້ນແບບນັ້ນ.
(To clean very dirty painted surfaces, or lindeum flooring).
= Floor in Kitchen (ພື້ນເຮືອນຄົວ)
= Floor in bathoom (ພື້ນຫ້ອງນ້ຳ).

ສ່ວນປະສົມ(Mix)= ນ້ຳຮ້ອນ 1 ການລອນ (4 quarts).
ນ້ຳອັມໂມນີອາ 1 ຈອກກາເຟ. (Ammonie).
ນ້ຳສົ້ມ 1/2 ຈອກກາເຟ (Vinegar)
ຟອງໂສດາ 1/4 ຈອກກາເຟ (washing soda).

ລ້າງບ່ອນທີ່ເປື້ອນໃຫ້ແລ້ວໃນທັນທີ. ໃຊ້(Rinso) ອອກດ້ວຍ ວິທີເອົາຜ້າຂາວຈຸ່ມນ້ຳຮ້ອນ ໃຫ້ດອອກ. ມືຂອງທ່ານອາດຈະເປື່ອນເລັກນ້ອຍແຕ່ຕ້ອງໃສ່ຖົງມືຢາງ(Rubber gloves).

TO CLEAN THE SINK, FAUCETS, TUB, OR SHOWER:

- Wash with a soapy cloth or sponge.
- Use fine scouring powder for dirty marks.
- Rinse with clear water.
- Bleach stains with a household bleach mixed with water. Strong bleaches will damage the enamel.
- Pipes can stop up. If drains are slow, use a special drain cleaner. Be careful !! Drain cleaners are a poison! Keep drain cleaners out of the reach of children! Keep poisons in high cupboards.

Chùi la-va-bô, đồ vặn, bồn tắm hoặc bông sen (douche)

- Dùng dẻ hoặc bùi nhùi nhúng vào nước ấm pha với xà-phòng bọt (quậy sủi bọt lên) rồi lau.
- Những chỗ dơ nhiều, thì dùng xà phòng bột loại chùi cầu như "comet" chùi sẽ ra nhanh hơn.
- Dùng nước sạch xả cho sạch.
- Dùng am-mô-nhắc loại "household ammonia" pha loãng với nước mà chùi các phần bằng sứ hoặc có tráng men.
- Ống nước có thể bị nghẹt. Khi thấy nước xuống chậm, nên dùng các loại bột bán ở chỗ đặc biệt giúp cho thông ống nước.

ການຮັກສາອ່າງລ້າງໜ້າ, ບ່ອນເປີດນ້ຳ, ອ່າງອາບນ້ຳ
ຫຼື ຫົວບົວ:

- ລ້າງດ້ວຍແພໃສ່ສະບູ ຫຼື ໃສ່ຟອງນ້ຳ.
- ໃສ່ສະບູຝຸ່ນ (AJAX) ທຳສົບສິ່ງທີ່ເປື້ອນ ແລະ ລ້າງຍາກ.
- ລ້າງດ້ວຍນ້ຳສະອາດ.
- ນ້ຳປະສົມເຄມີ ຖ້າໃສ່ເຄມີຫຼາຍຈະພາໃຫ້ອ່າງນ້ຳເສຍສີ.
- ຖ້າວ່ານ້ຳລົງຊ້າ ຍ້ອນວ່າຂອງສິກະປົກກັນທໍ່ນ້ຳ ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ຢາພິເສດ ເພື່ອໃຫ້ຂອງສິກະປົກເປື່ອຍໄຫຼລົງໄປ.

Lesson 7
Student Reading #4
English/Vietnamese

To Clean the Toilet:

- Wash the tank, bowl, seat, and lid with hot, soapy water.
- Scrub the inside of the toilet bowl with long-handled brush and scouring powder.

  Never use this brush for anything else.
- You can use a special cleaner for toilet bowls to take away stains and smells.

CAUTION:

Don't use a bleach and toilet cleaner at the same time. This makes poison fumes.

Chùi cầu:

- Pha xà phòng bột với nước nóng, quấy cho sủi bọt, lấy để nhúng vào lau chỗ ngồi, chung quanh bồn, nắp đậy cầu.
- Dùng bàn chải chùi cầu có tay cầm dài, chùi trong cầu cho sạch, đợi, rắt bột chùi cầu lên (comet hoặc 1 hiệu nào khác), chùi 1 lần nữa.

  Bàn chải chùi cầu chỉ được dùng để chùi cầu mà thôi!

Đừng bao giờ trộn lẫn am-mô-nhác với bột chùi cầu vì hỗn hợp nầy sẽ phát sinh hơi độc

The Utah Cooperative Extension Service, an equal opportunity employer, provides programs and services to all persons regardless of race, sex, color or national origin.

Issued in furtherance of Cooperative Extension work, Acts of May 9 and June 30, 1914, in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. J. Clark Ballard, Vice President and Director, Cooperative Extension Service, Utah State University.

Lesson 7
Student Reading #5
English/Vietnamese

HOME CARE

READING:

To clean glass (windows, picture frames, mirrors): collect all the supplies and tools needed:

1. Clean cloths (rags) for washing, drying, shining.
2. Newspapers or paper towels.
3. Vinegar, ammonia, dish soap.
4. A bucket of warm water.
5. A small broom or brush to clean the window frame.

Mix: ½ cup vinegar OR 1/3 cup ammonia in 1 gallon (4 quarts) of warm water.

To do the job:

1. Brush the window frames to clean loose dirt.
2. Use a wet cloth. Wash the top windows first.
3. Wash each piece of glass from top to bottom.
4. Rub the windows dry with a dry cloth or paper (newspapers, paper towels).
5. Wipe the extra water off the windowsills.

--used with permission: Cooperative
Extension Service, Utah State University,
Logan, Utah.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC

Để lau chùi kính (kiếng cửa sổ, khung bức tranh, gưởng soi): chọn ra tất cả các vật liệu và dụng cụ cần thiết:

1. Giẻ lau, để rửa, lau khồ, đánh bóng.
2. Bao hay khăn giấy.
3. Giấm, chất am-mô-nhắc, xà-phòng rửa chén día.
4. Một thùng nước ấm.
5. Chổi nhỏ hoặc bàn chải để lau chùi khung cửa sổ.

Trộn: 1/2 tách giấm hoặc 1/3 tách am-mô-nhắc trong một ga-lông nước ấm.

Để làm các việc trên ta phải:

1. Chả khung cửa sổ sạch bụi đất.
2. Dùng giẻ ướt. Trước hết rửa phía trên cửa sổ.
3. Rửa mỗi miếng gương từ trên xuống dưới.
4. Chà khô cửa sổ với giẻ khô hay giấy (bao, khăn giấy).
5. Lau sạch các chỗ nước đọng trên cửa sổ.

ການຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດສ້ວມຖ່າຍ:

- ລ້າງອ່າງນ້ຳ, ຫົວສ້ວມ, ບ່ອນນັ່ງ ແລະຝາອັດສ້ວມ ດ້ວຍສະບູ ປະສົມນ້ຳຮ້ອນ.
- ຖູອ່າງ ຫົວສ້ວມ ດ້ວຍແປງບາວ ແລະສະບູຝຸ່ນ (Scouring Powder)
- ບໍ່ໃຊ້ ແປງຖູ ສິ່ງອື່ນໆອີກ.
- ໃຊ້ຢາ ພາກອດສຳລັບ ລ້າງຫົວສ້ວມ ເພື່ອ ຂ້າ ເຊື້ອ ກິ່ນເໝັນ.

ຄວນລະວັງ:
ບໍ່ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ໃນສ້ວມຖ່າຍ ວາງລຽງກັນລະຫວ່າງ ເຊື້ອເຊົາ.

ເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງ.

ກ່ອນຈະທຳຄວາມສະອາດ (ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ, ຝາ ຈິກາແລະອື່ນໆ) ເຮົາຕ້ອງຕຽມເຄື່ອງມືໄວ້ໃຫ້ພ້ອມ

ເຊັ່ນ:
1. ຜ້າຂາວ.
2. ເຈ້ຍໜັງສືພິມ ຫຼື ຜ້າລາດເຊັດມື.
3. ນ້ຳຢາຕ່າງໆ ເຊັ່ນ: (Ammonia, Vinega, ສະບູລ້າງຈານ.
4. ນ້ຳອຸ່ນໃສ່ຄຸໄວ້.
5. ຜ້າຍ ພ້ອຍ ບາກແປງ ເພື່ອໃຊ້ທຳຄວາມສະອາດ ຮາວນ້ຳຂອບປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ.

ສ່ວນປະສົມ (Mix) = ນ້ຳສົ້ມ (Vinegar) 1/2 ລິດ ຫຼື 1/3 ຂອງນ້ຳ ອັນໄນນີ້ ປະສົມກັບນ້ຳອຸ່ນ 1 ກາລອນ ຫຼື (4 ລິດ).

ວິທີເຮັດວຽກ = (To do the Job).
1. ທຳຄວາມສະອາດຂອບປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ ທີ່ມີຂີ້ຝຸ່ນອອກ.
2. ໃຊ້ຜ້າຊຸບນ້ຳ, ທຳຄວາມສະອາດ ກ້າງເທິງຂອງປ່ອງຢ້ຽມກ່ອນ.
3. ເຊັດແກ້ວປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ ທາງຂວາແລ້ວເທິງລົງລຸ່ມ.
4. ເຊັດເອົານ້ຳແຫ້ງ ທີ່ເຈ້ຍຖູປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ.
5. ເຊັດນ້ຳ ທີ່ຄ້າງໃນປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ ອອກໃຫ້ໝົດ.

HOME CARE

Go to the store. Look for cleaning supplies. Answer the questions.

At: ____________________________
(name of store)

1. A box of washing soda costs ________________.

2. A bottle of ammonia costs ___________________.

How many ounces are there in the bottle of ammonia? ___________ozs.

3. To clean floors we use 1 cup of ammonia in 4 quarts of water.

1 cup = 8 ounces. How many times can you wash your floor with the bottle of ammonia?

4. A can of cleanser costs _____________.

5. The cheapest toilet paper costs _____________ for _________ rolls.

LANDLORD/TENANT

LESSONS GOALS:

(Students should:)

1. Understand the important concepts and vocabulary associated with rental or lease agreements: tenant; rent; due date; security deposit; cleaning deposit; 30 days notice; month-to-month; 6 month lease; no pets; no children; non-smokers/non-drinkers.
2. Understand where and how to store garbage, and when to move the cans to the pick-up area.
3. Be able to identify his own yard from the neighbor's yard.
4. Understand the importance of keeping the front yard of the apartment building or house neat and clean.
5. Recognize the following common rental abbreviations: unfurn., furn., bdrm., $/mo., frplc., crpt., lrg., $50 dep., drapes. (hkps.).
6. Be able to ask appropriate questions in improvised landlord/apartment-hunter dialogue.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Cleaning deposit refund sheet visual (8A) (Same as p. 2 of Student Worksheet.)
Sample classified apartment ads (8B)
Classified ads for Activity #6.
Real classified ads from a local paper
City map on which to plot addresses and talk about different areas of the city. (suggest: metal sheet, paper covering with major streets,magnetic markers.)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Poll your students on whether they live in an apartment or a house. Ask about rent, deposits, etc. Try to find out how they managed to find their dwelling in the first place (sponsors?).
2. Go through the reading, emphasizing "due-date" for rent payment. Find out when they pay their rents.
3. Explain "utilities" as a general name for water, gas, and electricity. Ask students about their payments. Do they pay all? Does landlord pay water and gas? etc.
4. Continue through the ideas in the reading. Stress the vocabulary month-to-month or lease. Take a poll on which people have a lease.
5. Ask about exclusions: no pets, etc. Do any exclusions apply where they live.
6. Again, use the reading paragraph on garbage for as much a springboard as the student's English will allow. (You might even ask about garbage handling in their country -- mention that garbage men are quite highly paid in this country, though it is hardly a high status job!) Find out where students store their garbage. In cans? In

LANDLORD/TENANT

large "dumpster" type containers? Whose job is it to take out the garbage from the house to the outside containers? Whose to take out the cans to the street? What will garbage men not take? (Dirt, auto parts, cement, etc. -- everything must be in cans or 2 mil thick plastic bags.)

7. The concept of private property may need a little reinforcing. Stress that in the U.S.A. each piece of land is "owned" -- except for parks and forests and mountains (some parts). Many refugees fish and hunt. Have they ever encountered "No Trespassing" signs?
8. Stress the problem of litter -- in cities, in mountains, etc. Stress putting litter in proper garbage cans or bringing it back to garbage cans at home.
9. Stress the conditions under which landlords should give back security deposit. Ask the students their experience on this point.
10. Emphasize the importance of leaving a clean apartment so that much of the cleaning deposit money will be refunded. Warn students that landlords like to keep cleaning deposits no matter how clean their apartment may seem. Explain visual 8A (Student Worksheet, p. 2).
11. Visual 8A is also useful in reviewing home care concepts from lesson 7. Ask students what cleaning solution they would use on each item in the sheet.
12. Again, stress the tie in between a clean apartment and a happy landlord.
13. Use visual 8B or actual classified ads. Introduce the concept of abbreviations. List and explain the following words you think are most important:

unfurnished apts/furnished apts
bdrm
drapes
$175 plus lights
$295/mo
lrg
$50. dep
frplc
elec
no pets
crpt
hkps
gar

ACTIVITIES:

1. Copy some classified ads from your local paper. See if students can read abbreviations and understand ads by assigning pairs of students to find specific ads: the cheapest 2 bedroom apartment, the apartment closest to school, the cheapest house for rent, an apartment where all utilities are paid, etc.

2. Put together a magnetic city map. Get a metal panel and some magnetic markers. Draw your city's grid on a piece of paper and fasten it to the panel. (This prop will be used extensively in Lessons 15 - 16.) Explain the different areas of your city -- which are expensive, cheap, rundown, borderline, etc. Have students find their own address and mark it. Have them locate several addresses from the apartment ads and mark them.

LANDLORD/TENANT

3. Dialogue: Landlord and an Apartment Hunter

(After the landlord has shown the apartment to B:)

L:	"Well, do you like the apartment?"	B:	"It is OK. The rent is $200 a month, right?"
L:	"Yes. And I pay the gas and water. You pay the lights."	B:	"Yes. I see. Is there a security or a cleaning deposit?"
L:	"Yes. I ask for the first and last month's rent in advance. We also ask for a $100 security and a $100 cleaning deposit."	B:	(He adds the money.) "That's $600 you want before I can move in?"
L:	"That's right. I'm sorry it's so much money. But these days you can't trust anyone."	B:	"Hummmm. I will have to think about it. Well, thanks for showing me the apartment. I will come by tomorrow to tell you yes or no."
L:	"OK. It's a nice apartment."	B:	"Yes. Thank's again. Good-bye."
L:	"You're welcome. Good-bye."		

4. Semi-controlled dialogue: Phoning a Manager

M:	"Hello?"	B:	"Hello. I am calling about the apartment in the newspaper. Did you rent it?"
M:	"No, it is still for rent. It's a very nice apartment."	B:	"How many bedrooms does it have?"
M:	"Two. One is large. One is smaller."	B:	(Ask about utilities)
M:	(Say that the landlord pays gas and water -- tenants pay elec.)	B:	(Ask about deposits)
M:	______________________ ($70 cleaning; $50 security)	B:	"When can I see the apartment?"

LANDLORD/TENANT

M: "I'll be here all day. I live in apartment B."

B: "Good. I'll come this afternoon about 4."

M: "Fine."

B: "Thank you. Good-bye."

M: "Good-bye."

5. Use visual 8A. Have 1 student improvise a manager asking questions about how clean the tenant left his apartment.

Examples:		
	"Did you clean your stove?"	"Yes. It looks very clean."
	"Did you wash the kitchen floor?"	"Yes. My wife washed it yesterday."
	etc.	etc.

6. Give copies of ads to pairs of students. On the same paper, write hints about other questions the student might ask. Leave space for the student to write in the answer. On the partner's sheet, write short answers to A's questions, but mix up the answers so the landlord (B) will have to read and search for the correct ones.

A	B
Ask questions about this ad:	Answer questions about this ad:
$195 1 bdrm, walk to town, crpts, drapes, manager #10 865 So. 2nd East 487-7111	$195 1 bdrm, walk to town, crpts, drapes, manager #10 865 So. 2nd East 487-7111
utilities? ____________ deposits? ____________ lease? ____________	month to month good condition, new carpets, new paint, water, gas pd. $100 security deposit $100 cleaning deposit
See to appreciate Clean, 2 Bdrms. Utilities pd. $190	See to appreciate Clean, 2 Bdrms. Utilities pd. $190

9

Lesson 8
Teacher's Sheet #5

LANDLORD/TENANT

address? ________________
condition? ________________
deposit? ________________
"When can I see
it?" ________________

Very clean
$50 security deposit
$50 cleaning deposit
170 North 900 West
Will show apartment
tomorrow morning.

lrg 2 bdrm
nr bus, store
no pets, $210/mo.

lrg 2 bdrm
nr bus, store
no pets, $210/mo.

address? ________________
deposit? ________________
children OK? ________________
When can I move in? ______
furnished? ________________

$75 deposit. $50 cleaning
1 block east of Main on
11th South
no more than 2 children
apartment is empty now
not furnished

IMPROVISATION:

1. Before hand, have students identify their own criterion: cheapness? location close to school, work? etc. Get multiple copies of the same newspaper and have students search for an apartment that more-or-less fits their criterion. Have students copy down each ad that they might consider calling the manager or landlord about. Under their copy, have them write down notes about what they want to ask the manager. Probably the teacher or an aide will have to improvise the manager role. Using telephone trainers from Mountain Bell would add realism.

Lesson 8
Teacher's Sheet #6

LANDLORD/TENANT

SAMPLES OF VISUAL AIDS:

8B

Large 1 Bedroom
newly remodeled. Lots
of windows. Close to town.
$210/mo $100 dep. 485-5701

140 Utopia Ave.
1 bdrm, hookups,
carport, $215

1 bdrm. studio $145
All utils paid, but
lights 732 So. 4th East
268-6717

2 bedrooms, full bsmt. fenced
yd. on cul-de-sac. Magna area.
$290/mo., $150 dep. 716-8863

2 Bedroom with full
bsmt. dbl. garage, frplc.,
view. $375. 943-4311

Nice 4 bedroom for rent
in Sandy. Call 493-8182

West Valley home, very clean, 3
bdrm, 1½ bath with full bsmt,
large fenced yd. storage shed,
dbl carport, good neighborhood.
$375. 966-4349

Lesson 8
Student Study Sheet
English

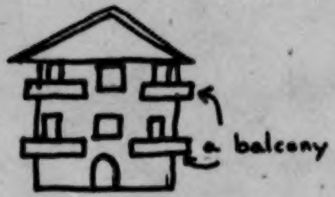
LANDLORD/TENANT

VOCABULARY:

to own a house	You pay money. A person sells you the house.
to rent a house	You pay money every month. A person does not sell you the house. The person only says you can live there.
a tenant	A person who rents a house or apartment.
a landlord	A person who owns a house or an apartment building.
a security deposit	You pay a security deposit before you move in. The landlord saves the money. If you break something (a window, for example), the landlord buys a new window with your money. Landlords should give back your security deposit when you move out.
a cleaning deposit	You pay a cleaning deposit before you move in. The landlord saves the money. If you do not clean your apartment very well before you move out, the landlord pays someone else to clean the apartment. If you do clean your apartment very well, the landlord should give back most of your cleaning deposit.
to move in	You carry your clothes and furniture to a new apartment or house.
to move out	You leave your apartment -- you carry away your clothes and furniture.
the due date	Every month you must pay your rent on the due date -- the same day every month.
a month-to-month agreement	You can move out anytime. You must tell your landlord 30 days before you want to move out.
a lease a 1-year lease	You cannot move out for 1 year, if you have a one-year lease.
a pet	An animal you keep in or near your house.
a smoker	A person who smokes cigarettes.
a drinker	A person who drinks wine, beer, or other kinds of alcohol.
the garbage	Old, bad food; old paper; anything you do not want.
a garbage can	A large can made of metal or plastic. You keep it outside. You keep your garbage in it. One day every week you must move it in front of your house. Garbage men will take away the garbage.
the land	The dirt, the earth. Plants grow on the land.
a front yard	The land in front of a building.

Lesson 8
Student Study Sheet #2
English

LANDLORD/TENANT

a back yard	The land in back of a building.
a fence	A wall between 2 pieces of land.
a balcony	

READING:

Are you renting an apartment or a house? Then you are called "a tenant." The owner of the apartment building or house is called "the landlord." Did you sign a "rental agreement"? Rental agreements tell you what tenants must do. Rental agreements tell you what landlords must do. Read this example:

Rental Agreement

1. Tenants must pay the first month's rent before they move in.
2. Tenants must pay the last month's rent before they move in.
3. Tenants must pay $100.00 cleaning deposit. The landlord will give back the cleaning deposit if the apartment or house is very clean when the tenants move out.
4. Tenants must pay a $75.00 security deposit. The deposit will be refunded if the apartment is in good condition when the tenants move out.
5. Tenants must pay the rent ($200.00) on the due date (the first day of every month).
6. Only the tenants can live in the apartment.
7. The landlord will pay the water bill.
8. Tenants must pay the electricity and the natural gas bills.
9. Tenants must not use the apartment for business.
10. Tenants must not make changes to the apartment (paint, new walls, etc.)
11. Tenants must take good care of the apartment.
12. Tenants must not make loud noises (music, TV, radio) after 10:30 p.m. or before 8:00 a.m.
13. This agreement is a month-to-month agreement. Tenants must tell the landlord 30 days before they want to move out. The landlord must tell the tenants 30 days before he wants to increase the rent.
14. The landlord must keep the apartment building safe and the landlord must take good care of the building and parking lots.

Sometimes agreements are called "a lease". A lease is usually for 1 year. The tenants cannot move out until the end of the one year. Always ask your landlord if your agreement is month-to-month or a year lease.

Sometimes agreements say "no pets". Many Americans like dogs or cats. "No pets" means they cannot keep dogs or cats in their apartment. Sometimes

LANDLORD/TENANT

agreements say "non-smokers/non-drinkers". This means tenants who smoke cigarettes and/or drink alcohol cannot rent the apartment. Sometimes agreements say "no children." What does your agreement say?

Where do you put your garbage? Everyone must always put their garbage into large special "garbage cans". Garbage cans are usually outside in the back of the building. Every week, garbage men empty the cans and take away the garbage. You must carry the garbage cans out to the street in the morning. What day do the garbage men come by your apartment or house?

In the U.S.A., different people "own" different pieces of land. You can not usually walk onto other people's land. You should first ask the other people. (Everyone can walk on sidewalks and roads!) Does your apartment building have a front yard? Does your apartment building or house have a back yard? You can use your yards. Is there a fence between your yard and your neighbor's yard? Sometimes there is no fence around your land. But you still must ask your neighbors when you want to walk or park on their land.

Everyone likes beautiful yards. But some people are lazy. They throw paper or garbage into their yards! They throw paper or garbage into other people's yards! Don't be lazy. Pick up the papers in your yards. Please do not hang up clothes in your front yard. Do not hang clothes out windows or balconies. Hang up clothes in your back yard only. Keep your front yard beautiful.

Remember: When you move out, your landlord must give back your security deposit -- if the apartment is in good condition.

Before you move out, always clean your oven, refrigerator, walls, floors, sinks and rugs. The landlord should give back your cleaning deposit if your apartment is very clean.

CHỦ NHÀ / NGƯỜI THUÊ

NGỮ VỰNG

Có nhà riêng	Bạn trả tiền. Một người nào bán cho bạn căn nhà.
Thuê nhà, mướn nhà Thuê phòng	Trả tiền thuê hằng tháng. Người ta không bán nhà cho bạn mà chỉ cho bạn ở đó.
Người thuê nhà	Người chủ nhà hay phòng.
Chủ nhà.	Người chủ căn nhà hay cư xá.
Tiền cọc an toàn	Bạn trả tiền cọc trước khi dọn đến nhà. Người chủ nhà giữ tiền. Nếu bạn làm vỡ một vật gì (như cửa sổ chẳng hạn), người chủ nhà mua cửa sổ mới với tiền bạn. Người chủ nhà sẽ trả lại số tiền này khi bạn dọn đi.
Tiền lau nhà	Bạn trả tiền lau nhà trước khi dọn đến nhà sau 6 tháng hay 1 năm thuê. Người chủ nhà giữ tiền. Nếu bạn không giữ sạch sẽ phòng trước khi dọn đi, người chủ nhà sẽ mướn một người khác lau chùi phòng. Nếu bạn lau chùi phòng rất sạch sẽ, người chủ nhà sẽ trả lại một số tiền.
Dọn đến	Mang quần áo và đồ đạc đến nhà mới.
Dọn đi	Mang quần áo và đồ đạc đi.
Ngày trả tiền thuê	Mỗi tháng phải trả tiền thuê đúng ngày.
Thỏa ước hàng tháng	Có thể dọn đi bất cứ lúc nào. Báo người chủ nhà 30 ngày trước khi dọn đi.
Khế ước, giao kèo Khế ước một năm	Bạn không thể dọn đi khi chưa ở đủ một năm, nếu có khế ước một năm.
Súc vật nuôi trong nhà	Như chó, mèo
Người nghiện thuốc	
Người nghiện rượu	
Rác	Như thức ăn để lâu, hư thối; giấy cũ; bất cứ vật gì bạn không cần đến.
Thùng rác	Thùng lớn bằng kim loại hay nhựa. Để nó bên ngoài, bỏ rác vào trong đó. Mỗi tuần vào đúng ngày bạn đem thùng ra để trước nhà.
Đất	
Sân trước	
Sân sau	

Hàng rào

Bao-lơn

Bài tập đọc: LIÊN HỆ GIỬA CHỦ NHÀ/NGƯỜI THUÊ

Bạn đang thuê một phòng hay nhà? Vậy thì bạn được gọi là "người thuê." Người chủ của căn phòng hay nhà gọi là "chủ nhà." Bạn đã ký một "thỏa ước thuê nhà" chưa? Thỏa ước thuê nhà cho biết những gì người thuê phải làm. Thỏa ước thuê nhà cũng cho biết những gì người chủ phải làm. Hãy đọc thí dụ này!

THỎA ƯỚC THUÊ NHÀ

1. Người thuê nhà phải trả tiền thuê tháng đầu tiên trước khi dọn đến.
2. Người thuê nhà phải trả tiền thuê tháng sau cùng trước khi dọn đi.
3. Người thuê nhà phải trả 100 đô-la tiền lau nhà. Chủ nhà sẽ trả lại tiền lau nhà này nếu phòng hay nhà rất sạch khi dọn đi.
4. Người thuê nhà phải trả 75 đô-la tiền đặt cọc an toàn. Số tiền này sẽ trả lại nếu phòng ở trong tình trạng tốt khi dọn đi.
5. Người thuê nhà phải trả tiền thuê đúng ngày (200$). (Thường vào ngày đầu tiên mỗi tháng.)
6. Chỉ có người thuê mới được ở trong phòng mình.
7. Chủ nhà trả tiền nước.
8. Người thuê phải trả tiền điện và tiền sưởi.
9. Người thuê không được dùng phòng cho việc thương mại.
10. Người thuê không được sửa đổi phòng (sơn, tường mới, v.v.)
11. Người thuê phải chăm sóc phòng mình.
12. Người thuê không được gây tiếng động ồn ào (nhạc, tv., radio) sau 10 giờ 30 tối và trước 8 giờ sáng.)
13. Thỏa ước này là thỏa ước hàng tháng. Người thuê phải báo người chủ nhà 30 ngày trước khi muốn dọn đi. Người chủ nhà phải báo người thuê 30 ngày trước khi muốn tăng tiền thuê.
14. Chủ nhà phải giữ an toàn phòng ốc và chủ nhà phải chăm sóc cư xá và chỗ đậu xe.

Đôi khi thỏa ước được gọi là "khế ước." Khế ước thường ký cho một năm. Người thuê nhà không thể dọn đi khi chưa hết một năm. Luôn hỏi chủ nhà xem thỏa ước hàng tháng hay khế ước một năm.

Đôi khi thỏa ước ghi "không được nuôi súc vật trong nhà." Nhiều người Mỹ khích chó và mèo. "Không được nuôi súc vật trong nhà" nghĩa là không thể giữ chó hay mèo trong phòng. Đôi khi thỏa ước ghi "Không cho hút thuốc hay uống rượu." Điều này có nghĩa những người hút thuốc và uống rượu không được thuê phòng. Đôi khi thỏa ước ghi "Không có trẻ con." Thỏa ước bạn nói gì?

Bạn để rác ở đâu? Mọi người phải luôn để rác trong "thùng rác" lớn. Thùng rác luôn để phía ngoài sau nhà. Mỗi tuần, ra đổ cac thùng và mang rác đi. Bạn phải mang thùng rác ra ngoài lề đường vào buổi sáng. Người đổ rac đến nhà bạn vào ngày nào?

Ở Hoạ Kỳ, mọi người đều "có riêng" phần đất của mình. Bạn không thể đi qua phần đất của người khác. Trước hết, nên hỏi người chủ đất đó. (Mọi người có thể đi bộ trên vĩa hè và đường đi bộ!) Phòng bạn có sàn trước không? Phòng hay nhà bạn có sân sau không? Bạn có thể xử dung sàn nhà mình. Có hàng rào giữa sân nhà bạn và sân người lang giềng không? Đôi khi không có hàng rào quanh nhà. Bạn hãy hỏi người láng giềng khi muốn đi bộ hay đậu xe trên phần đất họ.

Mọi người đều thích sân đẹp. Có một số người lười biếng. Họ ném giấy và rác trên sân! Họ cũng ném giấy và rác trên sân người khác! Đừng lười biếng. Hãy nhặt giấy trên sân. Đừng treo quần áo ở sàn trước. Đừng treo quần áo ngoài cửa sổ hoặc bao-lơn. Chi treo quần áo ở sân sau. Luôn giữ sàn trước đẹp đẽ.

Nên nhớ: Khi dọn đi, chủ nhà phải trả lại tiền đặt cọc nếu phòng ở trong tình trạng tốt.

Trước khi dọn đi, luôn lau chùi sạch sẽ tủ lanh, tường, sân nhà, bồn rửa, và màn. Chủ nhà sẽ trả lại tiền lau nhảy nếu phòng rất sach sẽ.

ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານແລະຜູ້ເຊົ່າ.
LANDLORD/TENANT

ບົດຮຽນທີ 8.
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືພັທຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ປະມວນສັບ = (vocabulary).

ການເປັນເຈົ້າຂອງເຮືອນ: = ທ່ານສົ່ງເງິນແລ້ວເຮົາຈະເອົາເງິນມາໃຊ້.
(To own a house)

ການເຊົ່າບ້ານຫລືຫ້ອງແຖວ = ທ່ານຈ່າຍເງິນທຸກໆເດືອນ. ບໍ່ແມ່ນເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານເຮືອນນັ້ນບໍ່ໃຫ້ທ່ານ
(To rent a house or apartment).

ຜູ້ເຊົ່າ. = ແມ່ນຄົນມາໄປເຊົ່າເຮືອນຫລືຫ້ອງແຖວ.
(A tenant)

ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານ. = ແມ່ນຄົນທີ່ມີເຮືອນຫຼືຫ້ອງແຖວໄວ້ຄອບຄອງ.
(A landlord).

ເງິນທີ່ຈ່າຍເພື່ອລັບປະກັນ = ກ່ອນຈະຍ້າຍເຂົ້າໄປໃນບ້ານທີ່ທ່ານເຊົ່າ ທ່ານຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນຈຸ່ນໜຶ່ງ ຊຶ່ງເອີ້ນວ່າ ເງິນລັບປະກັນ. (Security deposit). ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະຮັກສາເງິນໄວ້. ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານເຮັດສິ່ງຂອງໃນບ້ານແຕກຫລືເພ ເສຍປະຢັງ ລາວຢ່າງ ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະຊື້ອັນໃໝ່ແທນກໍໄດ້ ດ້ວຍເງິນຈຳນວນນັ້ນ. ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະເອົາເງິນສົ່ງຄືນເວລາເຮົາຍ້າຍອອກ.
(A Security deposit)

ເງິນມັດຈຳຄວາມສະອາດ = ກ່ອນທ່ານຈະຍ້າຍເຂົ້າໄປຢູ່ໃນບ້ານທີ່ທ່ານເຊົ່ານັ້ນ, ທ່ານຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນອີກຈຸດໜຶ່ງທີ່ເອີ້ນວ່າ ເງິນມັດຈຳຄວາມສະອາດ. (A cleani deposit). ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຍ້າຍອອກຈາກບ້ານໄປ, ທ່ານຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດບໍ່ໄດ້ດີ ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະເອົາເງິນຈຳນວນນັ້ນໄປຈ້າງຄົນອື່ນມາທຳຄວາມສະອາດ, ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດບ້ານໄດ້ດີ ທ່ານຄົງຈະຕ້ອງໄດ້ຮັບເງິນຈຳນວນນັ້ນຄືນ.
(A cleaning deposit).

ການຍ້າຍເຂົ້າບ້ານ = ແມ່ນທ່ານເອົາສິ່ງຂອງແລະໂຕະຕັ່ງເຂົ້າໄປເຮືອນແລະຫ້ອງແຖວທີ່ຈະເ
(To move in).

ການຍ້າຍອອກເຮືອນ. = ແມ່ນທ່ານເອົາສິ່ງຂອງແລະເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ອອກ.
(To move out)

ວັນທີ່ໝົດກຳນົດ = ທຸກໆເດືອນທ່ານຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນຄ່າເຊົ່າໃນວັນທີ່ຈະໝົດກຳນົດ - ໃນວັນດຽວກັນທຸກໆເດືອນ.
(The due date)

ສັນຍາເຊົ່າລະນຶ່ງເດືອນ = ທ່ານຈະຍ້າຍອອກໄດ້ທຸກເວລາແຕ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງບອກເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານ
(A month-to-month - ລ່ວງໜ້າ 30 ວັນ.
agreement).

ການເຊົ່າບ້ານມີກຳໜົດ. = ທ່ານຈະຍ້າຍອອກກ່ອນກຳນົດບໍ່ໄດ້ພຽງໃນນຶ່ງປີ, ຖ້າມີສັນ
(A lease) ຍາເຊົ່ານຶ່ງປີ.

ພວກສັດ = ເປັນຈຳພວກສັດທີ່ທ່ານນຳເຂົ້າໄປລ້ຽງໃນເຮືອນ.
(A pet).

ນັກສູບຢາ = ຄົນທີ່ສູບຢາ.
(A smoker).

ນັກດື່ມ = ຄົນທີ່ມັກດື່ມເຫລົ້າຊະນິດຕ່າງໆ.
(A drinker).

ຂອງເສດ = ອາຫານເຫລືອ, ໜັງສືພິມເກົ່າ, ຫຼືທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ທ່ານບໍ່ຕ້ອງການ.
(The garbage).

ຖັງຂອງເສດ = ແມ່ນຖັງໃຫຍ່ໆທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍໂລຫະຫຼືຢາງ- ທ່ານຕັ້ງມັນໄວ້ນອກເຮືອນ
(A garbage can). ແລ້ວເທຂອງເສດໃສ່ໄວ້. ວັນໃດວັນນຶ່ງຂອງອາທິດທ່ານຕ້ອງນຳຖັງເສດ-
ນີ້ໄປຕັ້ງໄວ້ໜ້າບ້ານຂອງທ່ານແລ້ວພວກເທສະບານຈະມາເທອອກ-
ເອົາໄປ.

ເນື້ອທີ່ດິນ = ຝຸ່ນ, ທາດດິນ. ຕົ້ນໄມ້ທີ່ເກີດຂຶ້ນຕາມໜ້າດິນ.
(The land).

ສວນໜ້າບ້ານ = ແມ່ນເນື້ອທີ່ດິນໜ້າບ້ານ.
(A front yard).

ສວນຫຼັງບ້ານ . = ແມ່ນເນື້ອທີ່ດິນຫລັງບ້ານ.
(A back yard).

ຮົ້ວລ້ອມບ້ານ = ແມ່ນຝາກັ້ນລະຫວ່າງດິນສອງຕອນ.
(A fence).

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ. ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານ/ຜູ້ເຊົ່າ ແລະຍາດ. (Landlord/tenant & Relationship

ປະຈຸບັນທ່ານເຊົ່າເຮືອນຫຼືຫ້ອງແຖວ? ຖ້າມັນເປັນຈິ່ງຮ້ອງວ່າ ຄົນເຊົ່າ (tenant). ຄົນທີ່ມີບ້ານຫລື ຫ້ອງແຖວໃຫ້ຄົນເຊົ່າ ຮ້ອງວ່າ ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານ (Landlord). ເຄີຍໄດ້ເຊັນສັນຍາເຊົ່າບ້ານບໍ່? ໃນສັນຍາເຊົ່ານັ້ນຈະບອກທ່ານວ່າທ່ານຄວນປະຕິບັດແນວໃດ, ແລະໃນສັນຍາເຊົ່ານັ້ນຈະບອກວ່າເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຄວນເຮັດແນວໃດ-

ໃຫ້ອ່ານຕົວຢ່າງຂ້າງລຸ່ມນີ້:

1. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນລ່ວງໜ້າກ່ອນນຶ່ງເດືອນກ່ອນຍ້າຍເຂົ້າໄປຢູ່.
2. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນຜູກມັດເດືອນສຸດທ້າຍກ່ອນຍ້າຍເຂົ້າໄປຢູ່.
3. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນມັດຈຳຄວາມສະອາດ (cleaning deposit) $ 100.00, ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະສົ່ງເງິນທັງໝົດນັ້ນຄືນ ຖ້າຫາກວ່າຜູ້ເຊົ່າຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດດີ.
4. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນ $ 75.00 ເປັນເງິນປະກັນຄວາມປອດໄພ (Security Deposit). ຊຶ່ງທ່ານຈະຕ້ອງສົ່ງຄືນໃຫ້ຜູ້ເຊົ່າ ເມື່ອຜູ້ເຊົ່າຍ້າຍອອກຖ້າຫາກຜູ້ເຊົ່າຮັກສາບ້ານຢູ່ໃນສະພາບດີ.
5. ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນຄ່າເຊົ່າບ້ານໃຫ້ຕົງກັບວັນທີ່ກຳນົດໄວ້ທຸກໆເດືອນ, ສ່ວນຫລາຍຄວາມຕ້ອງການວັນທີ່ນຶ່ງຂອງເດືອນ.
6. ມີແຕ່ຜູ້ເຊົ່າເທົ່ານັ້ນທີ່ຖືກອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ຢູ່ໃນບ້ານໄດ້.
7. ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຕ້ອງຈ່າຍຄ່ານ້ຳ.
8. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງສົ່ງຄ່າໄຟ ແລະ ຄ່າແກັສ (Natural gas).
9. ຫ້າມບໍ່ໃຫ້ຜູ້ເຊົ່າເປີດກິດຈະການໃດໆໃນບ້ານເຊົ່າແລະຫ້ອງແຖວ.
10. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຮັກສາຮູບຊົງບ້ານເດີມໃຫ້ເໝືອນເດີມ ຕົວຢ່າງເຊັ່ນ (ສີແລະຝາເຮືອນຕ່າງໆ)
11. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງຮັກສາບ້ານໃຫ້ດີສະເໝີ.
12. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າຕ້ອງບໍ່ເຮັດສຽງດັງເກີນຄວນເຊັ່ນ ດົນຕີ, ໂທລະທັດ, ວິທະຍຸເປັນຕົ້ນຫລັງເວລາ 10:30 ໂມງແລງ
13. ສັນຍາດັ່ງກ່າວບອກວ່າກ່ອນຜູ້ເຊົ່າຈະຍ້າຍອອກໃຫ້ບອກເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານລ່ວງໜ້ານຶ່ງເດືອນ. ແລະເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຕ້ອງບອກຜູ້ເຊົ່າກ່ອນ 30 ວັນ, ຖ້າຫາກວ່າມີການຂຶ້ນຄ່າເຊົ່າ.
14. ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຕ້ອງຮັກສາບ້ານ ແລະຫ້ອງແຖວໃຫ້ຢູ່ໃນຄວາມປອດໄພພ້ອມທັງບໍ່[illegible]ດ້ວຍ.

ບາງຄັ້ງສັນຍາດັ່ງກ່າວນັ້ນຮ້ອງວ່າ ສັນຍາເຊົ່າມີກຳນົດ (Lease). ສັນຍາເຊົ່າມີກຳນົດປົກກະຕິແມ່ນນຶ່ງປີ. ຜູ້ເຊົ່າບໍ່ມີສິດຍ້າຍອອກກ່ອນກຳນົດນຶ່ງປີ. ຕ້ອງຖາມເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານສະເໝີວ່າການເຊົ່າມັນເປັນການເຊົ່ານັບເດືອນຫລືເປັນການເຊົ່າແບບມີກຳນົດ.

ບາງຄັ້ງໃນສັນຍານັ້ນຈະບອກວ່າຫ້າມມີສັດລ້ຽງ "No pets". ນີ້ຄືໝາຍຄວາມວ່າຫ້າມ ບໍ່ໃຫ້ລ້ຽງສັດ ລ້ຽງໝາ ແລະ ແມວ. ບາງຄັ້ງສັນຍາເຊົ່ານັ້ນຈະບອກວ່າ "ຫ້າມສູບຢາແລະດື່ມເຫຼົ້າ (No smoker No-drinker). ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານບໍ່ອະນຸຍາດໃຫ້ຄົນສູບຢາ/ດື່ມເຫຼົ້າເຊົ່າບ້ານ. ສັນຍາເຊົ່າບາງບ່ອນບອກວ່າຫ້າມມີເດັກນ້ອຍ (No children). ສັນຍາເຊົ່າບ້ານຂອງພວກທ່ານບອກແນວໃດແດ່?

ພວກທ່ານຖິ້ມຂອງເສດໃສ່ໃສ? ທຸກໆຄົນຄວນຖິ້ມຂອງເສດໃສ່ຖັງຂອງເສດ (garbage cans). ຖັງຂອງເສດເຫລົ່ານີ້ຈະຕ້ອງເອົາຕັ້ງໄວ້ທາງຫລັງບ້ານ. ທຸກໆອາທິດຈະມີພວກເກັບຂົນມາເກັບເອົາຂອງເສດໄປ. ແຕ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງເອົາຖັງຂອງເສດໄປຕັ້ງໄວ້ແຄມຖະໜົນແຕ່ເຊົ້າ. ພວກເກັບຂົນມາເອົາຂອງເສດບ້ານທ່ານວັນ

ໃນສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ, ຕ່າງຄົນຕ່າງມີທີ່ດິນຂອງຕົນເອງ. ທຳມະດາແລ້ວທ່ານບໍ່ມີສິດທີ່ຈະຍ່າງໄປໃນທີ່ດິນຄົນອື່ນ. ທ່ານຄວນສອນລູກເຕົ້າຂອງເຈົ້າທ່ອນໆຈະຍ່າງຜ່ານທີ່ໄປ. (ທຸກຄົນມີສິດຍ່າງທາງນະບຸບາດ (Sidewalk). ບ້ານຂອງທ່ານມີສວນໜ້າບ້ານບໍ່? ບ້ານຂອງທ່ານມີສວນຫຼັງບ້ານບໍ່? ທ່ານມີຮົ້ວອ້ອມເຮືອນບ້ານຈະຫວ່າງສວນໜ້າບ້ານແລະຫຼັງບ້ານບໍ່? ບາງຄັ້ງບໍ່ມີຮົ້ວກັ້ນທີ່ດິນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ. ແຕ່ແນວດີທີ່ສຸດທ່ານຄວນຈະລາດຫຍ້າບ້ານໃຫ້ລຽບຮ້ອຍສະອາດ. ຢ່າງຜ່ານທີ່ຄອດຄຸ້ມ ເພື່ອທີ່ຈະເບິ່ງບ້ານຄົນໃຫ້ລຽບ.

ທຸກຄົນຕ້ອງການໃຫ້ສະໜາມຫຍ້າງາມ. ແຕ່ບາງຄົນຂີ້ຄ້ານ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າມັກຖິ້ມຂອງເສດແລະເຈ້ຍສະຫາລາຍໃສ່ສະໜາມຫຍ້າຂອງເຂົາເຈົ້າ. ແລະບາງຄັ້ງເຂົາເຈົ້າຖິ້ມສິ່ງເຫຼົ່ານັ້ນໃສ່ສະໜາມຫຍ້າຄົນອື່ນ. ບໍ່ຕ້ອງເປັນຄົນຂີ້ຄ້ານ! ໃຫ້ເກັບເສດເຈ້ຍຕາມສະໜາມຫຍ້າ, ແລະຢ່າຕາກເສື້ອຜ້າໄວ້ໜ້າບ້ານ, ຕາມປ່ອງຢ້ຽມຫຼືລະບຽງ ໃຫ້ຕາກເສື້ອຜ້າໄວ້ຫຼັງບ້ານ.

ຈົ່ງຈື່ໄວ້: (Remember).

1. ເວລາທ່ານຈະຍ້າຍບ້ານ, ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະສົ່ງເງິນມັດຈຳຄວາມປອດໄພຄືນຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຮັກສາເຮືອນໃນສະພາບທີ່ດີ.

ກ່ອນທ່ານຈະຍ້າຍອອກຈາກບ້ານ, ທ່ານຄວນຮັກສາຄວາມສະອາດຕ່າງໆເຊັ່ນ: ເຕົາອົບ, ຕູ້ເຢັນ, ຝາເຮືອນ, ພື້ນເຮືອນ, ຫ້ອງນ້ຳແລະເຮືອນຂອງອື່ນ. ເຈົ້າຂອງບ້ານຈະຕ້ອງສົ່ງເງິນມັດຈຳຄວາມສະອາດ (cleaning deposit) ຄືນໃຫ້ທ່ານ. ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຮັກສາບ້ານສະອາດດີ.

Vocabulary Review

1. A person who rents an apartment is a t _ _ _ _ _ t.
2. A person who owns an apartment building is a l _ _ _ l _ _ d
3. You pay a security d _ _ _ _ _ _ and a cl _ _ _ _ _ _ d _ _ _ _ _ _.
4. unfurn = ____________________

   furn = ____________________

   bdrm = ____________________

   /mo = every____________________

   crpt = ____________________

   lrg = ____________________

   dep = ____________________

   elec = ____________________

   nr. bus = ____________________

   nr. stores = ____________________

Lesson 8
Student Work Sheet #2

CLEANING DEPOSIT

When you move out, your apartment must be clean. We will refund your cleaning deposit only if all of the following are done:

Kitchen

Refrigerator:
- Empty, clean and defrosted
- Meat container clean
- Ice trays clean and dry
- Shelves and rack clean and dry
- Vegetables trays present, clean and unbroken

Range:
- Burners and oven cleaned of grease and dry
- Oven racks clean

Cabinets, etc:
- Cabinets, shelves and closets clean
- All woodwork and metal clean
- Sink dry and clean
- Floors clean and waxed
- Walls clean

Living Room

- Floors clean and waxed
- Walls and doors clean
- Window sills and blinds clean
- Closets clean

Miscellaneous

____

____

____

Bathroom

- Floors clean and waxed
- Walls and doors clean
- Medicine cabinet clean
- Bathtub and toilet clean and unstained
- Toilet seat and cover undamaged and clean
- Towel racks in good condition
- Windows and sills clean

General

- Light fixtures present and unbroken
- Window screens present and not damaged
- Heater register and controls clean
- All window glass clean and in good condition
- All locks and hinges in order
- No holes in walls
- All window sills and frames clean
- Doorbell in working condition
- Mailbox not damaged

Bedrooms

- Floors clean and waxed
- Walls and doors clean
- Window sills and blinds clean
- Closets clean

HOME SAFETY

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should be able to:)

1. Express where to store flammable liquids.
2. Understand the importance of keeping the area around a water heater clean.
3. Understand the danger of smoking in bed.
4. Understand the importance of keeping matches away from children.
5. Use baking soda on grease fires. Know importance of storing baking soda to the side of the stove, not above it.
6. Understand not to use water on grease or electrical fires.
7. Understand the importance of keeping fire doors closed at the top and bottom of apartment stairs.
8. Understand what electrical shock is.
9. Realize why it is dangerous to use electrical appliances while standing in water.
10. Understand why they should never use radios, hair dryers, etc. where they can fall into a bath tub.
11. Understand the purpose of fuses and circuit breakers.
12. Understand the danger of overloading outlets.
13. Realize availability of outlet covers to protect babies and small children from shock.
14. Recognize the availability (or they can be easily made) of gates to keep children from falling down stairs.
15. Use rubber bands to hold cupboard doors closed.
16. Recognize availability of special "child-proof" door knob covers.
17. Recognize the danger of letting children play with plastic bags.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Several examples of flammable liquids (charcoal lighter, paint thinner, etc.)
+ 1 of a non-flammable liquid (like liquid plumber)
A box of baking soda
A fuse and an uninstalled circuit breaker
Outlet covers to baby-proof electrical outlets
An extension cord and plug tap to demonstrate danger of overloading outlets
A gate used to keep children from falling down stairs
Several large rubber bands
A plastic dry cleaning bag; a plastic produce bag
(Hot plate and old iron skillet and a very small amount of lard to demonstrate "grease fire" -- if your principal says your demonstration itself is safe!)
9 volt transitor battery to demonstrate "shock"

HOME SAFETY

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Ask students if they have any flammable liquids at home. Explain. Where are they stored? Explain "cool place". Have them give true examples of cool places they could safely store flammables in.
2. Reiterate what a water heater is. Stress the importance of not keeping papers, trash or cloth near it or even in the same closet or area.
3. Act out smoking in bed. If their language level allows, have half the class turn their backs to you and the other half tell them what you are doing. ("He is lighting a cigarette. Now he is falling asleep; he dropped the cigarette. It is starting to burn the bed.") etc. Stress the very real danger of fire and the high incidence of this cause of fire.
4. Ask students if they have ever had a grease fire. What did they do? Stress that they must not pour water on a grease fire. Why?
5. Stress the problem of fire doors -- how they must be kept closed all the time. Stress the importance of also having 2 exits from house or apartment. (No nailed up doors!)
6. Go over what electric shock is again. Use plugs and radio, projector, sockets, (etc.) in room as props. Trace the flow of electricity. You might demonstrate a mild shock by bringing a 9 volt transistor battery and having students moisten their finger and touch both poles at once. Explain that a shock from a wall outlet is much worse, especially for babies. Demonstrate the use of outlet covers.
7. Through questions, elicit why there should be no radios or electricical appliances in the bathroom.
8. Show a fuse and a circuit breaker. Make sure students know where they are in their own house. Explain the need to find out why they blow if they blow out very often. Show how to read a fuse to buy a replacement of the same or lower amperage. Demonstrate how to reset a circuit breaker.
9. Show an extension cord. Stress the danger of overloading circuits (especially in old apartment buildings). Stress that toasters, electric woks, appliances (hair dryers) that get hot must never be plugged into an outlet with other things.
10. I have an electric wok I bring and boil water in. When plugged into a small gague extension cord, the cord gets quite hot after about 5 minutes. Stress that appliances which make heat pull much more electricity and so make wires hot. Generalize that many lamps, radios, TVs, etc. all plugged into 1 outlet will make the wires in the wall hot -- maybe even cause a fire in the wall.
11. Demonstrate use of door knob covers and child gates.
12. Display thick rubber bands for keeping cupboard doors closed.
13. Demonstrate danger of suffocation with a plastic dry cleaning bag. Show plastic produce bags -- it is plenty large to suffocate a child.

HOME SAFETY

ACTIVITIES:

1. Show 3 or 4 bottles of liquid. (2 flammable, 1 non-flammable, 1 vinegar) Ask 3 or 4 students to decide, as a group, how and where each should be stored. (They will have to look for key words on the labels -- they probably won't believe they can do this. They may be right -- you may have to put key words on the board and then have them look for the same words on the labels.)

2. Get permission from the powers that be to stage a grease fire demonstration. (Maybe outside, if you can arrange a way to heat the small amount of grease). Pour on the baking soda to show how it smothers the flames and puts out the fire.

IMPROVISATION:

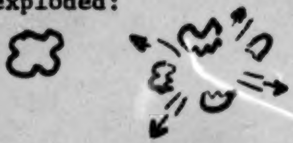
1. Tell each student in turn that their house is on fire. Ask them what they would do. (See if they have a phone or if they have to go to the neighbors to call the fire department.) Improvise a phone conversation. Give a lot of feedback and corrections on pronunciation if it makes their address or phone number difficult to understand.

2. Have students fill in numbers 1-9 on student worksheet. Look over their answers and alert them to any dangerous situations you find.

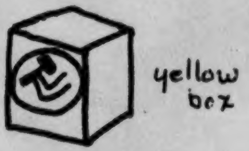
HOME SAFETY

VOCABULARY:

safety	freedom from danger.
flammable liquids	Gasoline is a flammable liquid. "Flammable" means it burns easily. "Liquids" are things like water or milk.
to explode	To burst (to break apart) quickly with fire. The bomb exploded:



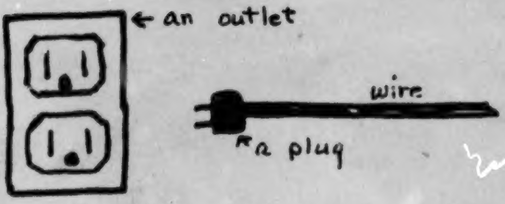
a match	a piece of wood with a special end. You rub a match. It makes fire.
the matches	
a grease fire	When you get oil too hot it starts to burn.
the baking soda	A dry, white powder. You pour it on a grease fire.



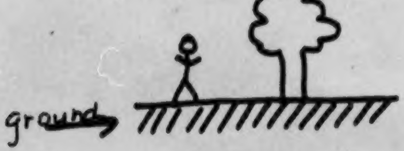
Arm & Hammer
Baking Soda

yellow box

an outlet	
to be plugged into	
a socket	
a wire	



the ground	

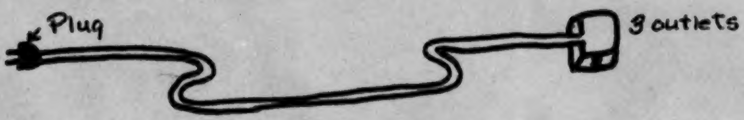


a shock	When electricity goes through your body
to get a shock	
a hair dryer	Women use hair dryers after they shampoo their hair. It makes hot air.
a fuse	These turn off electricity when too much electricity moves in a wire.
a circuit breaker	

Lesson 9
Student Study Sheet #2
English

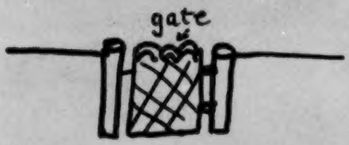
HOME SAFETY

an extension cord

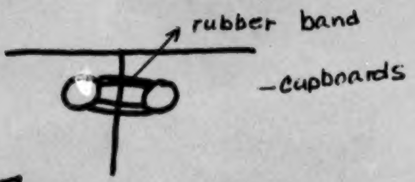


an outlet cover — Something you put over a socket so children will not get a shock.

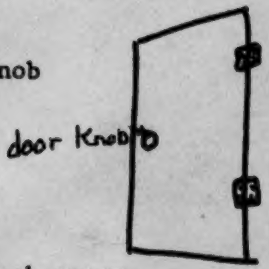
a gate



a rubber band

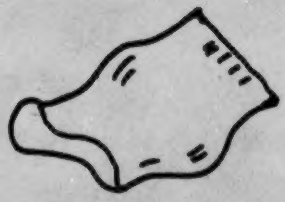


a door knob



a door knob cover — Something you put over a door knob. Children can not open the door.

a plastic bag



READING:

Is your house or apartment safe? "Safe" means "not dangerous". Sometimes apartments or houses are not safe.

Be safe with fire:

Here are some things to help make your apartment or house safer from fire:

1. Some liquids (paint remover, gasoline, lighter fluid) burn very

HOME SAFETY

easily. Never keep these "flammable liquids" in your house or apartment. Keep them outside. Don't keep them in the sun. Keep them in a cool place. Never use gasoline or paint remover near a fire. Maybe they will explode and give you a bad burn!

2. Do not keep papers or cloths near your water heater. They may catch fire.
3. Do not smoke cigarettes when you sit or lie in bed. Maybe you will go to sleep. Maybe the cigarette will fall into the bed. The bed will burn!
4. Always keep matches far away from children.
5. Sometimes oil or grease for cooking catches on fire. ("Grease fire") Do not pour water on a grease fire. Pour on some baking soda. Baking soda keeps air from fires. Baking soda puts out grease fires.
6. Always keep the doors closed at the bottom and the top of apartment house stairs. Fires go fast up stairs.

Do you have a telephone? Does your neighbor have a telephone? How do you call the fire department? Dial ________________ for the fire department. Say your name. Say your address. Say "There is a fire..."

Be safe with electricity:

Electricity is very special. Electricity moves from one side of an outlet through wires to a light bulb, or washing machine, or TV. Electricity moves when you turn on your TV. It moves from one side of the outlet through the TV to the other side of the outlet. Electricity also moves when you touch one side of an outlet (or a wire) and you touch the ground. You get a shock when electricity moves through you. A shock hurts! Sometimes a shock can burn you. Sometimes a shock can kill you! Be careful.

1. Never use a TV or a radio or a hair dryer when you are standing in water. Water goes to a pipe and the pipe goes to the ground! Never put radios, TVs or hair dryers in a bathroom. Maybe they will fall into the bath tub and give a shock. On April 20th, 1981, a little girl was taking a bath. An electric hair dryer fell into the bath tub. The hair dryer was plugged into the outlet. The child got a very bad shock. The child got a very bad burn. Be careful!
2. Every house or apartment has "fuses" or "circuit breakers". Fuses or circuit breakers stop too much electricity. Too much electricity makes wires very hot. Maybe the wires will catch on fire. Be careful with fuses or circuit breakers. Where are the fuses or circuit breakers in your apartment?
3. Only plug in one thing to one outlet. Do not plug in many extension cords. Many extension cords or things let too much electricity move in the wires. Sometimes circuit breakers do not stop too much electricity. Sometimes the wires get hot and catch on fire. Last year 12 people died because their neighbor had many extension cords. The TV let too much electricity move. The TV caught on fire. Then the walls caught on fire. Then the apartment building caught on fire. Be careful!

HOME SAFETY

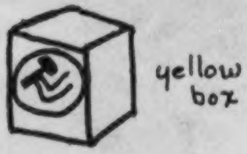
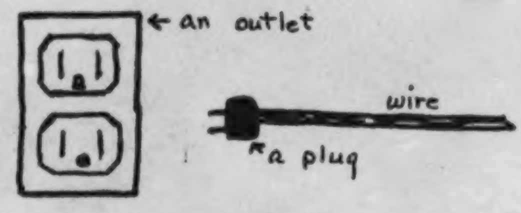
Be safe with babies and children:

Sometimes our apartments or houses are not safe for children. Here are some ways to make your house safer:

1. Sometimes children put their fingers in outlets! They will get a shock! Cover your outlets. You can buy special covers for wall outlets at "hardware stores" or big stores like "Skaggs", "Grand Central", "K-Mart", and many others. Be careful!
2. Put small gates across stairs so children can not fall down stairs.
3. Always keep matches far away from children. Put them in high cupboards.
4. Tie thick rubber bands across cupboard handles. Then children can not pull open the doors.
5. You can also buy special covers for door knobs. Children cannot open doors with these door knob covers.
6. Do not let children play with plastic bags. Maybe they will put the bag over their head. They will not be able to breathe! Every year some children die because they play with plastic bags.

AN TOÀN NHÀ CỬA

NGỮ VỰNG

An toàn	Không nguy hiểm
Chất lỏng dễ cháy	Xăng là chất lỏng dễ cháy. Dễ cháy tức là dễ bắt lửa.
Nổ	Quả bom nổ.
Diêm quẹt	Làm bằng chất gỗ hoặc giấy.
Hộp quẹt	Quẹt vào diêm sinh sẽ có lửa.
Phựt lửa	Khi để dầu nấu ăn quá nóng nó phựt lửa.
Chất muối diêm	Loại bột khô, trắng, đỏ nó lên khi phựt lửa.
Công-tắc điện, ổ cắm điện. Cắm vào công-tắc điện. Lỗ cắm điện	
Dây điện	
Mặt đất	
Điện giựt Bị điện giựt	Luồng điện chạy qua thân thể.
Máy sấy tóc	Làm khô tóc sau khi đã gội đầu.
Cầu chì	Làm ngưng dòng điện khi điện qua mạnh.
Dao ngắt điện	Làm ngưng dòng điện khi điện qua mạnh.
Dây nối	
Nắp công-tắc điện	Vật bao lỗ để cắm điện để trẻ em không thể mở vào được, sợ chúng bị điện giựt.
Cổng	
Dây thun	
Tay nắm cửa cái	

AN TOÀN NHÀ CỬA

Nắp tay nắm cửa cái	Vật để bao tay nắm cửa cái. Trẻ em không thể mở cửa được.
Túi ny-lông	

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Nhà hay phòng bạn an toàn không? "An Toàn" nghĩa là "không nguy hiểm." Đôi khi phòng hay nhà không được an toàn.

AN TOÀN HỎA HOẠN:

Đây là một số việc giúp làm phòng hay nhà an toàn tránh hỏa hoạn.

1. Một số chất lỏng (thuốc tẩy nước sơn, xăng, chất mồi quẹt lửa) rất dễ cháy.

Không bao giờ để các chất lỏng dễ cháy này trong phòng hay nhà. Để chúng bên ngoài. Đừng để chúng trong ánh nắng. Để chúng ở một nơi mát. Không bao giờ dùng xăng hay thuốc tẩy nước sơn gần lửa. Có thể chúng sẽ nổ và bạn bị phỏng nặng!

2. Đừng để giấy hay vải gần máy nước nóng. Có thể bắt lửa.

3. Đừng hút thuốc khi ngồi hay nằm trên giường. Có thể bạn ngủ quên và thuốc lá sẽ rơi trên giường. Giường sẽ cháy!

4. Luôn giữ diêm quẹt xa trẻ con.

5. Đôi khi dầu nấu ăn bắt lửa. Đừng đổ nước khi phựt lửa. Đổ muối diêm vào. Chất này giữ cho không khí xa lửa để dập tắt lửa.

6. Luôn đóng cửa cái gần chân và đầu cầu thang của phòng. Khi có hỏa hoạn lửa đi ra cửa thang nhanh.

Bạn có điện thoại không? Người láng giềng có điện thoại không? Bạn gọi sở cứu hỏa thế nào? Hãy gọi 911 cho sở cứu hỏa. Nói tên bạn. Nói địa chỉ bạn. Nói "Có hỏa hoạn."

AN TOÀN ĐIỆN:

Điện rất đặc biệt. Điện di chuyển từ một phía của công tắc qua dây và làm sáng bóng đèn, hay máy giặt, hoặc ti vi, Điện di chuyển khi mở ti vi. Nó di chuyển từ một phía này của công tắc (hay dây) và chạm mặt đất. Bạn bị điện giật khi dòng điện di chuyển qua người. Điện giựt đau lắm! Có khi điện giựt làm bạn bị phỏng. Có khi làm chết người! Hãy cẩn thận.

1. Không bao giờ xử dụng ti vi, radio hoặc máy sấy tóc khi đang đứng trọng nước. Nước chảy vào ống và ống chảy đến mặt đất! Không bao giờ để radio, ti vi hoặc máy sấy tóc ở phòng tắm. Có thể chúng sẽ rơi vào bồn tắm và bạn bị điện giật. Vào ngày 20-4-1981, một bé gái đang tắm. Một máy sấy tóc điện rơi vào bồn tắm. Máy sấy tóc

đã cắm vào công-tắc điện. Đứa bé bị điện giật rất nặng. Đứa bé bị phỏng nặng. Hãy cẩn thận!

2. Mỗi nhà hay phòng phải có "cầu chì" hoặc "dao ngắt điện." Cầu chì hay dao ngắt điện cắt dòng điện quá mạnh. Dòng điện quá mạnh làm dây điện rất nóng. Có thể dây điện bật lửa. Hãy cẩn thận với cầu chì hay dao ngắt điện. Cầu chì hay dao ngắt điện của phòng bạn đặt nơi đâu?

3. Chỉ mắc một dây đến một công-tắc điện. Đừng mắc bằng dây nối nhiều đoạn. Nhiều dây nối hay các vật cho dòng điện mạnh di chuyển trong dây điện. Đôi khi dao ngắt điện không cắt được dòng điện mạnh. Đôi khi dây điện nóng quá và bắt lửa. Năm qua, 12 người đã chết bởi vì người láng giềng dùng nhiều dây nối. Ti-vi để dòng điện mạnh di chuyển. Ti vi bắt lửa, rồi tường bắt lửa và phòng cũng bắt lửa. Hãy cẩn thận!

An toàn với trẻ con và trẻ em.

Đôi khi phòng hay nhà chúng ta không an toàn cho trẻ em. Đây là một số phương cách làm cho nhà được an toàn hơn:

1. Đôi khi trẻ em để ngón tay vào công-tắc điện! Chúng sẽ bị điện giật! Bọc công-tắc lại. Bạn có thể mua nắp công tắc đặc biệt trên tường ở "tiệm vật dụng kim loại," hoặc các siêu thị như "Skaggs," "Grand Central," "K-Mart," và nhiều tiệm khác. Hãy cẩn thận!

2. Đặt cổng nhỏ qua cầu thang để trẻ con không bị rơi xuống cầu thang.

3. Luôn giữ diêm quẹt xa trẻ em. Để chúng trên tủ cao.

4. Cột băng cao su dày qua tay cầm tủ đựng chén dĩa. Khi đó trẻ em không thể kéo mở cửa được.

5. Bạn cũng có thể mua nắp đậy tay nắm cửa cái. Trẻ em không thể mở cửa cái với nắp đậy tay nắm cửa này.

6. Đừng để trẻ em chơi với túi ny-lông. Có thể chúng sẽ để túi trên đầu chúng. Chúng sẽ bị nghẹt thở! Mỗi năm có một số trẻ em chết bởi vì chúng chơi với túi ny-lông.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 9.
ສະມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ຄວາມປອດໄພໃນບ້ານ.
(Home Safety).

ປະມວນສັບ:(Vocabulary).

ຄວາມປອດໄພ (Safety). = ແມ່ນການເວັ້ນຈາກອັນຕະລາຍ.

ນ້ຳທຸລິດທີ່ໄໝ້ໄຟງ່າຍ (Flammable liquide). = ນ້ຳອັນເຊື້ອເພີງເກີດໄຟໄດ້ງ່າຍ. "Flammable" ແປວ່າເກີດໄຟງ່າຍ. "Liquid" ເປັນສິ່ງຂອງທຸລິດເຫຼວ ເຊັ່ນ: ນ້ຳ ຫລື ນ້ຳມັນແລະນ້ຳນົມ.

ລະເບີດ(ແຕກ) (To explode) = ການແຕກຢ່າງໄວດ້ວຍໄຟໄໝ້. (ຕົວຢ່າງ: ເບີດແຕກ), The bomb-explode.

ໄມ້ຂີດໄຟ. (A match). = ແມ່ນໄມ້ນ້ອຍໆອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ມີເຄມີພິເສດຕິດໄວ້ຂ້າງນຶ່ງ. ຖ້າເອົາຖູກັບຂ້າງຮຽບຂອງມັນແລ້ວຈະເກີດໄຟ.

ຈາລະບີທີ່ເກີດໄຟ (A greas fire). = ແມ່ນຈາລະບີທຸລິດນຶ່ງ. ຊຶ່ງຫາກເກັບໄວ້ໃກ້ຄວາມຮ້ອນຈະເກີດໄຟ.

ໂຊດາໄຟ (The baking soda) = ແມ່ນຜົງແປ້ງທຸລະມິດນຶ່ງທີ່ມີສີຂາວ.

ຮູສຽບໄຟຟ້າ (An outlet). = ແມ່ນບ່ອນສຽບໄຟຟ້າເພື່ອຮັບກະແສໄຟຟ້າ

ເສັ້ນລວດຫລືສາຍໄຟ- = (A wire).

ສາຍດິນ = (The ground).

ໄຟຟ້າຈີ້ (A chock). = ແມ່ນເວລາຫາກມີກະແສໄຟຟ້າແລ່ນເຂົ້າຮ່າງກາຍ.

ເຄື່ອງເປົ່າຜົມ (A hair dryer). = ຜູ້ຍິງມັກໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງເປົ່າຜົມຫລັງຈາກເຂົາເຈົ້າສະຜົມແລ້ວ.

ເຄື່ອງຫ້າມໄຟຟ້າ (A fuse/circuit breaker). = ເວລາໃດມີກະແສໄຟຟ້າຜ່ານສາຍໄຟຫລືເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ຕ່າງໆເກີນກວ່າເຄື່ອງ ຫ້າມນີ້ຈະຕັດໄຟທັນທີ.

ສາຍໄຟສຳລັບຕໍ່ (An extension cord). =

ຝາປິດບ່ອນສຽບໄຟ = ແມ່ນພາຊະນະອັນນຶ່ງສຳລັບໄວ້ປິດບ່ອນສຽບໄຟເພື່ອປ້ອງກັນເດັກນ້ອຍຈະຫລິ້ນ
(An out let cover).

ປະຕູບ້ານ = (A gate).
ສາຍຢາງ = (A rubber band).
ໄລເປີດປະຕູ = (A door knob).
ຊຸປິດໄລເປີດປະຕູ = ສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງນຶ່ງທີ່ເຮົາປິດໄລເປີດປະຕູໄວ້ເພື່ອບໍ່ໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍເປີດ.
(A door knob cover)
ຖົງຢາງ = (Plastic bag).

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ

ເຮືອນຂອງທ່ານປອດໄພດີແລ້ວບໍ? "ປອດໄພ" (Safety) ແມ່ນເວັ້ນຈາກອັນຕະລາຍ "danger" ພາຍເທື່ອບ້ານທີ່ຫ້ອງແຖວອາດບໍ່ມີຄວາມປອດໄພສຳລັບເຈົ້າ.

ເວັ້ນຈາກການມີໄຟໄໝ້: (Be safe with fire).

ໃຫ້ເກັບສິ່ງຕ່າງໆເຫລົ່ານີ້ໄວ້ໄກເຮືອນຂອງທ່ານເຊັ່ນ:

1. ນ້ຳມັນເຊື້ອເພີງ, ຢາລອກສີ ແລະ ນ້ຳມັນກັບໄຟ. ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ພາໃຫ້ເກີດໄຟໄດ້ໄວທີ່ສຸດ. ແລະ ຢ່າເອົາຕາກແດດ, ໃຫ້ເອົາໄວ້ໃນບ່ອນທີ່ມີຄວາມຮ້ອນໜ້ອຍທີ່ສຸດ. ຄວາໃກ້ນ້ຳມັນເຊື້ອເພີງຫຼືຢາລອກສີ ຢ່າເອົາໄຟໄປໃກ້. ເພາະທ່ານຈະໄດ້ຮັບອັນຕະລາຍ.

2. ຢ່າເອົາເຄື່ອງເສດຫລືຜ້າຂາດໄປໄວ້ໃກ້ເຕົາຕົ້ມນ້ຳ, ສິ່ງເຫລົ່ານີ້ພາໃຫ້ເກີດໄຟໄໝ້ໄດ້ງ່າຍ.

3. ຢ່າສູບຢາໃນບ່ອນນອນ ເພາະໄຟຈາກຂີ້ກອກຢາອາດຈະຕິດກັບເຄື່ອງນອນແລະເກີດໄຟໄໝ້ໄດ້.

4. ໃຫ້ເອົາກັບໄຟໄວ້ໄກເດັກນ້ອຍ.

5. ນ້ຳມັນທີ່ຕິດທີ່ຄົວກິນກໍເກີດໄຟໄດ້ (grease Fire). ຫາກມີຖ້ວຍຫຼວງເວລາເກີດໄຟໄໝ້ ຕ້ອງເອົານ້ຳມັນໄຂລົງມິດນີ້. ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ແປ້ງໂຊດາໄຟ ເພາະໂຊດາໄຟນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ອາກາດໄປໄຟບໍ່ມີ.

6. ໃຫ້ປິດປະຕູຫ້ອງ ແລະ ເຫິງເຮືອນ ເພາະເວລາເກີດໄຟໄໝ້, ໄຟຈະລາມຊ້າ ບໍ່ຮີບເຫິງໄວເກີນຄວນ.

ບ້ານທ່ານມີໂທລະສັບບໍ່? ຄົນໃກ້ຄຽງຂອງທ່ານມີໂທລະສັບ? ທ່ານຄວນໂທລະສັບບອກນັກດັບເພີງແນວໃດ? ໃຫ້ຂຽນເລກ ສຳລັບໜ່ວຍດັບເພີງ. ບອກຊື່ ແລະ ທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງທ່ານ ແລ້ວບອກວ່າ- ເກີດໄຟໄໝ້ "There is a fire"

ໃຫ້ລະວັງໄຟໄໝ້ = (Be safe with electricity).

ກະແສໄຟຟ້າອັນຕະລາຍທີ່ສຸດ. ເວລາທ່ານເປີດສະວິດສະເພາະໄຟ (switch) ກະແສໄຟຈະແລ່ນ

ໄປຕາມສາຍໄຟເຂົ້າສູ່ດອກໄຟ, ສະວິດ, ເຕົ້າ, ໂທລະທັດ. ເວລາທ່ານເປີດໂທລະທັດຂອງທ່ານໄຟຈະແລ່ນເຂົ້າທັນທີ. ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານຈັບສຽບໄຟທັງສອງສາຍທ່ານຈະຖືກໄຟຊັອດ(shock). ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າກະແສໄຟແລ່ນເຂົ້າຮ່າງກາຍຂອງທ່ານ, ແລະເກີດອັນຕະລາຍ. ສະນັ້ນໃຫ້ລະວັງດັ່ງນີ້:

1. ເວລາທ່ານຢືນຢູ່ກັບນ້ຳ ຫຼືລອງທີ່ປຽກ ຫ້າມໃຊ້ສິ່ງຂອງຕ່າງໆທີ່ແລ່ນດ້ວຍກະແສໄຟ, ເພາະນ້ຳກໍເປັນເຊື້ອສາຍດິນອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ເກີດໄຟຈັບໄດ້, ຢ່າເອົາສິ່ງຂອງໃດໆທີ່ມີສຽບໄຟຟ້າໄວ້ໃນຫ້ອງນ້ຳ ເຊັ່ນ ວິທະຍຸ, ໂທລະທັດ ແລະ ຂອງເປົ່າຜົມ. * ໃນເດືອນເມສາ ວັນທີ 20 1981 ທີ່ຜ່ານມານີ້. ມີເດັກນ້ອຍຜູ້ຍິງຄົນນຶ່ງອາບນ້ຳ. ເຄື່ອງເປົ່າຜົມຂອງເຂົາສຽບສຽບໄຟໄວ້, ໄດ້ຫົກລົງອ່າງອາບນ້ຳແລ້ວເຂົາຈັບເອົາ ເກີດໄຟຈັບທໍ່ຖືງອັນຕະລາຍ. ດັ່ງນັ້ນໃຫ້ລະວັງ.

2. ກະແສໄຟຟ້າໃນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານຈະມີຂອງຫ້າມໄຟໄວ້ "fuse" ຫຼື "Circuit-breakers). ຂອງຫ້າມໄຟດັ່ງກ່າວນັ້ນຈະຫ້າມໄຟໄວ້ເກີນໄປແລ້ວເຮັດໃຫ້ສາຍໄຟຮ້ອນແລະໄໝ້. ໃຫ້ລະວັງກັບຂອງຫ້າມເຫຼົ່ານີ້. ຄວນລວດຫ້າມໄຟດັ່ງກ່າວນັ້ນຕິດຕັ້ງໄວ້ໃນບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ!

3. ຢ່າໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງໄຟຟ້າເກີນກວ່ານຶ່ງອັນ ຄາກັບບ່ອນສຽບໄຟ (outlet) ບ່ອນດຽວ. ຢ່າໃຊ້ສາຍຕໍ່ໄຟຫລາຍຕໍ່ໄປ (Extension cord). ເພາະຖ້າໃຊ້ຫລາວຫລາຍກະແສໄຟຈະແລ່ນຜ່ານຫລາຍ, ທັງຕັ້ງເຄື່ອງຫ້າມໄຟບໍ່ສາມາດຈະຫ້າມໄດ້ແລ້ວກະແສໄຟຈະແລ່ນຜ່ານສຽບໄຟເກີດຮ້ອນໃໝ້ສາຍໄຟໄດ້. ປີຜ່ານມານີ້ 12໔ ໄດ້ຮູ້ຈັກຊີວິດ ຍ້ອນອຸບັດຕິເຫດ ດັ່ງກ່າວ. ໂທລະທັດຈະມີກະແສໄຟຫລາຍເກີດໄຟແລ້ວໄໝ້ເຮືອນແລະລາມທົ່ວໄປ.

ໃຫ້ລະວັງເດັກນ້ອຍ: (Be safe with babies and children).

ທັງຕັ້ງເຮືອນ ແລະ ຫ້ອງແຖວທີ່ທ່ານເຊົ່າກໍບໍ່ປອດໄພ ສໍາລັບເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານ. ນີ້ເປັນວິທີທີ່ຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ບ້ານຂອງທ່ານປອດອັນຕະລາຍ.

1. ທັງຕັ້ງເດັກນ້ອຍຂອງທ່ານເອົານີ້ວມືໃສ່ບ່ອນສຽບໄຟ, ແລະເຂົາຈະຖືກໄຟຊັອດ. ໃຫ້ຊື້ຮູສຽບໄຟໄວ້. ຫຼືທ່ານຈະຫາຊື້ຝາປິດໄຟເຫຼົ່ານີ້ໄວ້ ຄາກຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງຕ່າງໆໄດ້.

2. ຫ້ອງຕິດຕັ້ງປະຕູນ້ອຍກັ້ນຂັ້ນໄດເພື່ອເຊັ່ນຄາກເດັກນ້ອຍຈະຕົກ.

3. ເອົາໄມ້ຂີດໄຟໄວ້ໄກມືເດັກນ້ອຍ.

4. ໃຫ້ເອົາສາຍຢາງແຂງໆ ຜູກປະຕູຫ້ອງນອກໄວ້ ເພື່ອເຊັ່ນຄາກເດັກນ້ອຍຈະໄຂໄດ້.

5. ໃຫ້ຫາຊື້ຂອງທີ່ປິດປະຕູຂອງຂອງມືໂລ" (Knob) ໄວ້ເພື່ອບໍ່ໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍເປີດໄດ້.

6. ຢ່າໃຫ້ເດັກນ້ອຍຫລິ້ນຖົງຢາງ (Plastic bags). ເຂົາອາດຈະເອົາສຸບຫົວແລະຫາຍໃຈບໍ່ອອກ ມີເດັກນ້ອຍຫລາຍຄົນໄດ້ລັບອັນຕະລາຍເຖິງແກ່ຄວາມຕາຍແລ້ວຍ້ອນສິ່ງເຫຼົ່ານີ້.

Lesson 9
Student Work Sheet

HOME SAFETY

1. How many electrical outlets are there in your kitchen? ______________
(number)

2. List the name of everything plugged into each outlet in your kitchen. Is it always plugged in? Is it sometimes plugged in?

ALWAYS SOMETIMES

Outlet #1:
1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

Outlet #2:

Outlet #3:

Outlet #4:

3. How many outlets are there in your living room? ______________
List the name of everything plugged into each outlet.
Is it always plugged in? Sometimes?

Outlet #1:

Lesson 9
Student Work Sheet #2

HOME SAFETY

Outlet #2:

Outlet #3:

Outlet #4:

4. Do you have any flammable liquids in your house or apartment? If yes, where do you keep them? YES No

____

5. Do you have a water heater in your house? If yes, list everything near it. YES NO

6. Do you have children at home? YES NO

If yes, how old are they? ______________________

Do you need outlet covers? YES NO
Do you need a gate? YES NO
Do you need door knob covers? YES NO
Do you need rubber bands to keep cupboards closed? YES NO

7. Do you have any baking soda? YES NO
If no, do you need baking soda? YES NO

If yes, where do you keep the baking soda? _____________

____

8. Do you have a radio, a hair dryer, or other things in your bathroom? YES NO

Lesson 9
Student Work Sheet #3

HOME SAFETY

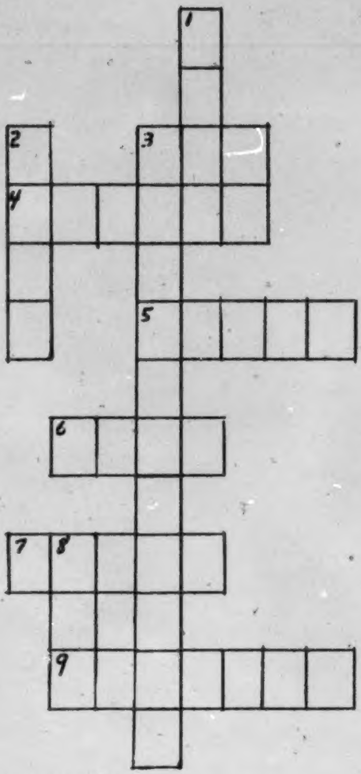
9. Do you live in an apartment? YES NO
If yes, how many floors does your building have? (Circle)

1 2 3 4 5 more than 5

Does your apartment have fire doors at the top and bottom of the stairs? YES NO

If yes, do the doors close by themselves? YES NO

Part 2.



DOWN
1. A ______ stops too much electricity.
2. Pour baking _______ on a grease fire.
3. Lights pull ______________ from an outlet.
8. Ask the man to close the fire doors. Ask h _ _ to do it!

ACROSS
3. Name for an English class.
4. Only plug in 1 thing to each _____________.
5. Do not use many extension ________. Maybe the wires in the walls will get hot.
6. Matches make ___________.
7. When you touch both sides of an outlet you get a ____________.
9. Don't let children play with _ _ _ _ _ _ _ s.

HOME MEDICINE

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should:)

1. Know names and location of the following body parts: head, eyes, nose, mouth, teeth, ears, throat, arms, legs, hands, fingers, feet, toes, heart, stomach, bone, skin.
2. Know names of aspirin, antiseptic, cotton, bandaids, lip ointment.
3. Read and understand handouts detailing simple home medicine uses.
4. Know that almost all Americans use aspirin for headaches. Know to take with several glasses of water.
5. Know the usefulness of aspirin in reducing fever.
6. Be able to demonstrate steps in using a thermometer to measure fever. Know what is normal temperature in F^o and C^o; what is a little high, and what is very high (need to go to the doctor).
7. Know reason for using antiseptic on cuts and slivers. ("It makes them clean.")
8. Know to cover mouth when coughing and to use a handkerchief or Kleenex when sneezing.
9. Be able to view poster with symptoms of the 10 common minor problems and find appropriate section of their handout. Use handout to cue some common home remedies for each problem. (headache, fever, cold, sore throat, small cut, sliver, burn, dry lips, dry skin, diaper rash)
10. Recognize hydrogen peroxide as cheapest antiseptic; glycerine as cheapest lotion for dry skin.
11. Know that diaper rash may be caused by infrequent changing of diapers and/or improper laundering of diapers.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Body parts handout (Student worksheet #10, p.1)
Body parts poster (10A)
1 bottle of regular aspirin
At least 1 real thermometer (the improvisation requires 1/pair or group)
1 cardboard thermometer with movable red ribbon (10B)
Poster detailing steps in taking temperature (10C)
1 bottle of cough medicine
1 bottle of hydrogen peroxide (antiseptic)
Some cotton balls
1 box of bandaids in assorted sizes
1 tube of lip ointment
1 bottle of chest ointment
1 pocket pack of Kleenex for each student
Posters to show visible symptoms of 10 common ailments (10D-10M)
A doll -- used to demonstrate "runny nose" and blowing one's nose

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Pass out body parts handout (p.1). Have students fill in names in

Lesson 10
Teacher's Sheet #2

HOME MEDICINE

English as they look at your body parts poster 10A. You'll have to improvise some practice, as most students will not know all of them. You could work in pronoun practice too: "What's this?" "It's your head, it's her head, it's my shoulder," etc.

2. Use posters 10D-10M to teach the names of the 10 ailments. You might ask "What is this person saying?" "I have a headache, a fever, a cold, a sore throat, a cut, a sliver, a burn, dry lips, dry skin. The baby has diaper rash" etc. You could also work in a bit of past tense practice ("I cut my finger", etc.).
3. Review by having one student act out symptoms until someone guesses problem. If students have the language knowledge, ask them what they do in their country for each problem.
4. Stress that the readings say only what many Americans do for each problem.
5. Have students read their language sheets while you explain the English ones to the rest. Reassemble students and review. Try not to overload students with products they can't afford. Bring only what your druggist considers the best example of each of the home remedies for adults and children.
6. Note that reading directions and prescription labels is taught in Lesson 12.
    a. Headache: Stress buying the cheapest aspirin. Adults take 2 with a lot of water. Ask how many people have used aspirin. Did it work?
    b. Fever: Explain that aspirin is also very good for fevers. Introduce the thermometer. Ask if someone knows how to use it. Have them demonstrate on you. Use the poster 10C, which lists the steps after the demonstration. Use the prop thermometer to demonstrate normal temperature. Show when to take aspirin. Show when to go to the doctor. (details in reading).
    c. Cold: Explain Americans rub ointment on the nose and chest for stopped up nose. We also use cough medicine for cough. You might also show nose drops. Stress need to cover mouth or nose when coughing or sneezing.
    d. Sore throat: You might do a short T.P.R. on making salt water and gargling. Mimic gargling.
    e. Small cut: Stress we want to make it very clean. Wash around the cut. Show hydrogen peroxide (the cheapest antiseptic). Reiterate it makes cuts and skin very clean and good. Most refugees seem to know about bandaids, but make sure.
    T.P.R.: 1. Wash around cut. 2. Put some antiseptic on some cotton. 3. Rub the cotton over the cut. 4. Cover the cut with a bandaid. 5. Keep the cut dry. 6. Keep the cut clean.
    f. Sliver: Ask if they get splinters. Show tweezers. Ask if anyone has any. Stress their cheapness. Say that many people use some antiseptic, a needle, and tweezers to remove wood splinters. Stress putting antiseptic on the needle and washing around the sliver first.
    g. Burn: Ask what they do for burns. Stress that cold water is the best treatment for small burns.

HOME MEDICINE

h. Dry lips: Stress Utah air is very dry. Show chapstick and apply in front of students. Men use it too!

i. Dry skin: Glycerine applied before bed works very well. It's also cheaper than "lotions".

j. Diaper rash: Ask how many have babies. Do they have problems with rash? Many Asian people think their babies are "hotter" than American babies and so get diaper rash more. Stress that there will be less problem if they wash the baby, change the diapers every time they are wet, and wash and rinse the diapers very well at the laundromat. Show Desitin Ointment. Say it helps diaper rash to go away.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Mime symptoms of the various problems. Ask "What is the matter with me?" See that students can find the appropriate section on their study sheets and can respond with the English word for the problem. Try to get students to say what they should do for the problem.

2. Newly arrived refugees should be shown about using Kleenex. The following T.P.R.-ish drill has worked well for me. Try to make it humorous and fun. I lead it with exaggerated rhythm in the style of a high school football yell. Give a pocket size package of Kleenex to each student in your class. Build up to a chant rhythm as the students act out what you are saying. Demonstrate on a doll.

◡ ◡ / / /
Do you have to sneeze?

◡ / ◡ ◡ / ◡
Then reach for a Kleenex.

/ ◡ ◡ / ◡ ◡ / ◡ ◡ / ◡
Quickly now, quickly now, reach for a Kleenex.

/ ◡ ◡ / ◡
Cover your nose now.

/ ◡ ◡ / ◡ / ◡ ◡ / ◡ ◡
Blow your nose gently, blow your nose quietly.

Stress they should teach their children to do the same. Approach from the politeness angle.

3. Teach the following dialogue in the usual way. This dialogue serves to introduce the idea of different dosages for different ages. (SEE Lesson 11) Dialogue: At the Drug Store

Mother:	"Excuse me, please."	Druggist:	"Yes?"
M:	"My son has a bad cough."	D:	"Well, this (holds up medicine) is very good for children. How old is your son?"

Lesson 10
Teacher's Sheet #4

HOME MEDICINE

M:	"He's six."	D:	"OK. See. It says here: 'For children 6 to 12 years -- take 1 teaspoon full every 4 hours'. "
M:	"A teaspoon full?"	D:	"Yes. A teaspoon is a small spoon. Here. I'll show you a plastic one."
M:	"Oh, I see."	D:	"Give him one of these full of medicine every 4 hours."
M:	"Every 4 hours?"	D:	"Yes. It is 10 o'clock now. Give him 1 spoonfull now. At 2 o'clock give him another, and again at 6 and 10 at night."
M:	"Oh. I see. Thank you very much."	D:	"You're welcome. Glad to help anytime."

4. Show symptom poster to a student in secret. The student acts out the symptoms. Other students must tell the student what to do, using the home remedies the teacher has brought. Encourage the students to use fairly complete sentences.

IMPROVISATION:

Obviously this lesson has a non-verbal emphasis. Nevertheless, encourage students to talk to each other as they take each other's temperatures, etc.

1. Assign pairs of students; men-men; women-women. Newly arrived Lao may not want to be in a pair with a Hmong student, though you should encourage dissimilar language pairs as much as possible for this improvisation. Give each group a real thermometer. Tell them to take each other's temperature. Arrange facilities so that they can wash the thermometer each time. Make sure they shake down the thermometer. Have each student write down his partner's name and temperature to hand in.

2. Ask a mother in the class to demonstrate giving a sponge bath to a doll to simulate a way to reduce fever.

3. Once again show a symptoms poster to each student. See if they can demonstrate an appropriate home medicine response to their problem using the bandaids, antiseptic, ointments, cough medicine, etc.

HOME MEDICINE

SAMPLES OF VISUAL AIDS:

10A - Body parts poster: draw from page 1 of the Student's Workbook.

10B - Cardboard thermometer with loop of red & white ribbon.

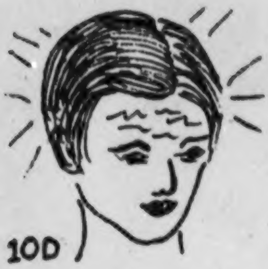
10C - HOW TO TAKE A TEMPERATURE

1. Wash the thermometer
2. Shake down the thermometer
3. Put the thermometer under the tongue
4. Say "Do not open your mouth!"
5. Wait 2 minutes
6. Read the temperature

(For Babies:)

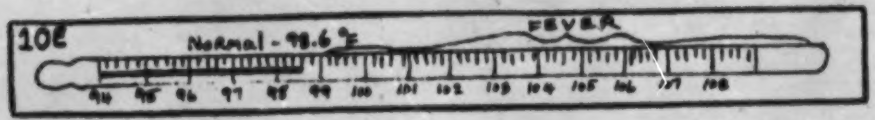
3. Put the thermometer under the arm and shoulder
4. Hold the arm down
5. Wait 5 minutes
6. Read the thermometer

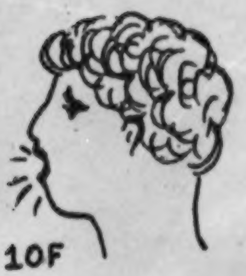
10D -

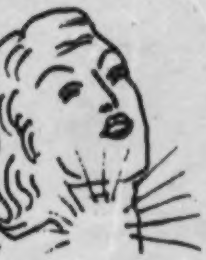


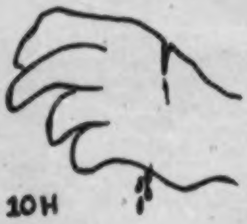
10D

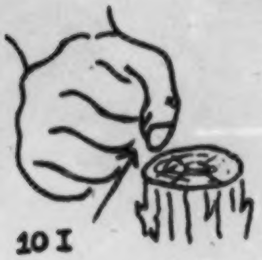
HOME MEDICINE

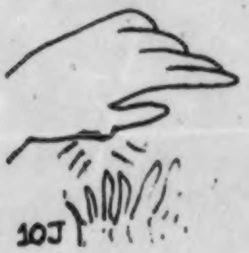

10E
Normal - 98.6°F
FEVER
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108

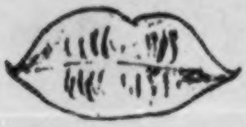

10F

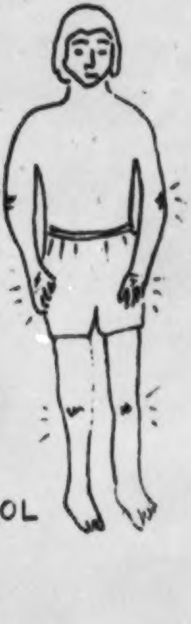

10G

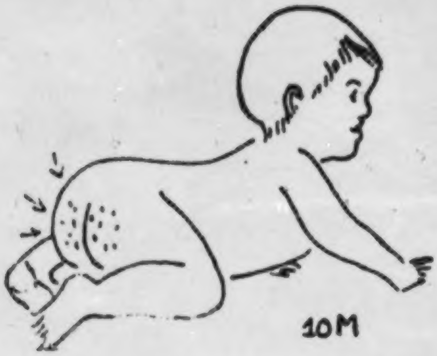

10H


10 I


10J


10K

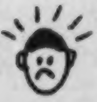
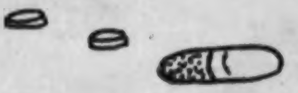
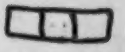
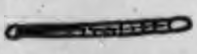
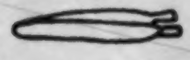
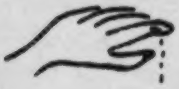
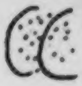

10L


10M

Lesson 10
Student Study Sheet
English

HOME MEDICINE

VOCABULARY:

a cold	You have a stopped up nose. You can't breath through the nose. Maybe you have a cough. Maybe you sneeze.
a headache	
the medicine	Something the doctor or the druggist gives you to make you feel fine.
a pill = a tablet = a capsule	
a bandaid	You put bandaids over small cuts. Bandaids keep the cut clean. 
some antiseptic	Antiseptic makes skin very clean. Hydrogen peroxide is a good antiseptic. It is cheap.
some aspirin	Aspirin is a pill. Many adults take two aspirin for headaches.
a fever	When a sick person is very hot. His temperature is above 98.6°F or 37°C.
a thermometer	We use a thermometer to read the temperature. The temperature is how hot or how cold it is. 
some tweezers	We use tweezers to pick up very small things. 
some ointment	A very thick liquid. Many people rub ointment on their chests when they have a cough or a stopped up nose.
to gargle	To wash your throat with salt water. You do not swallow the water. You move it in your mouth and throat by blowing out a little air.
a cut	
a (diaper) rash	Red, not smooth skin. The skin is hot. 

Lesson 10
Student Study Sheet #2
English

HOME MEDICINE

READING:

You are sick. Maybe you have a small accident. What do you do? Many times the problem is not very bad. Maybe you have a cold. Maybe you cut your finger a little. Maybe you have a headache. You don't need to go to the doctor. You need "home medicine". Almost everyone in the U.S.A. has bandaids, some antiseptic, and some aspirin in their house. They also have a thermometer and some tweezers. They use these things for home medicine. Here are some home medicine problems. What do you do in your country? Here is what many people do in the U.S.A.

What's the matter?
What's wrong?
What's the problem?

1. "I have a headache."

Adults: Take 2 aspirin. Drink 2 glasses of water.
Children: Under 3 years -- ask your doctor. 3-6 years: ½ to 1 tablet; over 6 years: 1 tablet.
Drink 1 glass of water.
Lie down. Close your eyes.
Rub the back and sides of the neck and head.
Go to a doctor if:
you fell down and hit your head,
something hit your head,
to speak or to move is difficult.

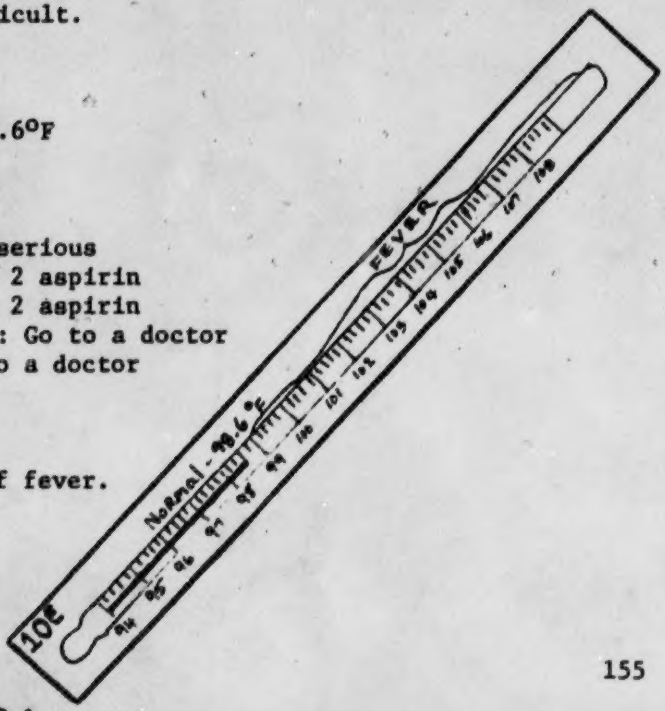
2. "I have a fever."
(Temperature is more than 98.6°F or 37°C)

Use a thermometer:

37.5°C	100°F	=not serious
38 °C	101°F	=take 2 aspirin
39 °C	102-103°F	=take 2 aspirin Baby: Go to a doctor
40 °C	104°F	=Go to a doctor

Drink much water
Take a cool bath

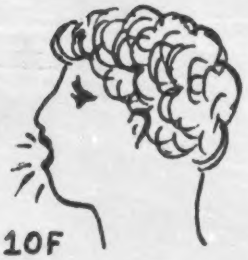
Go to a doctor after 2 days of fever.



HOME MEDICINE

3. "I have a cold."
("My nose is stopped up.")
("I have a sore throat.")
("I have a cough.")

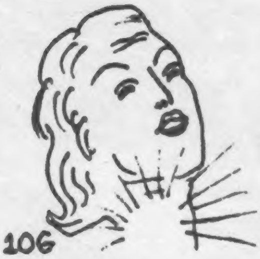
Drink much water and fruit juice.
Eat soup.
Lie down.
For stopped up nose and cough:
rub some ointment on chest
and under nose.
For cough: Take some cough medicine.
For stopped up nose: Use nose drops,
take a hot shower,
maybe take two aspirin.


10F

Go to a doctor if:
a very bad cough,
inside the ear hurts very much,
it is difficult to breathe.

4. "I have a sore throat."

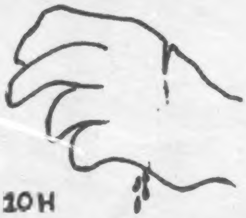
Put some salt in some warm water.
Gargle with the salt water.
Drink much water, juice, and soup.
Maybe take two aspirin with two
glasses of water.


10G

Go to the doctor if:
the sore throat goes for more than
14 days.
you see white liquid in the back of
the throat and you have a fever.

5. "I cut my arm."

1. Wash around the cut. Use soap and water.
2. Put some antiseptic on some cotton.
3. Rub the cotton around the cut.
4. Put on a bandaid.
5. Keep the cut dry.


10H

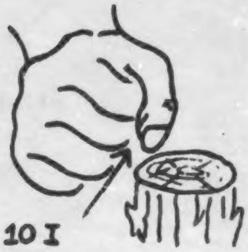
Go to the hospital if:
the cut is big,
there is much blood.

Lesson 10
Student Study Sheet #4
English

HOME MEDICINE

6. "I have a sliver in my finger."
"I have a splinter in my finger."

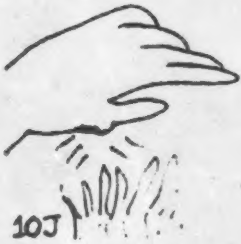
1. Wash the (finger) in soap and water.
2. Pour some antiseptic over a needle.
3. Use the needle. Loosen the end of the sliver.
4. Use tweezers. Pull out the sliver.
5. Press the hole to make it bleed a little.
6. Put on a bandaid.



10 I

7. "I burned my finger!"

Hold some ice on the burn. Or, hold the burn in cold water for a long time.
Do not use ointment.
Do not use a bandaid on red skin.



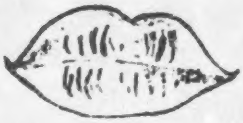
10J

For Blisters:

Do not use ointment.
Do not pop the blister.
Put a bandaid over the blister.

Go to the hospital if:
the burns are big,
the burns are very bad.

8. "I have very dry lips."



10K

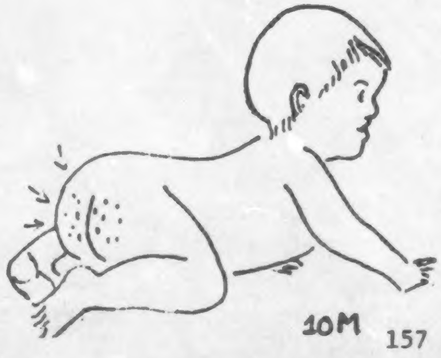
Rub on some lip ointment.
Use the lip ointment 2 or 3 times a day.

9. "I have very dry skin."

Rub on glycerine before you go to bed at night.

10. "My baby has diaper rash."

Wash your baby very well.
Change your baby's diaper every time it is wet.
Be careful: wash and rinse the diapers very well.
Use DESITIN ointment. Rub on Desitin Ointment after you wash and rinse your baby.



10M

Bài 10
Phần bài học #1
Việt ngữ

THUỐC TRONG NHÀ

NGỮ VỰNG:

Cảm, nóng lạnh	Nghẹt mũi. Có khi bị ho và bị sổ mũi.
Nhức đầu	
Thuốc tây	Các loại dược phẩm mà bác sĩ, dược sĩ đưa ra để làm bớt bệnh.
Thuốc viên	
Băng cá nhân	Để băng bó vết cắt nhỏ.
Thuốc khử trùng	Làm sạch sẽ vết thương trước khi băng bó.
Aspirin	Thuốc làm giảm bệnh cảm hay nóng lạnh.
Sốt, sốt rét	Khi bị bệnh, nhiệt độ trong người bạn lên trên 98.6° F hoặc 37 độ C.
Hàn thử biểu	Để đo nhiệt độ trong cơ thể khi bị bệnh.
Kẹp y tế	Dùng để gắp các vật dụng
Dầu	Để sức khi bị cảm.
Súc miệng	Làm sạch miệng bằng nước muối, sau đó nhổ ra.
Vết cắt	
Ngứa	Nơi da bị đỏ và phồng lên. Da bị nóng.

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

Bạn đang lâm bệnh. Bạn bị tai nạn nhẹ. Bạn phải làm gì? Nhiều khi không nặng lắm. Có thể bạn chỉ bị cảm, bị đứt tay, hay nhức đầu. Bạn không cần đi bác sĩ, bạn chỉ cần dùng những thuốc bạn có trong nhà. Hầu hết những người sống tại Mỹ đều có băng cá nhân, một ít thuốc khử trùng và một ít thuốc aspirin trong nhà của họ; cũng có một số người Mỹ có kềm gắp y tế và dầu xức. Họ đựng những món này trong tủ thuốc gia dinh của họ. Đây là những vấn đề về thuốc gia đình. Bạn làm gì lúc còn ở xứ bạn? Đây là những gì người Mỹ làm.

Việc gì thế?

1. "Tôi bị nhức đầu"

Người lớn: Uống 2 viên aspirin với 2 ly nước.
Trẻ em: Dưới 3 tuổi, hỏi bác sĩ.
  Từ 3 đến 6 tuổi nửa viên thuốc.
  Trên 6 tuổi, 1 viên với 1 ly nước.
Nằm nghỉ, nhắm mắt lại.
Lấy tay chà lưng, cổ và đầu.
Đi bác sĩ nếu:
  Bị té, và bị thương ở đầu
  Hoặc nếu bị khó khăn đi đứng hay nói chuyện.

2. "Tôi bị sốt"

Nhiệt độ trong người trên 37°C hoặc 98.6°F

Cách dùng hàn thử biểu:

37°5C	=	100°F	Bịnh nhẹ
38°C	=	101°F	Uống 2 viên aspirin
39°C	=	102 - 103°F	Uống 2 viên aspirin Trẻ em : Đi bác sĩ
40°C	=	104°F	Đi bác sĩ

Uống nhiều nước

Phải đi bác sĩ sau 2 ngày bị sốt rét.

3. Tôi bị cảm (nóng lạnh)

(Tôi bị nghẹt mũi)
(Tôi bị khan tiếng)
(Tôi bị ho)

Uống nhiều nước và nước trái cây
An xúp
Nằm nghỉ
Neu bị sổ mũi hay bị ho: thoa dầu nơi cổ và dưới mũi.
Neu bị ho: Uống thuốc ho
Neu bị sổ mũi: Dùng thuốc nhỏ mũi, tắm nước nóng
Có thể dùng 2 viên aspirin
Đi bác sĩ nếu:
  -Bị ho nhiều
  -Bị nhức lỗ tai
  -Khó thở

4. "Tôi bị khan tiếng"

- Bỏ ít muối vào nước ấm. Súc miệng bằng nước muối.
- Uống nhiều nước hay nước trái cây và ăn xúp.
- Có thể dùng 2 viên aspirin với 2 ly nước.
- Đi bác sĩ nếu:
  - Bị đau cổ họng và kéo dài hơn 14 ngày.
  - Thấy chất nhờn trắng trong tận cổ họng và bị sốt.

5. "Tôi bị đứt tay"

- Dùng sà-phòng và nước rửa quanh vết đứt
- Dùng thuốc khử trùng làm sạch
- Dùng vải lau sạch chung quanh vết đứt
- Dùng băng cá nhân băng lại
- Giữ vết đứt cho khô

Đi bệnh viện nếu:
- Vết đứt lớn
- Ra nhiều máu

6. "Tôi bị dằm ngón tay"

1. Rửa ngón tay bằng nước sà phòng.

2. Đổ thuốc khử trùng lên trên cây kim.

3. Dùng kim cạy dằm ra.

4. Dùng kẹp nhỏ kéo dằm ra.

5. Sau đó ép lỗ vừa bị dằm cho máu chảy ra.

6. Dán băng cá nhân lên.

7. "Tôi bị phỏng ngón tay"

Đặt nước đá lên trên vết phỏng hoặc giữ vết phỏng vào trong nước lạnh 1 thời gian lâu.

Không nên dùng dầu

Đừng dùng băng trên vết phỏng

Cách trị dằm nơi tay:
Đừng dùng dầu
Đừng dàp vào chỗ bị dằm
Dán băng lên chỗ bị dằm

Phải đi bác sĩ nếu:
Vết phỏng lớn
Bị phỏng nặng

8. "Tôi bị môi khô"

Thoa dầu làm môi khỏi bị khô

Thoa mỗi ngày từ 2 đến 3 lần

9. "Da tôi khô"

Thoa thuốc Glycerin trước khi đi ngủ

10. "Con tôi bị đỏ da vì dùng tả lót"

Tắm con bạn thật sạch

Thay tả cho đứa bé khi tả bị ướt

Hãy cẩn thận: Giặt và vắt tả cẩn thận

Dùng dầu ________ sau khi bạn đã tắm và lau khô đứa bé

ບົດຮຽນທີ 10.
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ຢາປະຈຳບ້ານ.
(HOME MEDICINE).

ປະມວນສັບ: (Vocabulary).

ໄຂ້ຫວັດ (A cold)	= ທ່ານຕັນດັງ, ທ່ານຫາຍໃຈຜ່ານດັງບໍ່ໄດ້. ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານມີໄອ ແລະ ຈາມ.
ເຈັບຫົວ (headeach).	=
ຢາຮັກສາ (The medicine).	= ສິ່ງຂອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ແມ່ນທ່ານໝໍເອົາໃຫ້ຫລືຜູ້ຂາຍຢາເອົາໃຫ້ເພື່ອແກ້ບັນຫາຄວາມເຈັບຂອງທ່ານ.
= A table.	= ຢາຊະນິດເມັດແບນ.
= A capsule.	= ຢາຊະນິດເມັດກົມ.
ຜ້າພັນບາດ. (A Bandaid)	= ທ່ານເອົາຜ້າຊະນິດນີ້ປົກຄຸມບາດແຜຂອງທ່ານເພື່ອຮັກສາບາດແຜຂອງທ່ານ.
ຢາປ້ອງກັນບາດແຜອັກເສບ (Some anticeptic).	= ຢາເຫລົ່ານີ້ຮັກສາບາດແຜຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ດີ. Hydrugen. Peroxide ກໍ-ສຳລັບປ້ອງກັນບາດແຜອັກເສບ. ມີຂາຍຕາມຕຶກ.
ຢາແກ້ປວດ (Aspirin).	= ອັນນີ້ກໍເປັນຢາຊະນິດໜຶ່ງສຳລັບແກ້ປວດ.
ເປັນໄຂ້ (A fever).	= ຄົນໃດໄຂ້ ອາການໄຂ້ລະມີ ຮ່າງຄີງຈະຮ້ອນ.
ເຄື່ອງແທກອຸນຫະພູມ (A thermometer).	= ເຮົາວັດແທກຄວາມຮ້ອນຂອງຄົນໄຂ້. ດ້ວຍເຄື່ອງແທກອຸນຫະພູມ (A-thermometer).
ຄີມນ້ອຍ/ແໜບ. (A tweezerb).	= ພວກເຮົາໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ ສຳລັບໜີບຂອງນ້ອຍ.
ນ້ຳມັນທາ (Ointment)	= ເປັນນ້ຳມັນຊະນິດໜຽວ. ສຳລັບທາຕາມໜ້າເອິກ. ເວລາມີອາການໄອ ຫລືຕັນດັງ.
ບ້ວນປາກ (To gargle)	= ນ້ຳສຳລັບລ້າງປາກແລະຄໍ.

ບາດແຜ = (A cut.)

ຕຸ່ມແດງຈາກຜ້າອ້ອມ = ມີສີແດງແລະຮ້ອນພ້ອນ.
A (diaper) rash.

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ທ່ານບໍ່ສະບາຍ. ບາງຄັ້ງເກີດອຸບັດຕິເຫດທ່ານຄວນເຮັດແນວໃດ? ບາງຄັ້ງອາການບໍ່ເຖິງຂັ້ນອັນຕາ ບາງທີເປັນຫວັດ, ບາງທີມີບາດແຜນ້ອຍຕາມມືຕີນ, ບາງຄັ້ງເຈັບຫົວ. ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງໄປຫາໝໍທຸກຄັ້ງ ໃຊ້ຢາປະຈຳເຮືອນ. ເຮືອນທຸກຄອບຄົວໃນ ສະຫະລັດອາເມລິກາ ມີຜ້າພັນບາດ, ມີຢາກັນອັກເສບ, ຢາແກ້ປວດ ໄວ້ ໃນບ້ານ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າມີຄົນນ້ອຍແລະເຄື່ອງແທກອຸນຫະພູມໄວ້ໃຊ້ອີກ. ນີ້ຄືບັນຫາບາງຢ່າງທີ່ພົບຫາຍາປະຈຳເຮືອນ ທ່ານເຮັດແນວໃດໃນປະເທດຂອງທ່ານ? ຄົນອາເມລິກັນເຂົາເຮັດດັ່ງລຸ່ມນີ້.

ເກີດຫຍັງຂຶ້ນ? (what's the matter?)
ເປັນຫຍັງ ? (what's wrong?)
ມີບັນຫາຫຍັງ? (what's the problem?).

1. ຂ້ອຍເຈັບຫົວ (Headache).

ຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ = ກິນຢາແກ້ປວດ (Aspirin) 2 ເມັດ. ດື່ມນ້ຳ 2 ຈອກ.
ເດັກນ້ອຍ = ນ້ອຍກວ່າ 3 ປີ ໃຫ້ຖາມທ່ານໝໍກ່ອນ. 3-6 ປີໃຫ້ກິນເຄິ່ງກ້ອນ (½) to ນຶ່ງກ້ອນ, ເດັກນ້ອຍໃຫຍ່ກວ່າ 6 ປີໃຫ້ກິນນຶ່ງເມັດແລະດື່ມນ້ຳນຶ່ງຈອກ.

ໄປຫາທ່ານໝໍຖ້າຫາກວ່າ: (Go to a doctor if).
ທ່ານມີອາການໄຂ້ສູງ ຄໍແຂງ ພົ້ນ ຕ້ອງການເອົາຫົວລົງ ແລະ ຫົວທ່ານອາດຈະຕຳກັບສິ່ງໃດສິ່ງນຶ່ງ ອາການເຈົ້າບໍ່ສະດວກແລະເໜັງຕີງຍາກ.

2. ຂ້ອຍເປັນໄຂ້ = (I have a fever).

(ອຸນຫະພູມຮ້ອນກວ່າ 98.6F ຫຼື 37°C).
ໃຊ້ເຄື່ອງວັດແທກອຸນຫະພູມ (thermometer)

37.5°C 100°F =
38.°C 101°F = ໃຫ້ກິນຢາ 2 ເມັດ (Aspirin)
39.°C 102-103°F = ໃຫ້ກິນຢາ 2 ເມັດ (Aspirin) ຖ້າເປັນເດັກນ້ອຍໃຫ້ໄປຫາ
40°C 104°F = ໃຫ້ໄປຫາໝໍ

ໃຫ້ດື່ມນ້ຳຫລາຍໆ - ໃຫ້ອາບນ້ຳເຢັນ.
ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ 2 ວັນໃຫ້ໄປຫາໝໍ.

3. ຂ້ອຍເປັນຫວັດ: (I have a cold).

("ຂ້ອຍຕັນດັງ") = (My nose is stopped up).

("ຊຸດຄໍຂ້ອຍເປັນ"). = (I have a sore throat).

("ຂ້ອຍໄອ") = (I have a cough).

ໃຫ້ດື່ມນ້ຳເຢັນແລະນ້ຳໝາກໄມ້ຫລາຍໆ.

ດື່ມນ້ຳຊຸບ.

ນອນພັກຜ່ອນ.

ສຳລັບຕັນດັງແລະໄອ. (For stopped up nose and cough).

ເອົາຢານ້ຳ(ointment) ທາຕາມໜ້າເອິກແລະຮູດັງ.

ສຳລັບໄອ = (For cough). ໃຫ້ກິນຢາແກ້ໄອ.

ສຳລັບຕັນດັງ = (For stopped up nose). ໃຊ້ຢາຢອດດັງ, ອາບນ້ຳຮ້ອນ ຫຼືກິນຢາ (aspirin) 2 ເມັດ

ໃຫ້ໄປຫາທ່ານໝໍຖ້າຫາກວ່າ. (Go to the doctor if.)

ໄອຫລາຍ, ເຈັບຫູຫລາຍແລະຫາຍໃຈຍາກ.

4. ຂ້ອຍເປັນບາດໃນຄໍ. (I having sore throat).

ເອົາເກືອກັບນ້ຳອຸ່ນປົນກັນແລ້ວເອົາບ້ວນປາກ.

ດື່ມນ້ຳໝາກໄມ້, ນ້ຳທຳມະດາ ແລະ ນ້ຳຊຸບຫລາຍໆ ຫລືກິນຢາ Aspirin 2 ເມັດແລະນ້ຳຊາ

ໃຫ້ໄປຫາໝໍຖ້າຫາກວ່າ: Go to the doctor If.

ອາການເຈັບຄໍຕິດຕໍ່ກັນມາເຖິງ 14 ມື້, ຖ້າຫາກທ່ານສັງເກດເຫັນນ້ຳໜອງຄາກລຳຄໍຫລາຍ-ຄວາມວ່າທ່ານມີອາການໄຂ້.

5. ແຂນຂ້ອຍເປັນບາດ: (I cut my arm).

1. ໃຊ້ສະບູແລະນ້ຳໃຫ້ສະອາດ.
2. ເອົາຢາປ້ອງກັນອັກເສບໃສ່ບ່ອນແຜ.
3. ທາລອບໆບາດ.
4. ເອົາຜ້າພັນບາດພັນ.
5. ຮັກສາບາດໃຫ້ແຫ້ງ.

ໃຫ້ໄປໂຮງໝໍຖ້າຫາກວ່າ. (Go to the doctor If).

- ບາດແຜຫາກໃຫຍ່. "the cut is big"
- ມີເລືອດອອກຫລາຍ. "there is much blood".

໖. ສ້ຽນໄມ້ປັກນິ້ວມື. (I have a sliver in my finger).
ສ້ຽນເຫຼັກປັກນິ້ວມື. (I have a plinter in my finger).

1. ເອົາສະບູແລະນ້ຳລ້າງມືໃຫ້ສະອາດ.
໒. ເອົາເຫຼົ້າ 90° ທາເຂັມ.
໓. ເອົາເຂັມແກະສົ້ນສ້ຽນໃຫ້ພົ້ນ.
4 ເອົາແໜບດຶງສ້ຽນອອກ.
5. ບີບເອົາເລືອດອອກໜ້ອຍນຶ່ງ.
໖. ເອົາຜ້າພັນແຜພັນໄວ້.

7. ໄຟໄໝ້ນິ້ວມື. (I burned my finger).
- ເອົານ້ຳທ້ວມໃສ່ ຫລື ເອົາແຊ່ນ້ຳເຢັນໝົບ: ນານ.
- ຢ່າເອົານ້ຳມັນ(ointment) ທາ.
- ຢ່າໜັນບ່ອນໄຟໄໝ້.

ສຳລັບເປັນບາດທ້ອງຕຸ່ມເປັນພອງ. (For blisters).
- ຢ່າເອົາຢາຊະນິດນ້ຳມັນ(ointment) ທາ.
- ຢ່າບີ່ງຕຸ່ມບາດ.
- ເອົາຜ້າພັນບາດພັນ.

ໃຫ້ໄປຫາທ່ານໝໍຖ້າຫາກວ່າ (Go to the doctor if).
- ບາດໄຟໄໝ້ຫລາຍ ແລະ ຮ້າຍແຮງ.

໘. ສົບຂ້ອຍແຫ້ງຫລາຍ. (I have very dry lips).
ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ນ້ຳມັນທາສົບວັນລະ ໒-໓ ເທື່ອ.

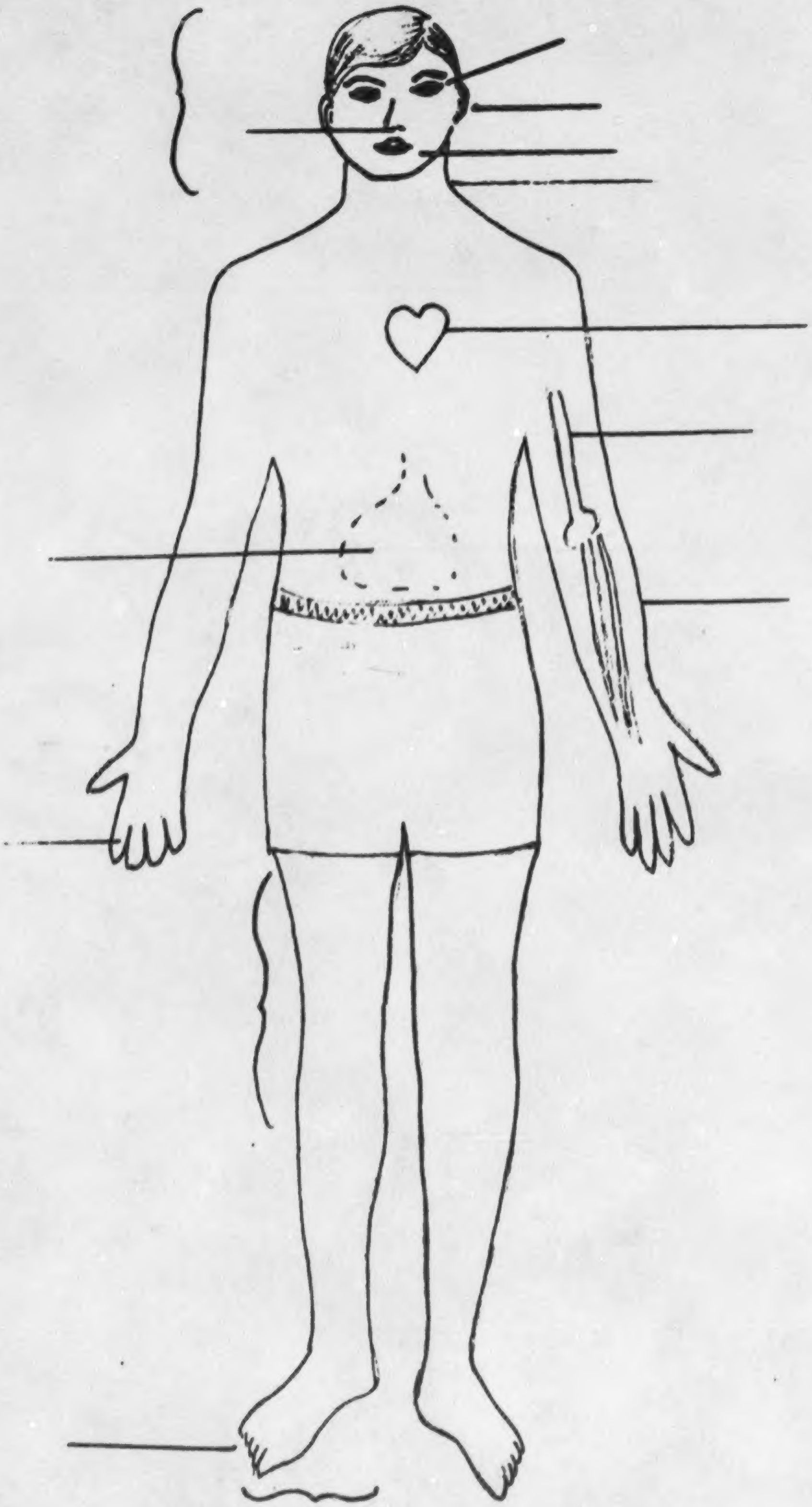
9. ຜິວໜັງຂ້ອຍແຫ້ງຫລາຍ. (I have very dry Skin).
ໃຫ້ເອົາຢາບຳລຸງຜິວໜັງທາກ່ອນເຂົ້ານອນ.

10. ລູກນ້ອຍມີຕຸ່ມຜືດຜ້າອ້ອມ: (Diaper Rush).
ອາບນ້ຳໃຫ້ລູກດີໆ, ປ່ຽນຜ້າອ້ອມເລື້ອຍໆທຸກຖ້ຽວທີ່ປຽກ.
ລະວັງ: ຊັກຜ້າອ້ອມແລະໃສ່ອອກໃຫ້ດີ. ເອົາຢາທີ່ຊະນິດນ້ຳມັນທາຫລັງທີ່ເຊັດມ້ຽນແລ້ວ.

Lesson 10
Student Work Sheet

HOME MEDICINE

Part 1: Label the Body Parts:



HOME MEDICINE

Part 2: Circle the correct answer (or answers).
Fill in what you also do.

1. Your temperature is 102°F (39°).
   - a. Go to a hospital
   - b. Adults take 2 aspirin with water
   - c. Nothing
   - d. Go to bed
   - e. ______________________________

2. You have a bad headache.
   - a. You do nothing
   - b. Rub your head and neck
   - c. Stay home from school
   - d. Go to bed
   - e. Adults take 2 aspirin with water
   - f. Go to the hospital
   - g. ______________________________

3. You had a fever yesterday of 102°F.
   You have a fever today of 103°F.
   - a. You do nothing
   - b. You stay home from school
   - c. You go to bed
   - d. You take 2 aspirin with water
   - e. You go to the doctors
   - f. You go to the hospital
   - g. ______________________________

4. You have had a sore throat for 4 days.
   You do not see white in the back of your throat.
   - a. You do nothing
   - b. You stay home from school
   - c. You go to bed
   - d. You take 2 aspirin with water
   - e. You gargle with salt water
   - f. You go to the doctor
   - g. You go to the hospital
   - h. ______________________________

Part 3: Fill in the words:

1. We first w _ _ _ around a sliver. Next, many people pour a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ i c over a needle. Then, we use the needle and t w _ _ _ _ _ _ to pull out the sliver.

Lesson 10
Student Work Sheet #3

HOME MEDICINE

2. We _ _ s h around a small cut. Then we put on a b _ _ _ _ _ _ d.

3. We g _ _ _ _ _ with _ _ _ t water for a sore throat.

4. Many doctors say "Do NOT rub o _ _ _ _ _ _ t on a burn.

5. Hydrogen peroxide is an a _ _ _ _ _ _ _ i c.

Part 4: Circle T for True and F for False:

1. You should always pop a blister. T F

2. Men never use lip ointment in the U.S.A. T F

3. Aspirin is expensive. T F

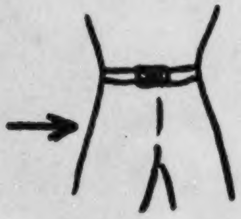
4. 100°F is the normal temperature for adults. T F

5. Gargling with salt water is good for sore throats. T F

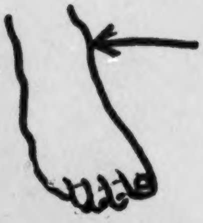
Unscramble the body parts and match each one to its picture.

Lesson 10
Student Work Sheet #4

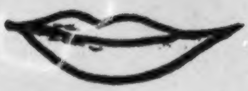
1



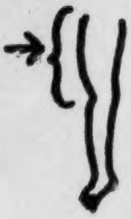
2



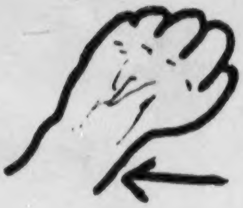
3



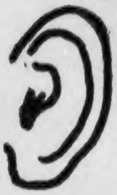
4



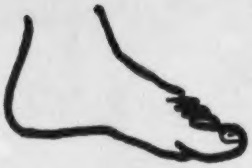
5



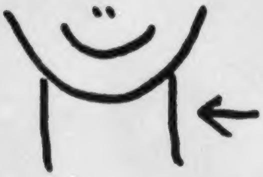
6



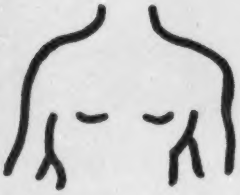
7



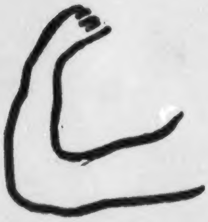
8



9



10



ram
kcne
shcet
humot

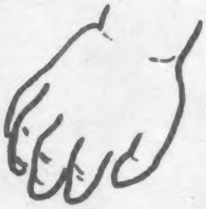
tgihh
phi
era

sriwt
enalk
ofot

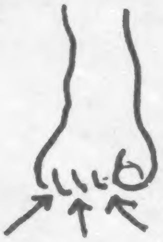
Identify the parts of the body.

Lesson 10
Student Work Sheet #5

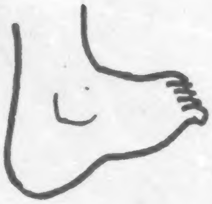
1



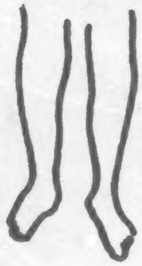
2



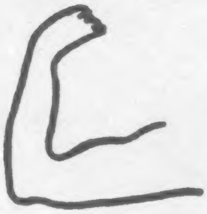
3



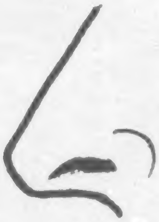
4



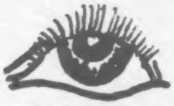
5



6

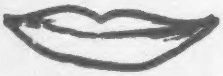


7

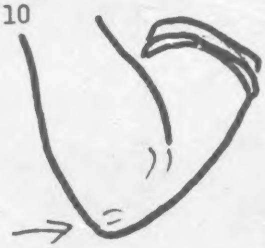


8

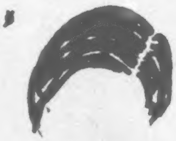
9



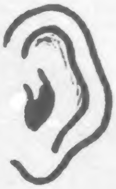
10



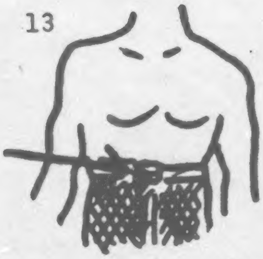
11



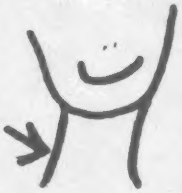
12



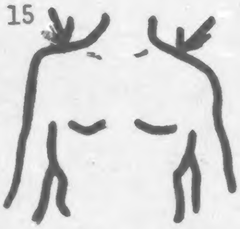
13



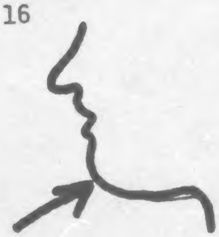
14



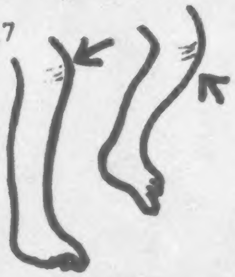
15



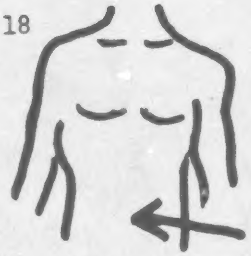
16



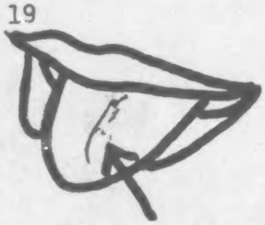
17



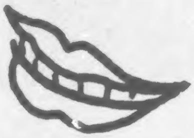
18



19



20



toes
neck
stomach
hair
waist

elbow
eye
shoulders
arm
lips

chin
ear
teeth
legs
foot

knees
eyebrows
nose
hand
tongue

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should:)

1. Be able to demonstrate how to call an ambulance, the police, the fire department.
2. Be able to give address, phone number, and name with understandable pronunciation.
3. Be able to recognize which "emergencies" require an emergency room, and what problems are better handled by going to a doctor or the use of "home medicine".
4. Understand the importance of keeping poisons away from children.
5. Know to call an ambulance or paramedics for serious poisonings.
6. Recognize that there are "general practice" and specialized doctors.
7. Realize that you should make an appointment and come on time to see a doctor.
8. Recognize the need to take a medical card or an insurance policy # and form when visiting the doctor or going to the emergency room.
9. Recognize the 4 main types of questions doctors typically ask.
10. Become acquainted with typical responses to the general types of questions.
11. Recognize the importance of asking the doctor questions if his instructions are not understood.
12. Realize the importance of completing their immunizations.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Telephone-trainer set (from Mountain Bell)
An improvisation task slip for each student (11A)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. After students have read and generally understood the (translated) reading, without explanation, clutch your heart, moan "my heart" and collapse into your chair. Whisper "call an ambulance" several times. Come out of it and ask students "What do you do? How do you call an ambulance? What is an ambulance? Ask me!" Go back into the heart attack routine and give whispered answers. "The phone's over there." "Dial 911" etc. Then switch roles and play the emergency operator asking questions.
2. List valid emergencies on the board. Discuss. Then have several students volunteer to improvise emergencies and several others call the ambulance. Stress comprehensible pronunciation once again.
3. Ask students what poisons they have at home. List them on the board. Add others. Stress the importance of safe storage -- and of not storing them where they can be mistaken for food by older children or even adults.

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

4. Talk about the symptoms of poisoning: sudden unexplained convulsions, vomiting, crying, stomach pain.
5. Make sure students know about paramedics and their importance in aiding poisoning victims.

6. Higher level students could be told to call the poison control center at the University of Utah Medical Center. Phone: 581-2151. The poison center will give them instructions. You will have to give students practice in answering the types of questions the poison center asks: age of patient, weight of patient, name of the poison, how much poison was ingested, how long ago.
7. Ask about student's experiences with doctors and dentists in their own countries.
8. Find out how many students have doctors now -- do they go to clinics or to doctor's offices? Do they make appointments, or just drop in?
9. Do students have medical insruance from work or a medical card from welfare? Do they understand the importance of taking those things when they go to the doctor?
10. Talk about special doctors: eye doctors and dentists,especially. Ask them their experiences. Stress the importance of dentists: American food often makes teeth "soft" so we have to go to the dentist at least once a year. Ask them their experiences with dentists in the U.S.A.
11. Discuss how to make an appointment. Are appointments needed at clinics?
12. Go over the four types of questions doctors typically ask. Focus student's attention on the key words they will probably have to respond to:
    1. problem?
    2. when/start? how long? What/(did you) do?
    3. other problems? operation/before? medicines/(make you) sick?
    4. (Questions in this group are not very predictable...)

ACTIVITIES:

1. Have students practice using a telephone to call an ambulance, the police, or the fire department. Put terse directions on the board so they can look at them while they try to use the phone. (In Salt Lake County, they should: 1. dial 911; 2. Say "ambulance" or "police" or "fire department"; 3. Say your name; 4. Say your address; 5. Say your telephone number.) The telephone-trainers from Mountain Bell are ideal for this activity.

2. Dialogue: Making an appointment

N: "Doctors Watson, Jones, and Wilson."

A: "Hello? I need to to see Dr. Watson. My son has a fever and now an earache."

N: "How long has he had a fever? When did his ear start hurting?"

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

A:	"He's had the fever for 2 days. His ear started to ache this morning."	N:	"I see. How about 2:30 this afternoon?"
A:	"That's fine. We will come at 2:30. Thank you."	N:	"You are welcome."

3. Dialogue: At the Doctor's Office

A:	"We have an appointment to see Doctor Watson at 2:30."	N;	"Fine. What is your name, please?"
A:	______________________	N:	"Oh, yes. Mr/Mrs ____________ Please be seated. I will tell you when the doctor can see your son."
A:	"Thank you." (They wait 15 minutes)	N:	"Mr/Mrs ________________, Doctor Watson will see you now. Come with me."
A:	(They go with the nurse into another room.)	N:	"Let me take your son's temperature. (To son:) Now, put this thermometer under your tongue. Keep your mouth closed."
A:	(They wait 4 minutes)	N:	(The nurse writes 103.6°F. on a form.) "The doctor will be here in a few minutes." (The nurse goes away.)
A:	"OK." (They wait another 5 minutes.)		
			(Dr. Watson comes into the room.)
		Dr. Watson:	"Well, well. How are you, ________________. What is the matter?"
A:	"He has had a fever for 2 days. Yesterday his ear started to hurt."	D:	"Do you have a sore throat?"
Son:	"Yes."	D:	"Let's take a look. Say 'aah' ".
Son:	"aah"	D:	"Hum. Have you given him some aspirin?"

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

A: "Yes, Two aspirin."

D: "Today?"

A: "Yes. I gave him two aspirin at noon."

D: "I see. Well, I think we had better give him some antibiodics. I'll give him an injection now. Also, I will give you a prescription. You can get it filled at a drug store on your way home."

A: "Antibiodics?? In-jec...? I don't understand."

D: "Yes. Antibiodics are special medicines. Antibiodics fight against infection. An injection is a shot."

A: "Oh. Now I understand."

B: "His throat and ear are infected. Maybe he even has strep throat. I will have to do some tests. We will know more tomorrow. Tell the nurse I'll need to see him tomorrow afternoon. (To A's son:) Now, roll up your sleeve. This won't hurt a bit."

A: "OUCH!!

4. Dialogue: Later, as they are leaving the doctor's office:

S: "The doctor said we should come back tomorrow afternoon."

N: "Fine. Let's see. Can you come at 1:30?"

S: "Yes. 1:30 is OK."

N: "Good. We will see you then."
/We'll/

5. Have students do p. 1 and 2 of their worksheet.

6. Expand p. 2 having them list other things they think may be emergencies.

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

IMPROVISATION:

1. Set up the telephone-trainer. Give each student a task slip like the examples below (11A). Make sure each student understands the situation. Give them a very short time to decide what to do. You might appoint a good student to be emergency operator. Give that student a form to fill out like this:

   The operator should write down the information for each person who calls the emergency number.

   ambulance — Name: ____________________
   Circle one: police — Address: ____________________
   fire department — Phone # ____________________

   (The teacher will probably have to play the appointment nurse.)

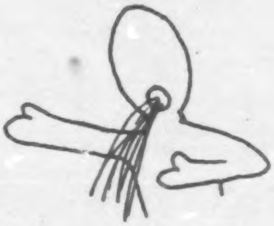
   Examples of improvisation tasks: (11A)

   1. You see a man looking in your neighbor's window. Maybe he is a burgler. What do you do?
   2. Your son (2 years old) drinks a bottle of dish soap.
   3. Your daughter falls on the sidewalk in front of your house. She cuts her knee a little.
   4. You went to the dentist last year -- 14 months ago.
   5. You have a dentist appointment for 3:00 today. Your boss calls you and says you must come to work at 2:30 today.
   6. Your neighbor runs into your apartment. Their kitchen is on fire!
   7. Your mother fell down. Maybe she broke her leg.
   8. You are parking your car. You hit another car. The other car has a small dent in its door. Your car has a broken headlight. (Many refugees don't seem to understand what to do in case of a car accident.)

Lesson 11
Student Study Sheet
English

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

VOCABULARY:

medical insurance	Most jobs give you "medical insurance". You do not pay the doctor or the hospital. (Sometimes you have to pay a little money)
a medical card	You get a "medical card" from "Welfare". "Welfare" pays for the doctor or the hospital.
an operation	When a doctor cuts into your body to fix a problem.
a blood test	Sometimes doctors take a little of your blood. They put the blood in a special machine. The machine helps doctors understand what your problem is.
a shot = an injection = a vaccination	Sometimes a doctor or nurse gives you a shot. They use a special needle:
an immunization record	Doctors write every shot they give you and your children on a special form. They gave you this form when you came to the U.S.A.
a prescription	A special form for a doctor. The doctor writes the name of the medicine. You take the form to a drug store. You buy the medicine at the drug store.
an emergency	A very bad problem. You must go to the hospital very fast.
an emergency room	A special room at a hospital. They have doctors. They help you fast.
an ambulance	A special car. It takes you to the hospital very fast.
a poison	A very bad liquid. Sometimes children drink bleach or gasoline. Bleach is a poison! Gas is a poison! The child will be very sick.
a paramedic	A special doctor. Paramedics can help in emergencies.
to vomit	

READING:

An Emergency

An emergency is something very bad. Emergencies happen quickly. A bad large cut is an emergency. A broken leg is an emergency. Go to the "emergency room" of a hospital. Maybe a friend can drive you to the hospital. Maybe you should call an ambulance. An ambulance is a special car. It drives very fast. Call 911 in Salt Lake valley. Say "I need an ambulance /am bū lăns/.

Lesson 11
Student Study Sheet #2
English

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

Say your address. Say your telephone number. Say what the problem is. Go to the emergency room only for very bad accidents or sickness. Do not go to the emergency room for a bad cold or a sore back. Go to a doctor for a bad cold. Go to a doctor for a sore back.

Poisons

A poison is something bad to eat or drink. Sometimes children drink poisons. Drinking poisons is an emergency. The child will be very sick. You must call the paramedics. The fire department has special people called "paramedics". "Paramedics" are like doctors. Paramedics know how to help people in emergencies.

There are two kinds of poisons. Look at these labels:

Label #1	Label #2
DANGER ! If swallowed, give large quantities of milk. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical care immediately. Call:	CAUTION! DANGER! Administer ipacac to induce vomiting. Call a doctor or emergency room immediately.

#1 says you must not make the person vomit up the poison ("Do not induce vomiting".) Make the person drink milk. Call the paramedics. Find the bottle of poison to show the doctor.

#2 says you should make the person vomit up the poison ("induce vomiting"). Call the paramedics. Show the paramedics the poison. Paramedics have special medicine ("ipacac") to make the person vomit. Find the bottle of poison to show the doctor.

Poisons are very bad. Always keep all poisons far away from children. Put poisons far away from food.

Going to the Doctor

Do you need a doctor? Sometimes doctors work in "clinics". You do not need an appointment to go to a clinic. Some doctors work in offices. Usually you telephone the nurse first. You say "I need to see the doctor." You go at the time the nurse says.

Doctors are not free in the U.S.A. You must pay money. Do you have a job? Almost all jobs give you medical insurance. Take your insurance number and form to the doctor. Do you have a medical card? Take the medical card to the doctor.

In the U.S.A. there are many kinds of doctors. You probably want a "General Practice" or "Family Practice" doctor. These doctors help all ages of people. They help almost all problems. Ask your neighbors or friends. Ask your sponsor. Do they know a good doctor?

Sometimes you need a special doctor. Here are some kinds of special doctors:

a dentist	A doctor for teeth.
a gynecologist = an obstetrician	A doctor for women who will have babies.

Lesson 11
Student Study Sheet #3
English

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

an ophthalmologist	A doctor for eyes.
a pediatrician	A doctor for babies and children.
a physician	Another name for doctor.
a druggist = a pharmacist	A doctor who sells medicine.
an optician	A person who makes and sells glasses.

Your doctor will ask you questions. You must tell the truth. Many doctors ask 4 different kinds of questions:

Question	Maybe you answer
Question 1: "What is your problem?" ="What is the matter?" ="What is the trouble?" ="What's wrong?"	"My head hurts/ I'm dizzy/ My ear hurts very much/ My tooth hurts very much/ (go to a dentist!)/ My neck hurts/ My throat hurts very much/ I cannot eat - I vomit my food/ I fell down. Maybe I broke my arm/ my leg...."
Question 2: "Tell me more about the problem."	
"When did it start?" ="How long have you had the problem?"	"3 days ago/ last week/
="Tell me more about how you feel."	Tell the doctor everything you feel.
"What did you do about your problem?" ="Did you go to bed?" ="Did you take medicines?"	Tell the doctor what you did. Did you take medicine? Bring a bottle of the medicine to show the doctor.
Question 3: "Tell me about other problems."	
"Do you usually feel good?" "Did you have an operation before? Why?" "Did you go to a hospital before? When? Why?" "Do some medicines make you sick?" "What medicines do you take every day? (Aspirin, birth control pills, vitamins, laxatives, etc.)"	

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

Question 4: "Tell me about your life."
"Tell me about your family."
"Tell me about your work or jobs."
"Do you smoke cigaretts? How many?"
"Do you drink alcohol? How often?"

Doctors help people in many ways. Sometimes they must take some blood for special tests. Sometimes they give you a shot. Sometimes they write a prescription for you. You take the prescription to the drug store.

Do you understand what the doctor says? Be careful! You can say:
"What did you say?"
"I don't understand."
"What is the medicine for? Please write the directions."
"When should I take this pill?"
"Do I have to have an operation?" etc.

Shots.
Did you have all your shots when you first came to the U.S.A.? How many shots did you have? Did you finish all the shots? Always be sure. Your doctor should fill out your immunization record. Be sure your children have all their shots. After all the shots, they will not get some very bad sicknesses.

SỰ CỨU CẤP: BÁC SĨ: NHA SĨ

Ngữ vựng:

Bảo hiểm sức khỏe, bảo hiểm y tế	Hầu hết các công việc đều có "bảo hiểm sức khỏe" cho nhân viên. Không phải trả tiền bác sĩ hay bệnh viện.
Thẻ khám bịnh (medicaid)	Bạn được cấp "thẻ khám bịnh" nơi văn phòng oeo-phe (trợ cấp xã-hội). Văn phòng trợ cấp xã hội trả chi phí bác sĩ và bịnh viện.
Giải phẩu	Sự mổ xẻ khi bác sĩ mổ xẻ trong thân thể bạn để chữa bịnh.
Thử máu	Bác sĩ lấy một ít máu của bạn và thí nghiệm để biết bạn có bịnh gì.
Chích ngừa	Chích thuốc. Đôi khi bác sĩ hay y tá chích (tiêm) thuốc cho bạn. Họ dùng một loại kim đặc biệt.
Thẻ chích ngừa	Giấy báo cáo chích ngừa
Toa thuốc	Mẫu giấy đặc biệt trên đó bác sĩ ghi tên thuốc. Bạn đưa toa tới tiệm thuốc mua thuốc theo toa.
Cứu cấp	Bệnh nặng, phải mau mau đi nhà thương.
Phòng cứu cấp	Phòng đặc biệt ở bệnh viện, có bác sĩ giúp đỡ khẩn cấp.
Xe cứu thưởng	Xe chở đến bệnh viện rất mau.
Chất độc	Thuốc độc, độc dược.
Y tá,nhân viên trực	Luôn theo xe cứu thưởng để cứu chữa khẩn cấp.
Mửa, ói	

Bài tập đọc:

Sự cứu cấp:

Cứu cấp là lúc bệnh rất trầm trọng. Cứu cấp xảy ra nhanh. Một vết cắt sâu đòi hỏi sự cứu chữa khẩn cấp. Chân gãy cũng cần sự cứu cấp. Hãy đến "Phòng cứu cấp" của bệnh viện. Có thể đi nhờ xe bạn bè đến bệnh viện. Có thể gọi xe cứu thướng. Xe cứu thưởng là loại xe đặc biệt, chạy rất nhanh. Hãy gọi số 911 nếu bạn ở trong vùng thung lũng Salt Lake. Nói "Tôi cần xe cứu thưởng "ăm-biêu-lâns" (ambulance).

Cho biết đia chỉ, số điện thoại và việc gì xảy ra. Chỉ nên đến phòng cứu cấp cho tai nạn trầm trọng hay bệnh nặng. Đừng đến phòng cứu cấp vì bệnh cảm năng hay bệnh nhức lưng. Đi bác sĩ cho bệnh cảm nang và bệnh nhức lưng.

CHẤT ĐỘC.

Chất độc là loại nguy hiểm nếu ăn hoặc uống vào. Đôi khi trẻ em uống phải chất độc. Uống chất độc cần được cứu cấp. Đứa bé sẽ bệnh nặng.

Phải gọi xe cứu thưởng. Xe cứu thưởng sẽ có người đặc biệt gọi là "y tá trực." "Ytá trực" cũng như bác sĩ. Y tá trực biết cách giúp đỡ dân chúng trong lúc nguy cấp.

Có 2 loại chất độc. Xem các nhãn hiệu sau:

Nhãn hiệu #1	Nhãn hiệu #2
NGUY HIỂM!	CHÚ Ý! NGUY HIỂM!
Nếu nuốt phải, hãy uống nhiều sữa. Đừng làm cho mửa ra. Gọi bác sĩ chăm sóc ngay	Uống thuốc cho mửa ra. Gọi bác sĩ hay đến phòng cứu cấp ngay.

Gọi:

#1 Nói không được làm cho người ngộ độc mửa chất độc ra ("Đừng làm mửa ra"). Cho người đó uống sữa, gọi xe cứu thưởng. Đi đến phòng cứu cấp. Mang theo chai thuốc để chỉ cho bác sĩ.

#2 Nói nên làm cho người ngộ độc mửa chất độc ra ("làm mửa ra"). Gọi xe cứu thưởng. Chỉ y tá trực chất độc. Y tá trực có loại thuốc đặc biệt ("thuốc mửa") để làm người đó mửa ra. Đi đến phòng cứu cấp và mang theo chai thuốc độc để chỉ cho bác sỹ.

Chất độc rất nguy hiểm. Luôn giữ các chất độc xa trẻ em. Để chất độc xa thức ăn.

ĐI ĐẾN BÁC SĨ

Bạn cần bác sĩ à? Đôi khi bác sĩ làm việc ở "bệnh viện." Không cần hẹn để đi bệnh viện. Một số bác sĩ làm việc ở phòng mạch. Thường, trước hết gọi điện thoại đến y tá. Nói "Tôi cần khám bác sĩ." Đi vào giờ người y tá hẹn.

Bác sĩ không miễn phí ở Hoa Kỳ. Bạn phải trả tiền. Bạn có việc làm không? Hầu hết tất cả việc làm bảo hiểm sức khỏe cho bạn. Mang sổ và mẫu bảo hiểm đến bác sĩ. Bạn có thẻ khám bịnh không? Mang thẻ đến bác sĩ.

Ở Hoa Kỳ có nhiều loại bác sĩ. Bạn có thể khám với bác sĩ "Tổng quát" hay "Gia đình." Các bác sĩ này trị bệnh cho mọi lứa tuổi. Họ trị được tất cả các chứng bệnh. Hỏi người láng giềng hay bạn bè. Hỏi người bảo trợ. Họ biết bác sĩ giỏi không.

Đôi khi bạn cần bác sĩ chuyên khoa. Sau đây là một số loại bác sĩ chuyên khoa:

Nha sĩ = bác sĩ về răng	
Bác sĩ thăm thai	Đây là bác sĩ lo khám thai phụ nữ
Bác sĩ nhãn khoa	Bác sĩ về mắt.
Bác sĩ về trẻ sơ sinh và trẻ em	
Y sĩ = Bác sĩ	
Dược sĩ	bán thuốc tây

Người làm và bán kiếng   Nhà kiếng thuốc.

Bác sĩ sẽ hỏi bạn một số câu hỏi. Bạn phải kể sự thật. Nhiều bác sĩ hỏi 4 loại câu hỏi khác nhau như sau:

Câu hỏi	Có thể trả lời
Câu hỏi 1: "Bạn bị bệnh gì" ="Việc gì thế?" ="Sao thế"	"Đầu tôi đau/Tôi chóng mặt/Tai tôi nhức quá/Răng tôi nhức quá/(đi đến nha sĩ)/Cổ tôi đau/cổ họng tôi rất đau/Tôi không ăn được - Tôi bị mửa/Tôi bị ngã té. Có lẽ tôi bị gãy tay/chân tôi......"
Câu hỏi 2: "Cho tôi biết rõ hơn về căn bệnh"	
"Bệnh bắt đầu khi nào"	"3 ngày trước đây/Tuần qua/
"Cho tôi biết bạn cảm thấy thế nào"	Nói với bác sĩ mọi việc bạn cảm thấy
"Có làm gì để chữa bệnh không?"	Nói với bác sĩ bạn đã làm gì. Bạn uống thuốc gì? Mang chai thuốc để chỉ cho bác sĩ.
"Ngủ được không"	
"Uống thuốc gì chưa?"	

Câu hỏi 3: "Nói bác sỹ về các bệnh liên hệ khác."

"Bạn thường cảm thấy khỏe không?"

"Bạn có giải phẫu trước đây không?"

Tại sao?

"Bạn có đi bệnh viện trước đây không?"

Khi nào? Tại sao?

"Một số thuốc làm cho bạn bệnh phải không?"

"Thuốc gì bạn dùng mỗi ngày?"
(Aspirin, birth control pills (thuốc ngừa thai), sinh tố, thuốc an thần, v.v....)

Câu hỏi 4:

"Cho biết về đời sống bạn."

"Cho biết về gia đình"

"Cho biết về công việc"

"Có hút thuốc không? Hút bao nhiêu điếu/gói?"

"Có uống rượu không? Uống thường thế nào?"

Bác sĩ giúp đỡ dân chúng nhiều cách. Đôi khi bác sĩ phải lấy một ít máu để thí nghiệm. Đôi khi bác sĩ chích thuốc, và viết toa thuốc. Bạn mang toa thuốc đến tiệm thuốc tây.

Bạn có hiểu bác sĩ nói gì không? Hãy cẩn thận! Bạn có thể nói:

"Bác sỹ nói gì?"

"Tôi không hiểu."

"Thuốc trị bệnh gì? Làm ơn chỉ dẫn tôi."

"Khi nào tôi uống viên thuốc này?"

"Tôi có phải giải phẩu không?" v.v.

CHÍCH NGỪA

Bạn có chích ngừa đầy đủ khi đến Hoa Kỳ lần đầu tiên không? Bạn chích ngừa bao nhiêu lần? Bạn đã chích ngừa đủ chưa? Luôn luôn phải biết chac. Bác sĩ sẽ điền đầy đủ ở thẻ chích ngừa của bạn. Phải biết chắc con bạn đã chích ngừa đầy đủ. Sau khi chích ngừa đầy đủ, con bạn sẽ không mắc phải một số bệnh nguy hiểm.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 11

ສະມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນ ; ທ່ານໝໍ, ໝໍປົວແຂ້ວ.

Emergencies; Doktors, Dentists.

ປະມວນສັບ:

(Vocabulary)

ປະກັນໄພໝໍ (Medical Insurance). = ເງິນທີ່ທ່ານເສັຽຄ່າເພື່ອປະກັນໄພໝໍ, ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຈ່າຍຄ່າທ່ານໝໍແລະໂຮງພະຍາບານ.(ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເລັກນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ).

ໃບໄປຫາໝໍ (Medical card). = ໃບໄປຫາໝໍຊຶ່ງມັກຈະແມ່ນທາງປະຊາສົງເຄາະອອກໃຫ້. ທາງປະຊາສົງເຄາະຈະເປັນຜູ້ຈ່າຍຄ່າໝໍແລະໂຮງພະຍາບານ.

ການຜ່າຕັດ (An operation). = ເວລາທ່ານໝໍຕັດຫຼືປາດເພື່ອການປິ່ນປົວສ່ວນພາຍໃນຂອງທ່ານເພື່ອແກ້ບັນຫາ.

ກວດເລືອດ (A blood test). = ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານໝໍຈະເອົາເລືອດຂອງທ່ານເລັກນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ, ເຂົາເຈົ້າເອົາເລືອດໄປໃສ່ເຄື່ອງຈັກພິເສດ. ເຄື່ອງຈັກນັ້ນຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ໝໍຮູ້ວ່າທ່ານມີພະຍາດຫຍັງ.

ການສັກຢາ (A shot = an injection- a vaccination). = ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານໝໍຫລືພະຍາບານສັກຢາໃຫ້ທ່ານດ້ວຍເຂັມພິເສດ.

ໃບຢັ້ງຢືນການສັກຢາ (An immunization record). = ທ່ານໝໍຈະຂຽນບັນທຶກໄວ້ທຸກໆຄັ້ງທີ່ທ່ານແລະລູກຂອງທ່ານສັກຢາ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າຈະເອົາໃບບັນທຶກນີ້ໃຫ້ທ່ານຖືໄວ້ເວລາທ່ານມາອະເມຣິກາ.

ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາ. (a prescription). = ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາຈາກໝໍ. ທ່ານໝໍຈະຂຽນຊື່ຢາໃຫ້ແລ້ວເອົາໄປຮ້ານຂາຍຢາແລະຊື້ຢາ.

ອາການສຸກເສີນ (An emergency) = ແມ່ນອາການທີ່ຮ້າຍແຮງ. ທ່ານຕ້ອງໄປໂຮງໝໍທັນທີ.

ຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນ (An emergency Room) = ຫ້ອງພິເສດໃນໂຮງໝໍ. ມີໝໍປະຈຳແລະຊ່ວຍທ່ານຢ່າງດ່ວນໄວ.

ລົດໂຮງໝໍ (An Ambulance). = ລົດພິເສດທີ່ຂົນເອົາທ່ານໄປໂຮງໝໍຢ່າງດ່ວນໄວ.

ຢາເບື່ອ (A poison) = ເປັນສິ່ງທີ່ເບື່ອເມົາ. ບາງຄັ້ງເດັກນ້ອຍດື່ມນ້ຳຢາຟອກເຄື່ອງ (Bleach) ຫລືນ້ຳມັນເຊື້ອເພີງ.

ໜ່ວຍພະຍາບານເຄື່ອນທີ່ = ໜ່ວຍພະຍາບານພິເສດທີ່ເຄື່ອນທີ່ຊ່ວຍເອົາທ່ານໄປໂຮງໝໍຢ່າງວ່ອງໄວ.
(A Paramedic

ອະຈຽນ =
(To vomit)

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ເຫດການສຸກເສີນ: . An Emergency.

ສຸກເສີນແມ່ນເຫດການຢູ່ໃນອັນຕະລາຍ. ອາການສຸກເສີນເກີດຂຶ້ນຢ່າງວ່ອງໄວ. ຕົວຢ່າງເຊັ່ນບາດແຜສະຫັນ, ລາຫັກຈັດຢູ່ໃນລຳພວກສຸກເສີນ. ໃຫ້ໄປຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນທີ່ໂຮງໝໍທັນທີ. ເພື່ອນທ່ານຄົງຈະໃຫ້ຄູຈະຊ່ວຍນຳທ່ານສົ່ງໂຮງພະຍາບານ ຫລືບາງທີໂທລະສັບເອົາລົດໂຮງໝໍ. ໃຫ້ໝຸນໂທລະສັບເລກທີ 911- ສຳລັບ ຊອນເລັກ (SLC). ບອກເຂົາເຈົ້າວ່າທ່ານຕ້ອງການລົດໂຮງໝໍ, ໃຫ້ບອກທີ່ຢູ່ຂອງທ່ານແລະບອກບັນຫາໃຫ້ເຂົາເຈົ້າຮູ້. ຖ້າຫາກມີອຸປະຕິເຫດຫຼືປ່ວຍໜັກໃຫ້ໄປຫາຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນເທົ່ານັ້ນ. ຢ່າໄປຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນຕ້ອງອາການເລັກໜ້ອຍເຊັ່ນເປັນຫວັດ (cold).

ຢາເບື່ອເມົາ: Poisons.

ມັນເປັນອັນຕະລາຍທີ່ສຸດຖ້າເອົາກິນຫລືດື່ມສິ່ງເບື່ອເມົາພວກນີ້. ບາງທີເດັກນ້ອຍອາດຈະດື່ມ. ຢາພວກນີ້ຈັດຢູ່ໃນຂັ້ນສຸກເສີນ. ເດັກນ້ອຍອາດໄດ້ຮັບອັນຕະລາຍ. ທ່ານຄວນສັ່ງລົດໂຮງໝໍແພດ ຫລືຈະໃຊ້ໜ່ວຍພະຍາບານເຄື່ອນທີ່ໄປຮັບເອົາ. ໜ່ວຍພະຍາບານເຄື່ອນທີ່ຊ່ວຍຈະຊ່ວຍຄົນໃນອາການອັນຕະລາຍແນວໃດ.

ຢາເບື່ອເມົາມີສອງຊະນິດ. ໃຫ້ເບິ່ງຕາມສະຫລາກທີ່ຕິດຢູ່ລຸ່ມນີ້.

ສລາກທີ #1	ສລາກທີ #2.
LABEL #1	LABEL #2
ອັນຕະລາຍ! DANGER!	ອັນຕະລາຍ! CAUTION DANGER!
ຖ້າກິນພວກນີ້ລົງ, ໃຫ້ກິນນ້ຳນົມຫລາຍໆ, ບໍ່ຕ້ອງຄໍ່ໃຫ້ຮາກ ໃຫ້ພະຍາບານໄປຫາໝໍ	ຫາຢາໃຫ້ກິນເພື່ອໃຫ້ຮາກ. ໃຫ້ຮ້ອງຫາທ່ານໝໍແພດສຸກເສີນ.

- ຢາເບື່ອເມົາອັນທີໜຶ່ງ, ຢ່າເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນປ່ວຍຮາກ, ໃຫ້ດື່ມນ້ຳນົມຫລາຍໆ, ຮ້ອງເອົາລົດໂຮງໝໍໃຫ້ໄປຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນ. ເອົາແກ້ວຢາເບື່ອເມົາຕົວຢ່າງ. ແລ້ວໃຫ້ທ່ານໝໍເບິ່ງ.
- ຢາເບື່ອເມົາອັນທີສອງບອກວ່າ, ຕ້ອງຫາວິທີທາງໃຫ້ຄົນຮາກ, ໃຫ້ຮ້ອງລົດໂຮງໝໍ. ເອົາແກ້ວຢາເບື່ອໃຫ້ໜ່ວຍພະຍາບານເຄື່ອນທີ່ເບິ່ງ, ພວກເຂົາເຄື່ອນທີ່ມີຢາພິເສດ "pacac" ໃຫ້ກິນເພື່ອຄົນປ່ວຍຮາກ. ໃຫ້ໄປຫ້ອງສຸກເສີນແລະເອົາແກ້ວຢາໃຫ້ທ່ານໝໍເບິ່ງ.

ຢາເບື່ອອັນຕະລາຍຫລາຍ, ໃຫ້ເກັບໄວ້ໄກເດັກນ້ອຍແລະອາຫານ.

ໄປຫາທ່ານໝໍ = Go to doctor.

ທ່ານຕ້ອງການໝໍບໍ່? ບາງຄັ້ງໝໍເຮັດການໃນຫ້ອງພະຍາບານ ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຮູ້ນັດພົບກັບທ່ານໝໍ (appointment) ທ່ານໝໍບາງຄົນເຮັດຢູ່ໃນຫ້ອງການ. ປົກກະຕິແລ້ວຕ້ອງໂທບອກພະຍາບານກ່ອນ. ບອກເຂົາວ່າຕ້ອງການພົບທ່ານໝໍ. ໃຫ້ໄປຫາໝໍຕົງກັບເວລາທີ່ພະຍາບານບອກ.

ທ່ານໝໍໃນສະຫະລັດບໍ່ຄ່ອຍຖືກ. ທ່ານຕ້ອງຈ່າຍເງິນ. ຖ້າທ່ານເຮັດການບໍ່? ສ່ວນຫລາຍບາງໂຮງການທ່ານຈະໃຫ້ປະກັນໄພແກ່ທ່ານ. ເອົາເງິນເບ້ຍປະກັນໄພແລະເອກະສານໄປຫາໝໍ. ຖ້າມີໃບໝໍຈາກຫ້ອງການປະຊາສົງເຄາະບໍ່? ໃຫ້ເອົາໃຫ້ທ່ານໝໍເບິ່ງ.

ໃນສະຫະລັດເອມີທ່ານໝໍແຕ່ລະຢ່າງ, ບາງເທື່ອທ່ານຕ້ອງການໝໍແບບທົ່ວໄປ "genera practice". ໝໍປະເພດນີ້ຈະຊ່ວຍຄົນທຸກໆເພດທຸກໄວ. ຈະຊອກແກ້ບັນຫາເບື້ອງຕົ້ນໄປ. ໃຫ້ຖາມເຂົາເຈົ້າ ຄົນມີໄຂ້ສູງແລະຜູ້ຊ່ວຍປະຕິບັດຂອງທ່ານ ວ່າເຂົາເຈົ້າສູ່ໝໍທີ່ເກັ່ງພິເສດ

ບາງເທື່ອທ່ານຕ້ອງການໝໍພິເສດ. ນີ້ຄືໝໍທີ່ປົວພະຍາດຕ່າງກັນ.

A dentist = ໝໍແຂ້ວ

A gynecologist = ໝໍກວດເພດຍິງຫລືໝໍຕຳແຍ.

= An obstetrician

An ophthalmologist = ໝໍຮັກສາສາຍຕາ

A pedatrician = ໝໍຮັກສາເດັກ.

A physician = ຄືໝໍອີກຢ່າງນຶ່ງ (Doctor).

A Druggist = ໝໍຂາຍຢາ

(a phamacist).

An optician = ຊ່າງຕັດແລະຂາຍແວ່ນຕາ.

ທ່ານໝໍຈະຖາມບັນຫາຂອງທ່ານ. ທ່ານຄວນບອກຄວາມຈິງແກ່ເຂົາ. ສ່ວນຫລາຍທ່ານໝໍຈະຖາມທ່ານກ່ຽວກັບບັນຫາ 4 ຂໍ້.

- ຕົວຢ່າງ = ຖາມ	ບາງເທື່ອທ່ານຈະຕອບ.
ຂໍ້ 1. "ທ່ານມີບັນຫາຫຍັງ?" "ມີຫຍັງເກີດຂຶ້ນກັບທ່ານ" "ທ່ານມີອາການຜິດສັງເກດ"	"ຂ້ອຍເຈັບຫົວ/ຂ້ອຍເປັນຮິນ/ຂ້ອຍເຈັບແຂ້ວ (ໄປຫາໝໍແຂ້ວ). ຂ້ອຍເຈັບຄໍ ຂ້ອຍກິນບໍ່ໄດ້/ຮາກ/ຂ້ອຍຄັນບາງເທື່ອແມ່ນ ຂ້ອຍຫາວ....."
ຂໍ້ 2. "ບອກຂ້ອຍຕື່ມອີກແດ່" "ເຈົ້າເລີ່ມເປັນມື້ໃດ"	3 ວັນແລ້ວ/ອາທິດແລ້ວນີ້

"ເຈົ້າເປັນແບບນີ້ດົນປານໃດ"

"ບອກຂ້ອຍອີກແດ່ວ່າເຈົ້າຮູ້ສຶກແນວໃດ" (ບອກໝໍທຸກຢ່າງທີ່ເຈົ້າຮູ້ສຶກ).

"ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດແນວໃດກັບບັນຫາເຈົ້າ" ບອກໝໍວ່າເຈົ້າເຮັດຫຍັງ? ທ່ານໄດ້ກິນ

"ເຈົ້າໄດ້ໄປນອນບໍ່" ຢາບໍ່? ໃຫ້ເອົາກອດຢາໃຫ້ທ່ານໝໍເບິ່ງ

"ເຈົ້າໄດ້ກິນຢາບໍ່"

ຂໍ້ 3. "ບອກບັນຫາອື່ນຂອງເຈົ້າ
ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່!"

"ປົກກະຕິແລ້ວເຈົ້າຮູ້ສຶກສະບາຍດີບໍ່?"

"ເຈົ້າໄດ້ຖືກຜ່າຕັດບໍ່? ເປັນຫຍັງ"

"ເຈົ້າແພ້ຢາປົວພະຍາດບໍ່"

"ທຸກວັນນີ້ເຈົ້າກິນຢາຫຍັງ?"

(Aspirin, ຢາຄຸມກຳເນີດ ວິຕາມິນ).

ຂໍ້ 4. "ເລົ່າເລື່ອງຊີວິດເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຟັງແດ່"?

"ເລົ່າເລື່ອງຊີວິດເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຟັງແດ່"

"ເລົ່າເລື່ອງການທຳງານຂອງເຈົ້າໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍຟັງແດ່!"

"ເຈົ້າສູບຢາບໍ່? ຫລາຍປານໃດ?"

"ເຈົ້າດື່ມເຫລົ້າບໍ່? ຫລາຍປານໃດ?"

ທ່ານໝໍຊ່ວຍຄົນເຈັບຫລາຍວິທີ. ບາງທີ່ຄົນປ່ວຍຕ້ອງເອົາເລືອດ ເນື້ອກວດ. ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານໝໍຈະສັກຢາໃຫ້. ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານໝໍຈະຂຽນໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາໃຫ້, ແລ້ວເອົາໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາໄປຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ.

ທ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ່ວ່າທ່ານໝໍບອກຫຍັງ? ກະລຸນາຂຽນບອກວິທີໃຊ້ແດ່! ໃຫ້ລະວັງ ແລະໃຫ້ຖາມ ທ່ານໝໍວ່າທ່ານເວົ້າຫຍັງ.

"ທ່ານເວົ້າຫຍັງ"

"ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ"

"ຢານີ້ກິນສຳລັບແກ້ຫຍັງ? ກະລຸນາຂຽນບອກວິທີໃຊ້ແດ່?

"ເວລາຂ້ອຍທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງກິນຢານີ້"

"ຂ້ອຍຈະຕ້ອງຖືກຜ່າຕັດບໍ່" ແລະອື່ນໆ.

ສັກຢາ = (Shots).

ພວກທ່ານໄດ້ສັກຢາຫລາຍຢ່າງແລ້ວບໍ່? ທີ່ໄດ້ມາສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ. ທ່ານສັກຢາຈັກເທື່ອ?. ທ່ານ ໄດ້ສັກຢາທຸກຊະນິດແລ້ວບໍ່?. ຕ້ອງໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈສະເໝີ. ທ່ານໝໍຈະຕ້ອງບອກ ທັນທີກ່ອນສັກຢາໃຫ້. ໃຫ້ແນ່ໃຈ ລູກຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ສັກຢາແລ້ວທຸກຢ່າງ. ເມື່ອລາວໄດ້ຮັບການສັກຢາແລ້ວ, ໃບການນັດຂອງທ່ານຈະບັນທຶກພະຍາດ

Lesson 11
Student Work Sheet

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

EMERGENCY

	TELEPHONE NUMBER
FIRE :	______________
POLICE :	______________
AMBULANCE :	______________
YOUR DOCTOR :	______________

A HOSPITAL EMERGENCY ROOM
CLOSE TO YOUR HOUSE.

____
HOSPITAL NAME

____
HOSPITAL ADDRESS

____
EMERGENCY ROOM PHONE NUMBER

Take this paper home.
Put it on the wall next to your telephone.

Lesson 11
Student Work Sheet #2

EMERGENCIES; DOCTORS; DENTISTS

Part 1:

Here are some medical problems. Some problems are emergencies. You should go fast to an emergency room. Some problems are not emergencies. You can go to a doctor. Other problems only need "home medicine".

Write "E" on the line in front of each emergency.
Write "D" on the line in front of each problem you should go to a doctor for.
Write "Home medicine" on the line in front of small problems.

1. ____________ runny nose
2. ____________ headache
3. ____________ heart attack
4. ____________ bad cut with much blood
5. ____________ 101° fever
6. ____________ chocking
7. ____________ upset stomach
8. ____________ ear ache 4 yr old child
9. ____________ cough
10. ____________ bad sore throat
11. ____________ rash
12. ____________ hair falling out
13. ____________ dandruff
14. ____________ falling down and hitting head very hard.

Part 2: Write in the letters:

1. Keep p _ _ _ _ n s far away from children.
2. You need to see the doctor. You call the doctor's nurse. You ask for an _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ to see the doctor.
3. A doctor for teeth: d _ _ _ _ _ t
4. Call an a m _ _ _ _ _ _ _ ! My wife is having a baby NOW!
5. Doctors sometimes use a needle to give people a s _ _ _.

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should:)

1. Understand concept of prescription form and of buying medicine at a drug store.
2. Be able to identify drug stores and their pharmacy sections.
3. Understand the purpose and parts of a prescription: number, doctor, name of medicine, directions, patient, date.
4. Understand crucial prescription directions vocabulary: teaspoon, tablet, capsule, over ___years old, under ___years old, not to exceed ___, up to ___ times daily.
5. Understand what 10 common prescription warning labels mean.
6. Demonstrate ability to decide proper aspirin dosage with adults and children of various ages.
7. Demonstrate ability to correctly understand essential directions and uses stated on a typical cough medicine carton.
8. Demonstrate how to open two different kinds of safety caps.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Poster of blank prescription form (11A)
Poster with 3 typical prescription labels (11B)
Poster of the 10 common warning labels (11C)
Robitussin PE poster (11D)(Same as label reproduced on p.1 Student Worksheet.)
Baby aspirin instructions (11E - or write on board)
Pill bottles with at least 2 different kinds of safety lids.
Copies of labels for the pill bottles in the improvisations (11F)
Teaspoons for the improvisation.
Cards with names: "breakfast" "lunch" "dinner" (11G)
Picture of 3 glasses of water (11H)
Picture of refrigerator (11I)
Cardboard clock with movable hands (or draw on board) (11J)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Explain that "home medicines" (such as aspirin, cough medicine, etc.) do not require a prescription from a doctor. Anyone can buy them at a drug store.
2. Explain that all other medicine is sold only by prescription. Show poster 11A. Explain that doctors don't sell medicine. They give a prescription form which you take to a drug store. The druggist sells the medicine that the doctor writes on the form.
3. Elicit location of drug stores by student's houses or school. Explain some have lower prices than the others. (Give your recommendations).

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

4. Use label poster (11B) to explain various parts of a prescription medicine label. Stress that medicine should only be given to the person named on the label. Stress the importance of following the label directions. Also stress the importance of following the doctor's instructions -- must complete taking the medicine if he tells you to....
5. Introduce/Reinforce crucial directions vocabulary: teaspoonful, tablet, every ___ hours, up to ____ etc. from poster 11B.
6. Explain warning labels using warning label poster 11C. Stress especially the ones dealing with when to take the medicine: on an empty stomach, with food, with plenty of water. Stress the drowsiness warning: do not drive a car, and don't work around dangerous machinery. Add that alcohol may increase the drowsiness.
7. Motivate the need to read directions on home medicine too. Use cough medicine poster (11D) as students read the first part of their worksheets. Try to show how even students with quite limited knowledge of English can pick out the important words (in larger print) and understand what the medicine is for ("For cough...stopped up nose...stuffy nose"), and that it is for both children and adults.
8. Have students find the directions. Show that children of different ages should take different amounts of the medicine. Go through important words and dosages. Test comprehension by doing the questions below the carton. With very low level students you will have to lead them step by step. Try to show them how to arrive at the correct answer, not just what the correct answer is. Patience! Stress maximum dosage. Show how students can read the most important parts.
9. Show baby aspirin instructions poster (11E). Ask questions on dosage for children of various ages. You may have to lead students step by step again. Again reiterate that baby aspirin is much easier to give children than is regular aspirin.
10. Pass around several empty pill bottles with one kind of safety lid. See if students can open them. See if anyone tries to read the directions on the lid. Have students read you the directions as you try to open the cap. Write them on the board and demonstrate.
11. You might want to review and work in a T.P.R. with a label like 12F #4. As usual, have a student read the instructions to you as you perform, then read to them as they go through the motions.
    1. It is 5 minutes before you will eat dinner.
    2. Go to the refrigerator. Open the door. Take out the medicine.
    3. Shake the bottle for 10 seconds. Take off the lid.
    4. Pick up a teaspoon. Pour the medicine into the teaspoon.
    5. Swallow the medicine. Pour the medicine again into the teaspoon.
    6. Swallow the medicine. Put on the lid.
    7. Put the medicine back into the refrigerator.

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

ACTIVITIES:

1. Dialogue: At the Doctor's Office

Doctor:	"Your son has a high temperature. He needs some special pills. I'll write a prescription for him."	Mother:	"Thank you. How much will it cost?"
D:	"Around three or four dollars. Take this prescription to a drug store. The druggist will sell you the pills."	M:	"Fine."
D:	"Remember: Give your son 1 tablet every six hours until the fever goes down. Also give him lots of fluids."	M:	"Fluids? What are fluids?"
D:	"Fluids are water, fruit juices, 7-UP, you know.	M:	"Oh. Fluids. OK."
D:	"If the fever does not go away before tomorrow afternoon, call me. Do you understand?"	M:	"Yes. I will call you tomorrow."
D:	"OK. That's good."	M:	"Thank you."
D:	"You're welcome"		

2. Dialogue: At the Drug Store

Cash Register Clerk:	"May I help you?"	M:	"Yes. I have a prescription."
C:	"Oh. You need the druggist. Take the prescription back there. See, where it says "Pharmacy"? The man in the white coat will help you."	M:	"Thank you."
Druggist:	"May I help you?"	M:	"Yes. I have a prescription form."

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

D: "Fine." (He takes the form). I'll be back in a minute."

M: (The mother waits a few minutes)

D: "Here you are. That will be $3.87 please."

M: "Here's $4.00.

D: "Your change is 13 cents. Thank you. Do you understand the directions? Give your son 1 pill every six hours. Have him drink lots of water."

M: "Yes, I understand. Thank you."

D: "You're certainly welcome."

3. Pass around several empty bottles with a second kind of safety cap. See if students can figure out how to open these.

REINFORCEMENT:

Have students work on the vocabulary and concept sections of their worksheets.

IMPROVISATION:

1. Pass around pill bottles with the different labels suggested in 11F below. Tell students to do what their labels say. Put teaspoons, 11G-11J on a table. (Names of meals, pictures of 3 glasses of water, picture of refrigerator). Explain that each student should come up and get the things they need to use to demonstrate how and when to take the medicine they have received.

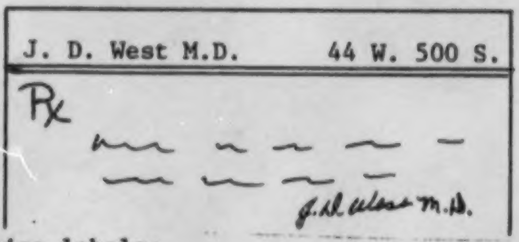
   Try having 2 or 3 students demonstrate for a smaller group at the same time. Use your clock. Advance the clock's hands 1 hour. Ask who should take more medicine. Continue to advance the clock hands in hours and see if students follow the labels (before meals, after meals, etc.) and understand about the maximum dosage per day.

2. Have one student be the druggist. Give him the aspirin, antiseptic, bandaids, lip ointment, tweezers and baby aspirin from lessn 10. Show another student one of the 10 common ailment posters (10D-10M). Have the second student ask the druggist for a home medicine product for their spouse, child (if they really have them) or themselves. The druggist should explain the directions on how to use the product.

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

SAMPLES OF VISUAL AIDS:

A. Poster of blank prescription:



J. D. West M.D. 44 W. 500 S.

Rx

J.D. West M.D.

B. Poster of 3 prescription medicine labels:

GRAND CENTRAL

4/22/81 No. 34561
Dr. Hashimoto

SMITH, BOB Percodan

Take 1 tablet every 4 hours for pain.

Take with food
or milk

3/18/81 Skaggs

Dr. R. Hunter No. 76894
Eleizatha-3

THAO, KA

Take 1 capsule every 3 hours for fever.

WEST TEMPLE DRUG

5/7/84 #311415-A
Dr. Tyler

LEE, VAN C. Tipacanu/T2A

Take 1 teaspoonful every 3 hours for cough. Up to 6 times a day.

C. Poster(s) of the 10 common warning labels: (See reading)

D. Robitussin PE directions poster (enlarged from student worksheet) (opaque or overhead?)

E. Children's aspirin instructions:

Under 2	consult physician (= ask doctor)	
2-4	2 tablets	
4-6	3 tablets	Every 4 hours.
6-under 9	4 tablets	Not more than
9-under 11	5 tablets	5 times a day.
11-under 12	6 tablets	
12 and over	8 tablets	

Lesson 12
Teacher's Sheet #6

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

F. Medicine labels and warning labels for the improvisation:

Take 2 tablets 3 times a day 1 hour before or 3 hours after eating.	Take 1 capsule every 3 hours for pain.	Take 1 capsule every 5 hours.	Take 2 teaspoons 3 times a day before meals.	Take 1 teaspoon every 3-4 hours.
Take on empty stomach	Medication should be taken with plenty of WATER	Take with food or milk	Shake well and keep in refrigerator.	Keep in refrigerator - Do not freeze.
Take 1 tsp. before sleep.	Take 2 capsules after meals.	Use 2 drops in each eye, every 6 hours.	Rub on a small amount of lotion twice each day.	Take 2 tablets every 4 hours. Do not exceed 10 tablets in 24 hours.
Shake well	Keep out of reach of children.	For the eye	For external use only	May cause DROWINESS

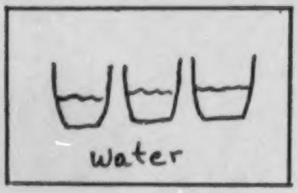
G.

meal
BREAKFAST

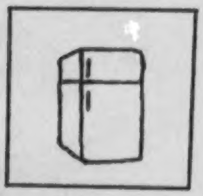
meal
LUNCH

meal
DINNER

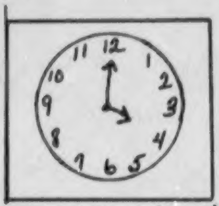
H.



I.



J.

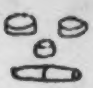


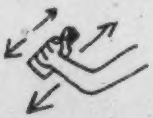
movable hands

Lesson 12
Student Study Sheet
English

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

VOCABULARY:

the directions	The directions tell you what to do. Always read the directions on the medicine label.
a prescription form	Maybe a doctor will fill out a prescription form for you. Take the prescription to a drug store. Buy the medicine at the drug store. ("A drug store" = "a pharmacy")
a druggist = a pharmacist	A druggist reads the prescription form and sells you the medicine.
a pill = a tablet = a capsule	
"up to 6 tablets every 24 hours" = "Do not exceed 6 tablets every 24 hours."	Do not take more than 6 pills in one day. (Do not take 7 pills in 1 day. Only take 6 pills in one day.)
a warning label = caution	Sometimes druggists put warning labels on medicines. Be careful! Do you understand the warning label?
to be empty	"My cup is empty. May I please have more tea?"
plenty	Much; a lot of. "Take with plenty of water" = take with a lot of water (3 glassfuls).
to be drowsy	To be sleepy. Some medicines make you drowsy. Be careful!
do not freeze	Do not let the medicine become like ice.
external ≠ internal	External = not inside the body -- only the outside of the body. Your skin is external. Internal = inside the body. Your stomach, your bones, etc. are internal.
to consult a physician	To ask a doctor.
a teaspoon = a teaspoonful	A teaspoon is a small spoon. Pour the medicine into a teaspoon. Now the teaspoon is full. It is 1 teaspoonful.
to shake well	"To shake well" means to move the bottle back and forth quickly.



READING:

In the U.S.A., doctors do not usually sell medicine. Your doctor will write a prescription form for you. You must take the prescription form to a drug store (pharmacy). Give the druggist the form. The druggist will sell

Lesson 12
Student Study Sheet #2
English

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

you the medicine. Look at the label. All prescription labels say the number, your doctor's last name, the name of the medicine, the name of the person who should take the medicine, and the date. Do not give one person's medicine to anyone else. Sometimes a good medicine for one person will be very bad for someone else. All prescription labels say the directions. Be careful! Read and understand the directions.

Take 1 tablet every 4 hours

Label 1 directions

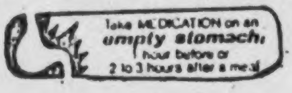
Take 2 capsules every 5 hours for pain. Do not exceed 6 capsules in any 24 hours.

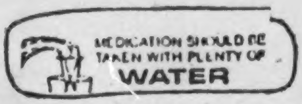
Label 2 directions

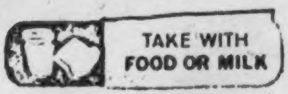
To "take" a pill: Put the pill in your mouth. Drink some water. Swallow the pill and the water. Label 1 says to take one tablet every four hours. Maybe it is 10 o'clock in the morning. Take 1 pill at 10 o'clock. Take another pill at 2 p.m., another pill at 6 p.m., and another pill at 10 p.m. Look at label 2. It says "Do not exceed 6 capsules in any 24 hour period." This means do not take 7 pills in 1 day. Only take 6 pills.

Sometimes druggists also put small warning labels on prescriptions. Here are 10 warning labels. Read and understand the warning labels.

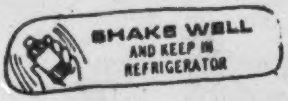
A. These three warning labels tell you how to take the medicine:

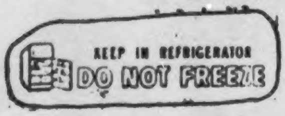
1. 
Take MEDICATION on an
empty stomach
1 hour before or
2 to 3 hours after a meal
Take the medicine on an empty stomach. When you eat dinner at 6:00 p.m.: take the medicine before 5 p.m. or after 9 p.m.

2. 
MEDICATION SHOULD BE
TAKEN WITH PLENTY OF
WATER
Drink 3 or 4 glasses of water when you take this medicine.

3. 
TAKE WITH
FOOD OR MILK
Always eat food when you take this medicine.

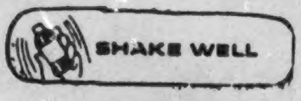
B. These four labels tell you where to keep the medicine:

4. 
SHAKE WELL
AND KEEP IN
REFRIGERATOR

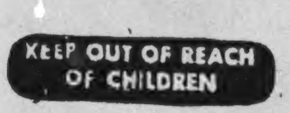
5. 
KEEP IN REFRIGERATOR
DO NOT FREEZE

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

6.



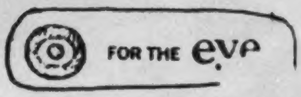
7.


KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN

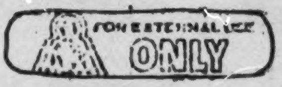
You should always keep all medicine far away from children!.!

C. These two warning labels tell you what pa the body the medicine is for:

8.



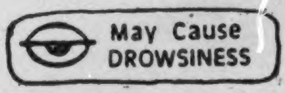
9.



"External use" means you should rub the medicine on your skin. Do not drink!!!

D. This warning label is very important:

10.



Some medicines make people sleepy. "Drowsiness" = very sleepy. Be careful! Do not drive a car. Do not work around dangerous machines. Do not drink alcohol.

Directions on prescriptions are easy to read. Sometimes directions on home medicines are a little difficult to read. There are many words. But you know some words in English. Look at the tallest words. The tallest words are usually the most important words.

Some home medicine is for children or adults. Read the instructions. Children take less medicine. Adults take more medicine. Read this aspirin label:

Aspirin

Adults: 1 or 2 tablets every 3-4 hours, up to 6 times a day.
Children:

under 3 years:	consult physician (= ask doctor)
3-6 years:	½ to 1 tablet
over 6 years:	1 tablet

every 3-4 hours, up to 3 times daily

Regular aspirin tastes very bad. Children do not like it. There is a special aspirin called "Children's aspirin" or "Baby aspirin". Children's aspirin tastes good. 4 children's aspirin tablets = 1 adult aspirin tablet. Be careful! Read the directions:

Lesson 12
Student Study Sheet #4
English

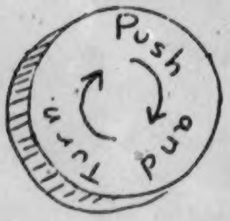
PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

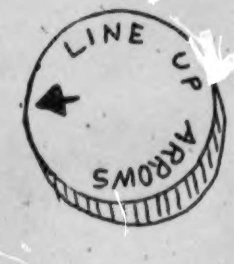
Children's Aspirin

under 2	consult physician
2-4	2 tablets
4-6	3 tablets
6-under 9	4 tablets
9-under 11	5 tablets
11-under 12	6 tablets
12 and over	8 tablets

Every 4 hours. Not to exceed 5 times a day.

Sometimes children think medicine is candy. That is very bad. Maybe the children will eat many tablets. They will be very sick. Always put medicine far away from children. Many medicines have "safety lids". Children cannot open safety lids. Read the directions. Some safety lids say "Push while turning." You push down the lid. At the same time you turn the lid. Another kind of safety lids say "Line up the arrows". Arrows = Turn the lid arrow to the arrow on the side. Push up the lid.





TOA THUỐC VÀ LỜI DẶN CỦA BÁC SĨ

Ngữ vựng:

Sự chỉ dẫn	Chỉ bạn phải làm gì. Luôn đọc sự chỉ dẫn trên nhãn hiệu thuốc.
Toa thuốc	Bác sĩ viết tên thuốc trên toa thuốc. Mang toa thuốc đến tiệm thuốc tây để mua.
Dược sĩ	Dược sĩ đọc toa thuốc và bán thuốc tây.
Thuốc viên	Thường hình tròn
"Dùng 6 viên mỗi ngày"	Đừng dùng 7 viên trong 1 ngày. Chỉ uống 6 viên một ngày.
Chú ý	Đôi khi dược sĩ ghi chú trên một số loại thuốc. Hãy cẩn thận! Bạn có hiểu mục chú ý không?
Cạn, rỗng, hết	"Tách tôi cạn rồi, làm ơn cho tôi một ít trà."
Nhiều	"Dùng thuốc với, nhiều nước."
Mơ màng (trạng thái buồn ngủ)	Một số thuốc làm bạn mơ màng. Hãy cẩn thận!
Đừng để đông lạnh	Đừng để thuốc đông lạnh như báng đá.
Dùng ngoài da	Chỉ dùng bên ngoài thân thể, thoa hay xức.
Dùng trong thân thể	Uống hay chích.
Hỏi sự chỉ dẫn của bác sĩ	Hỏi ý của bác sĩ
Muỗng cà phê	Muỗng nhỏ. Đồ thuốc đầy muỗng = một muỗng đầy cà-phê.
Lắc đều chai	Lắc chai lên xuống cho đều thuốc.

Bài tập đọc:

Ở Hoa Kỳ, bác sĩ thường không bán thuốc tây. Bác sĩ sẽ viết toa thuốc cho bạn. Mang toa thuốc đến tiệm thuốc tây, đưa dược sĩ toa thuốc. Dược sĩ sẽ bán thuốc tây.

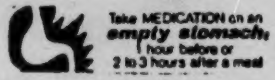
Hãy xem nhãn hiệu. Các toa thuốc ghi số, tên họ của bác sĩ, tên thuốc tây, tên của bệnh nhân (tên người dùng thuốc) và ngày tháng. Đừng đưa thuốc cho bất cứ người nào khác dùng. Đôi khi thuốc trị bịnh hiệu nghiệm cho một người sẽ rất hại cho người khác. Tất cả toa thuốc ghi sự chỉ dẫn. Hãy cẩn thận! Hãy đọc va hiểu sự chỉ dẫn.

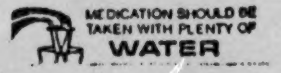
Dùng 1 viên mỗi 4 giờ	Dùng 2 viên mỗi 5 giờ khi đau nhức. Đừng dùng quá 6 viên trong (24 giờ).
Lời chỉ dẫn nhãn hiệu 1	Lời chỉ dẫn nhản hiệu 2

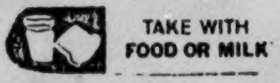
"Uống" một viên thuốc: Để viên thuốc vào miệng, uống một ít nước, nuốt viên thuốc và nước. Nhãn hiệu 1 nói cứ 4 giờ uống một viên. Có thể uống thuốc vào lúc 10 giờ sáng. Uống 1 viên thuốc lúc 10 giờ, uống viên khác lúc 2 giờ chiều, một viên khác lúc 6 giờ chiều và viên khác nữa lúc 10 giờ tối. Xem nhãn hiệu 2 ghi "đừng uống quá 6 viên thuốc trong 1 ngày" Điều này có nghĩa đừng uống 7 viên trong 1 ngày. Chỉ uống 6 viên.

Đôi khi dược sĩ cũng ghi lời chú ý nhỏ trên toa thuốc. Sau đây là 10 lời chú ý. Đọc và tìm hiểu những lời dặn này:

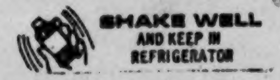
A. Đây là 3 lời dặn dạy bạn cách dùng thuốc:

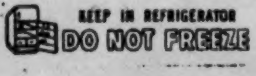
1. 
Take MEDICATION on an
empty stomach,
1 hour before or
2 to 3 hours after a meal
Uống thuốc lúc bao tử rỗng. Khi ăn tối lúc 6 giờ chiều: Hãy uống thuốc trước 5 giờ chiều hoặc sau 9 giờ tối.

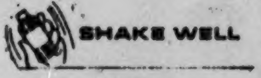
2. 
MEDICATION SHOULD BE
TAKEN WITH PLENTY OF
WATER
Uống 3 hay 4 ly nước khi uống thuốc này.

3. 
TAKE WITH
FOOD OR MILK
Luôn ăn thức ăn khi dùng thuốc này.

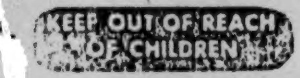
B. Bốn nhãn hiệu sau đây chỉ nơi để thuốc:

4. 
SHAKE WELL
AND KEEP IN
REFRIGERATOR
LẮC ĐỀU
Giữ trong tủ lạnh

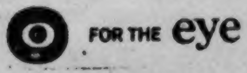
5. 
KEEP IN REFRIGERATOR
DO NOT FREEZE
Giữ trong tủ lạnh
ĐỪNG ĐỂ ĐÔNG LẠNH

6. 

LẮC ĐỀU

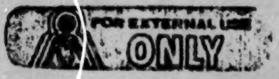
7. 
KEEP OUT OF REACH
OF CHILDREN
ĐỪNG ĐỂ GẦN TRẺ EM
Bạn luôn giữ thuốc xa trẻ em!

C. Hai lời chú ý này nói bạn phần nào của thân thể mà thuốc có hiệu quả đến:

8. 

THUỐC VỀ MẮT

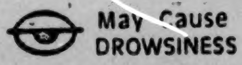
9.



"Dùng ngoài da" nghĩa là chà thuốc lên da. Đừng uống!

D. Chú ý này rất quan trọng:

10.



UỐNG VÀO SẼ BUỒN NGỦ
Một số thuốc làm buồn ngủ
"Trạng thái mơ màng" = buồn ngủ. Hãy cẩn thận! Đừng lái xe. Đừng làm việc nơi máy móc nguy hiểm. Đừng uống rượu.

Lời dặn trên toa thuốc rất dễ đọc. Đôi khi lời dặn trên thuốc trữ trong nhà hơi khó đọc. Có nhiều chữ. Nên biết một số từ ngữ Anh văn. Xem chữ in đậm nhất. Chữ in đậm nhất thường là chữ rất quan trọng.

Một số thuốc trữ trong nhà cho trẻ em và người lớn. Đọc lời chỉ dẫn. Trẻ em uống thuốc ít hơn. Người lớn uống nhiều hơn. Đọc nhãn hiệu thuốc as-pi-rin sau:

Thuốc as-pi-rin

Người lớn: 1 hay 2 viên mỗi 3-4 giờ, uống 6 lần 1 ngày

Trẻ em:

Dưới 3 tuổi:	Hỏi chỉ dẫn của bác sĩ
3-6 tuổi:	1/2 đến 1 viên
Trên 6 tuổi:	Một viên

mỗi 3-4 giờ, uống 3 lần một ngày.

Thuốc as-pi-rin thường rất đắng. Trẻ em không thích nó. Có thuốc as-pi-rin đặc biệt gọi "thuốc as-pi-rin cho trẻ em" và "thuốc as-pi-rin cho trẻ sơ sinh." Thuốc as-pi-rin của trẻ em thì dễ uống. 4 viên thuốc as-pi-rin của trẻ em bằng 1 viên thuốc as-pi-rin của người lớn. Hãy cẩn thận! Đọc lời chỉ dẫn sau:

Thuốc as-pi-rin của trẻ em

Dưới 2 tuổi	hỏi sự chỉ dẫn của bác sĩ
2-4 tuổi	2 viên
4-6 tuổi	3 viên
6-dưới 9 tuổi	4 viên
9-dưới 11 tuổi	5 viên
11-dưới 12 tuổi	6 viên
12 tuổi và trên 12 tuổi	8 viên

Uống mỗi lần trong 4 giờ. Không uống quá 5 lần một ngày.

Bài 12
Phần bài học #4
Việt ngữ

Đôi khi trẻ em nghĩ thuốc tây như kẹo. Điều đó thì không tốt. Có thể trẻ em sẽ ăn nhiều thuốc viên, chúng sẽ bị bệnh nặng. Luôn để thuốc xa trẻ em. Nhiều loại thuốc tây có "nắp đậy an toàn." Trẻ em không thể mở nắp an toàn này. Đọc sự chỉ dẫn. Một số nắp an toàn nói "Đẩy lên trong lúc vặn." Bạn đẩy nắp ra. Cùng lúc đó vặn nắp. Một loại nắp an toàn khác nói "vặn theo múi tên." Múi tên = vặn nắp theo vòng múi tên qua phía cạnh. Đẩy nắp lên.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 12

ສມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາແລະວິທີການໃຊ້.

Prescriptions and reading directions.

ປະມວນສັບ: Vocabulary.

ວິທີໃຊ້: (The directions).	= ແມ່ນການບອກວິທີໃຊ້. ຕ້ອງອ່ານປ້າຍໃຫ້ດີກ່ອນໃຊ້.
ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາ,ພະຍາດ (A prescriptions from).	= ທ່ານໝໍຈະຂຽນໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາໃຫ້, ແລະເອົາໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາໄປຫາຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ, ແລ້ວຊື້ຢາໃນຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ. (A drug store- a pharmacy).
ຄົນຂາຍຢາປົວພະຍາດ (A druggist- a phamacist).	= ຄົນຂາຍຢາຈະອ່ານໃບສັ່ງຢາຂອງໝໍແລ້ວຂາຍຢາໃຫ້ທ່ານ.
ຢາປົວພະຍາດ (A pill- table- capsule).	= ເມັດມົນ - ເມັດຍາວ. ບໍ່ໃຫ້ເກີນ 6 ເມັດທຸກໆ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ. Do not exceed 6 tablets - every 24 hours.
ຄຳເຕືອນໃນປ້າຍໃສ່ຢາ (A warning label = caution).	= [illegible] ຢາປົວພະຍາດຈະມີຄຳເຕືອນໃສ່ປ້າຍໃສ່ຢາ. ລະວັງ! ທ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ່ຄຳວ່າ "ເຕືອນ".
ເປົ່າຫລືວ່າງ. (To be empty).	= "ຈອກຂ້ອຍໝົດແລ້ວ ຂໍຂ້ອຍນ້ຳຊາອີກແດ່" "My cup is empty. May I please have more tea".
ມີຫລາຍ. (Plenty).	= "ເອົານ້ຳຫລາຍໆ" (Take with plenty of water).
..ເມົາຢາຢາກນອນ. (To be drowsy).	= ຢາກນອນ, ຢາບາງຊະນິດເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານຢາກນອນ.
ຢ່າເຮັດໃຫ້ແຂງຕົວ (Do not freeze).	= ຢ່າເຮັດໃຫ້ຢາປົວພະຍາດແຂງຕົວ.
ຂ້າງນອກ/ຂ້າງໃນ. (External/Internal)	= ຂ້າງນອກບໍ່ຢູ່ໃນຮ່າງກາຍ, ມີແຕ່ຂ້າງນອກຮ່າງກາຍ. ເຊັ່ນ ຢາທາໃສ່ຂ້າງນອກ/ ຂ້າງໃນ = ຢູ່ໃນຮ່າງກາຍ, ກະເພາະອາຫານ, ກະດູກ ແລະ ອື່ນໆຢູ່ໃນຮ່າງກາ

ການປຶກສາຫາລື = ຖາມໝໍ.
(To consult a physician).
ບ່ວງກິນນ້ຳຊາ = ເປັນບ່ວງຂະໜາດນ້ອຍ.
(A tea spoon).
1ເຕັມບ່ວງນ້ຳຊາ = ຮິນຢາໃສ່ບ່ວງນ້ຳຊາໃຫ້ເຕັມ.
(A tea spoonful).
ຍອກໃຫ້ດີ = ສັ່ນຂະວດໃຫ້ດີ.
(To shake well).

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ໃນສະຫະລັດອະເມຣິກາແລ້ວທ່ານຈະ[illegible]ແລ້ວທ່ານບໍ່ໄດ້ຂາຍຢາ. ທ່ານໝໍຈະຂຽນໃບສັ່ງຊື້ໃຫ້ທ່ານແລ້ວທ່ານຕ້ອງເອົາໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢານັ້ນໄປຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ. ຄົນຂາຍຢາຈະຈ່າຍຢາໃຫ້ທ່ານ. ໃຫ້ເບິ່ງຄຳແນະນຳໃນຢາ. ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາຈະບອກເບີ, ຊື່ ແລະ ນາມສະກຸນຂອງທ່ານໝໍ, ຊື່ຂອງແພດ, ຊື່ຂອງຜູ້ຈະໄປຊື້ຢາ ແລະ ວັນທີ. ຫ້າມເອົາຢາຂອງຄົນນຶ່ງໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນກິນ, ບາງຄັ້ງຢານັ້ນຈະເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນອື່ນໄດ້ຮັບອັນຕະລາຍ. ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢານັ້ນຈະບອກວິທີໃຊ້ຢາ. ໃຫ້ລະວັງ! ອ່ານໃຫ້ເຂົ້າໃຈແລ້ວຈຶ່ງໃຊ້.

Take 1 tablet
every 4 hours.

ໃບແນະນຳໃຊ້ 1 ວິທີ.

Take 2 capsules
every 5 hours
for pain. Do not
exceed 6 capsules
in any 24 hours period.

ໃບແນະນຳໃຊ້ 2 ວິທີ.

ວິທີກິນຢາ: ເອົາຢາໃສ່ປາກແລ້ວດື່ມນ້ຳ ແລະ ກືນຢາແລະນ້ຳພ້ອມກັນ. ໃບແນະນຳໃຊ້ຢາວິທີນຶ່ງໃຫ້ຢານຶ່ງກ້ອນທຸກໆ 4 ຊົ່ວໂມງ. ບາງຄັ້ງເວລາ 10ໂມງເຊົ້າ. ກິນນຶ່ງກ້ອນເວລາ 10ໂມງ, ອີກນຶ່ງກ້ອນ 2 ໂມງສວາຍ, ອີກນຶ່ງກ້ອນ 6ໂມງແລງ; ແລະ ອີກກ້ອນນຶ່ງ 10ໂມງແລງ. ວິທີທີສອງບອກວ່າ: ຢາກິນເກີນ 6 ກ້ອນພາຍໃນ 24 ຊົ່ວໂມງ, ໝາຍຄວາມວ່າ ມື້ນຶ່ງບໍ່ໃຫ້ເກີນ 7 ກ້ອນ ມີແຕ່ 6 ກ້ອນ.

ບາງຄັ້ງຄົນຂາຍຢາຈະຕິດຄຳເຕືອນນ້ອຍໆໃສ່ໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາ: ຕໍ່ໄປນີ້ແມ່ນຄຳເຕືອນເອີຍໆໃນໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາ.

A. ຄຳເຕືອນ 3 ຢ່າງນີ້ຈະບອກໃຫ້ທ່ານຮູ້ວ່າມີວິທີໃຊ້ຢາແນວໃດ?

1. ໃຫ້ກິນຢານີ້ເວລາທ້ອງຫວ່າງ 1 ຊົ່ວໂມງກ່ອນກິນເຂົ້າຫລື 2-3 ຊົ່ວໂມງ. ແປວ່າກິນເຂົ້າ
6 ໂມງແລງຕ້ອງກິນຢາແຕ່ 5 ໂມງແລງຫລືຫລັງຈາກ 9 ໂມງແລງ.

2. ຕ້ອງກິນນ້ຳ 8 ຫລື ½ ຈອກ ເມື່ອກິນຢານີ້

3. ຕ້ອງກິນຢານີ້ກັບອາຫານທຸກໆຄັ້ງ.

B. ຄຳເຕືອນ 4 ອັນນີ້ລະບອກທ່ານວ່າຄວນເກັບຢາໄວ້ໃສ.

4. ອັດແກ້ວຢາໃຫ້ດີແລ້ວເກັບໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນ.

5. ເກັບໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນແຕ່ບໍ່ໃຫ້ແຂງຕົວ.

6. ອັດແກ້ວໃຫ້ດີ.

7. ໃຫ້ເອົາໄວ້ໄກມືເດັກນ້ອຍ.

C. ຄຳເຕືອນສອງອັນນີ້ລະບອກທ່ານວ່າຢາເມັດນີ້ໃຊ້ໃນສ່ວນໃດຂອງຮ່າງກາຍ.

8. ສຳລັບຕາ (FOR THE eyes).

9. ໃຊ້ພາຍນອກຂອງຮ່າງກາຍເທົ່ານັ້ນ. (FOR EXTERNAL USE only).

D. ຄຳເຕືອນນີ້ເປັນຄຳເຕືອນທີ່ສຳຄັນຫລາຍ.

ບາງທີອາດເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານຢາກນອນ. (May Cause Drowness). ຢາບາງຊະນິດເຮັດໃຫ້ຄົນ ປ່ວຍຢາກນອນ. ຫ້າມເຮັດວຽກໃກ້ບ່ອນອັນຕະລາຍ.

ຂໍ້ທີ່ໃຊ້ຢາ ແລະໃບສັ່ງຊື້ຢາອ່ານເຂົ້າໃຈງ່າຍ. ບາງຄັ້ງຄຳເຕືອນໃຊ້ຢາທີ່ເຮົາຊື້ໄປໄວ້ບ້ານອາດຈະອ່ານບໍ່ຫມັ້ນ. ໃຫ້ອ່ານຕົວໜັງສືທີ່ໃຫຍ່ກວ່າໝູ່ເພາະວ່າເປັນເນື້ອຄວາມສຳຄັນ.

ຢາປະເພດທີ່ທ່ານບາງຊະນິດໃຊ້ສຳລັບເດັກນ້ອຍ ແລະຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ ໃຫ້ອ່ານຄຳແນະນຳ. ເດັກນ້ອຍກິນໜ້ອຍ ຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ກິນຫລາຍ. ໃຫ້ອ່ານຄຳເຕືອນນີ້ໃນກັອງຢາແກ້ປວດ.

Aspirin

Adults: 1 or 2 tablets every 3-4 hours, up to 6 times a day.

Children:

Under 3 years = copsult physician (= ask doctor).
3-6 years = ½ to 1 tablet
over 6 years = 1 tablet
every 3-4 hours, up to 3 times daily.

ຢາແກ້ປວດ (Aspirin) ບາງຊະນິດມີລົດຊາດດີ ເພາະເດັກຈະມັກກິນ. ແຕ່ນີ້ຢາແກ້ປວດສໍາລັບເດັກນ້ອຍ (Children's Aspirin) ຫລື (Baby Aspirin) ຢາແກ້ປວດເດັກນ້ອຍມີລົດຊາດດີ. ຢາແກ້ປວດ 4 ເມັດຂອງເດັກນ້ອຍ ເທົ່າຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ນຶ່ງເມັດ. ໃຫ້ລະວັງ. ອ່ານຄໍາແນະນໍາ.

Children's Aspirin

Under 2	consult physician
2-4	2 tablets.
4-6	3 tablets.
6-under 9.	4 tablets.
9 under 11	5 tablets
11 under 12	6 tablets
12 and over	8 tablets.

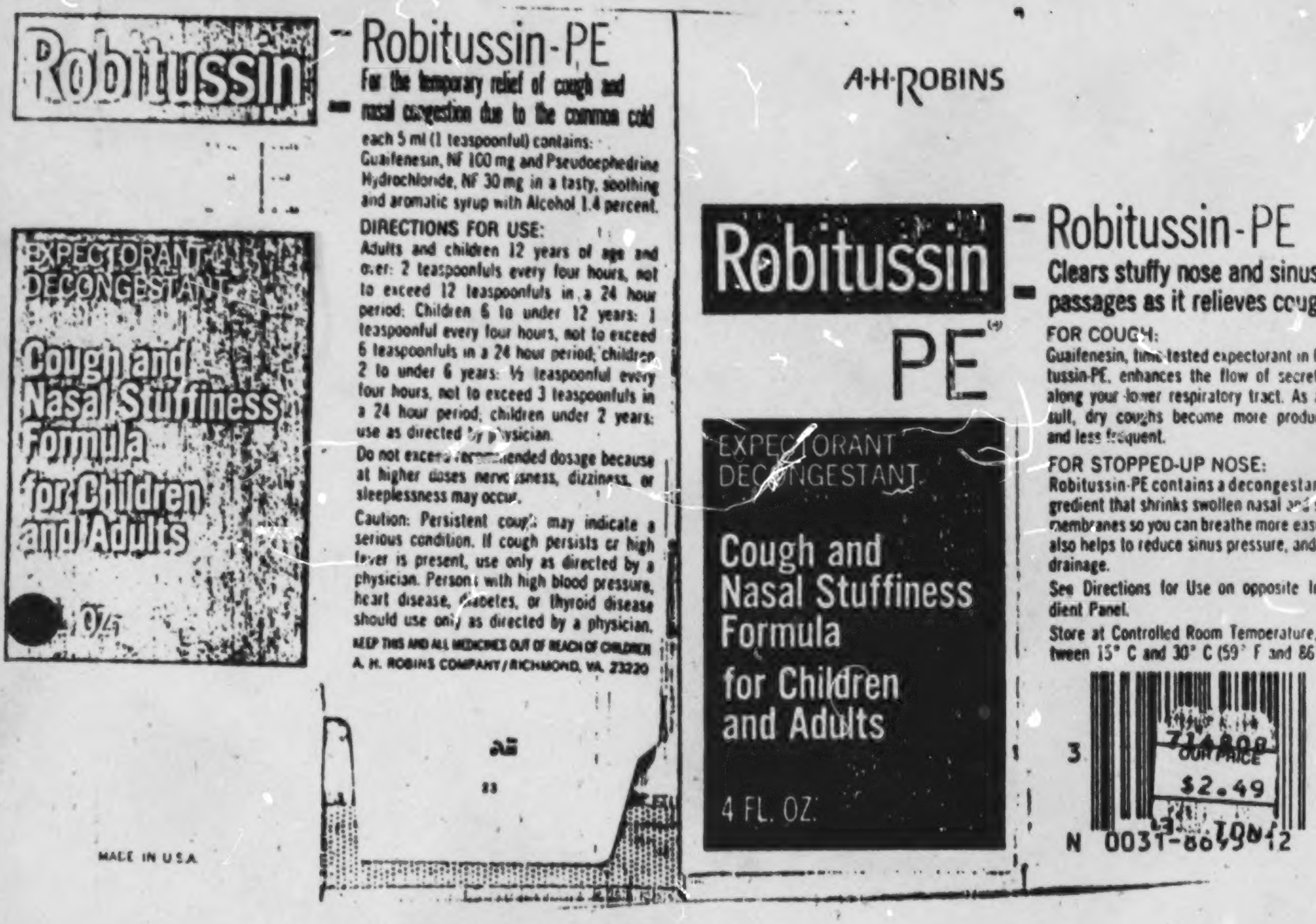
Every 4 hours. No to exceed - 5 times a day.

ບາງຄັ້ງເດັກນ້ອຍຄິດວ່າຢາເປັນຂະໜົມຫວານ. ນີ້ແມ່ນເປັນສິ່ງບໍ່ດີ. ບາງທີເດັກນ້ອຍອາດຈະກິນເກີນກໍານົດ, ແລະ ຈະໄດ້ຮັບອັນຕະລາຍ. ຕ້ອງເອົາຢາມ້ຽນໄວ້ໃຫ້ໄກລີ້ເດັກນ້ອຍສະເໝີ. ແກ້ວຢາຕ້ອງມີຊະນິດມີຝາປິດແບບປອດໄພ (Safety lids). ໃຫ້ອ່ານເບິ່ງວິທີເປີດແລະປິດຊຶ່ງບອກວ່າ" ກົດລົງເວລາໝູນ (Push while turning). ມີຮ້ານແກ້ວຢາທີ່ຈະປິດເປີດທີ່ມີຝາແນະ ຢູ່ໃນບອກວ່າ" ໝູນ ຄູ່ກັນກົດລົງ

Lesson 12
Student Work Sheet

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

Part 1: Reading a Label:



Robitussin

EXPECTORANT
DECONGESTANT

Cough and Nasal Stuffiness Formula for Children and Adults

Robitussin-PE
For the temporary relief of cough and nasal congestion due to the common cold

each 5 ml (1 teaspoonful) contains: Guaifenesin, NF 100 mg and Pseudoephedrine Hydrochloride, NF 30 mg in a tasty, soothing and aromatic syrup with Alcohol 1.4 percent.

DIRECTIONS FOR USE:
Adults and children 12 years of age and over: 2 teaspoonfuls every four hours, not to exceed 12 teaspoonfuls in a 24 hour period; Children 6 to under 12 years: 1 teaspoonful every four hours, not to exceed 6 teaspoonfuls in a 24 hour period; children 2 to under 6 years: ½ teaspoonful every four hours, not to exceed 3 teaspoonfuls in a 24 hour period; children under 2 years: use as directed by physician.

Do not exceed recommended dosage because at higher doses nervousness, dizziness, or sleeplessness may occur.

Caution: Persistent cough may indicate a serious condition. If cough persists or high fever is present, use only as directed by a physician. Persons with high blood pressure, heart disease, diabetes, or thyroid disease should use only as directed by a physician.

KEEP THIS AND ALL MEDICINES OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN
A. H. ROBINS COMPANY/RICHMOND, VA. 23220

MADE IN U.S.A.

A·H·ROBINS

Robitussin
PE

EXPECTORANT
DECONGESTANT

Cough and Nasal Stuffiness Formula
for Children and Adults

4 FL. OZ.

Robitussin-PE
Clears stuffy nose and sinus passages as it relieves cough

FOR COUGH:
Guaifenesin, time-tested expectorant in Robitussin-PE, enhances the flow of secretions along your lower respiratory tract. As a result, dry coughs become more productive and less frequent.

FOR STOPPED-UP NOSE:
Robitussin-PE contains a decongestant ingredient that shrinks swollen nasal and sinus membranes so you can breathe more easily. It also helps to reduce sinus pressure, and aids drainage.

See Directions for Use on opposite Ingredient Panel.

Store at Controlled Room Temperature, Between 15° C and 30° C (59° F and 86° F).

OUR PRICE
$2.49

Read the words with tall letters:

1. What is the name of this medicine? ________________________
2. Is this medicine for stopped up nose? Yes No
3. Is this medicine for coughs? Yes No
4. Is this medicine for headaches? Yes No
5. Is this medicine for adults? Yes No
6. Is this medicine for children? Yes No
7. How much should adults take? __________ every ______ hours. Not to exceed ____________ in a day.
8. How much should you give a 20 month old baby? ___________ every _______ hours.
9. How much should you give a 6 year old child? ___________ every _______ hours. Not to exceed _________ in a day.
10. How much should you give an 11 year old child? __________ every _______ hours. Not over ___________ in a 24 hour period.
11. What is the warning on this medicine?

PRESCRIPTIONS AND READING DIRECTIONS

Part 2. Vocabulary Reinforcement:

A. Move the letters:

Example: We take _ _ _ _ _ _ _ for a headache. R I S A P I N

RISAPIN = ASPIRIN ASPIRIN

1. (betlats) = t _ _ _ _ _ _

2. (alble) = l _ _ _ _

3. Always read the (n e r i d i c t o s) = _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ on the medicine.

B. Write in the letters:

4. Your skin is _ _ t e r n a l.

5. Your stomach is _ _ t e r n a l.

6. A small spoon is a t _ _ _ _ _ _ n.

7. A d _ _ _ _ _ gives you a prescription and a d _ _ _ _ _ _ _ sells you the medicine.

8. Children can not open medicine with s _ _ _ _ _ l i d s.

C. Answer the questions:

9. One children's aspirin = _______ adult aspirin.

10. Are you under 30 years old? Yes No

11. Are you over 30 years old? Yes No

Lesson 13
Teacher's Sheet

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

LESSON GOALS:

(Students should be able to:)

1. Recognize and reproduce selected, common food names in English.
2. Recognize that foods contain varied amounts of essential nutrients.
3. Recognize the usefulness of grouping foods into areas of shared nutrients.
4. Understand that everyone needs foods from each group.
5. Assign some other selected foods to the nutrient areas.
6. Recognize the healthfulness of increasing the variety of foods eaten:
    a. more soy beans and mung beans
    b. a variety of vegetables, especially green leafy ones
    c. gardens as a source of "native" vegetables
7. Recognize the advantages of fruits over high sugar foods for desserts.
8. Understand that a lot of sugar is bad for teeth and general health.
9. Recognize the healthful properties of orange juice and other juices.
10. Understand the need to refrigerate vegetables, milk, fish, meat. chicken, and eggs.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Pictures, plastic replicas, or real examples of common foods. (At least rice, nuts, 2 or 3 vegetables, 2 or 3 fruits, beef, pork, chicken, eggs.)

Ingredients for "quick and easy pizza" (purchased during the field trip to a supermarket, perhaps.)

Women's and/or food magazines, scissors, stiff paper, rubber cement, binder for classroom foods dictionary.

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Introduce the names of several different foods for each of the 4 groups:

Calcium Group:	Fish soups and meat soups contain calcium when made with bones (as Asians seem to do). Ask students how they make soups. Milk products and vegetable greens also provide calcium.
Meat Group:	Fish, chicken, pork, eggs, beef.
Fruits and Vegetables Group:	Introduce the general terms vegetables and fruits. See if students know the English names of any. (They'll probably say "salad" when they mean "lettuce", by the way, but I haven't found quibbling very productive.)

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

Grains: Rice, of course. Different ethnic groups seem to prefer different types of rice: sticky rice vs. non-sticky rice, etc.

2. Explain that some foods are good for bones and teeth; others for muscles (explain by miming strong man) some are good for eyes and skins; others for energy. Using these terms may, in fact, be more understandable than using the terms "calcium group" etc. from the reading.
3. Whatever headings you've decided on, group the foods you've introduced under each one. See if students know the names of other foods and can tell you which group they might belong under. Point out that many dishes contain foods from several groups.
4. Stress that everyone needs foods from each group almost every day. Stress especially children's need for calcium. Asian adults do not in general drink milk or eat cheeses, yogurt, etc. They get their calcium from soups and green leafy vegetables. Collard greens, turnip greens, kale, mustard greens, broccoli, and dry beans are high in calcium. Stress these foods. Encourage their use!
5. Talk with students about vegetables they had in their countries. Can they find the same ones here? Where? Mention that there are "community gardens" where they could grow "native" vegetables from seed.
6. Stress the need to increase the variety of vegetables and fruits in their diet. Show soybeans and mung beans (unsprouted and sprouted). Point out their relative cheapness and their high protein value. Also, show examples of different nuts -- again stress their high protein and carbohydrate values vs. their medium price.
7. Talk about "dessert". Stress the bad things sugar does -- especially to teeth. Encourage the continued use of fruits for dessert. Emphasize that children should not be given too much candy and soda pop -- they are expensive and not healthful.
8. Many Asians have picked up on frozen orange juice. Talk about it, ask how many drink it, the cheapest brands, etc. Suggest that orange, apple juice and other canned juices are better for children and adults than soda pop.
9. Finally, talk about how to store foods: which foods require refrigeration, and which do not. You'll also have to discuss how to freeze foods (which ones), and how thawed foods should not be re-frozen. Stress the maximum time frozen and refrigerated foods stay good. Duplicate the pages from U.S.U. and explain to students. You'll have to tell the Vietnamese frozen food limits because that page apparently has not been translated by U.S.U.
10. If you have students who are being given powdered milk through certain welfare programs -- well, good luck. You will want to talk about how to mix the powder with water, and how milk is very good for children. But I doubt you'll be able to get adults to drink it! Northern Europeans seem to be about the only adults who don't get sick from drinking milk. There are ways it can be used: in meat loaf, breads, etc., but these are not a part of the Asian people's culture either. It is certainly extremely naive to think we can substantially alter such a basic and strongly cohesive cultural area as food preferences.

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

(Except, sadly, to inculcate a fondness for sugar?) We do want to help students to experiment and try to increase the variety of healthful foods they eat. But showing ways to expand what is already a pretty healthy diet is vastly different from trying to force dairy products and other foreign foods on an unwilling group of proud and competent people!

ACTIVITIES:

1. You might want to reinforce basic food vocabulary by having students cut out pictures of different foods from women's magazines. You could have students work together to find foods from certain groups. Then combine everybody's work and have the students put together a classroom dictionary of foods -- in English, Vietnamese, Lao, Chinese, Cambodian, maybe even Hmong (if certain students know how to read and write Hmong).

2. If you have the facilities, you might introduce recipe vocabulary and use T.P.R. techniques to have interested students make the "Quick and Easy Pizza". (Good luck with the men!) Some of the toppings will be strange to the Asians -- see if they'll try it anyway.

QUICK AND EASY PIZZA

Refrigerated Biscuit Dough (1 tube for 10 people
Tomato sauce (mix onion and oregano in sauce, if desired)
Toppings: (Slice or chop)
    Meat (hot dogs, hamburger, sausage, etc.)
    Onion
    Mushrooms
    Green pepper
    Olives
    Pineapple
    Mozarella cheese (or another kind of very mild cheese)
    Tomato

Press dough thin and flat. Place dough on a greased cookie sheet. Spread tomato sauce on top of dough. Sprinkle on chopped onion and oregano, if desired. Add the other toppings you want. Bake in a 450°F oven for five minutes, or until dough is light brown and cheese is melted. Eat and enjoy.

3. Have students work on the vocabulary reinforcement page of their worksheets. (You should supplement these sketchy exercises.)

4. Have students group the foods they ate yesterday into the categories suggested on p. 2 of their worksheets. Help individual students to

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

see which areas they may not be eating enough from.

5. Arrange for a field trip to a nearby supermarket. You'll want to go after you complete Lesson 14.

IMPROVISATION:

1. Several days later, see if students can remember which group they need to eat more foods from after working through Activity #4. See if they can give examples of foods high in those nutrients.

2. Have some of the women bring the ingredients they need to show you how to make one of their less time-consuming dishes. (But remember just how poor most of the refugees are -- don't plan a class "pot luck" unless you're sure people can afford it.)

3. Pass out pages from your classroom food dictionary and see if students can correctly assign specific foods to the 4 nutrient areas. Also, have students write down which foods need to be refrigerated, and how long they will keep. Add all this information to your classroom dictionary. If you're ambitious, have better students transfer all this information (minus picture) to a form which could be duplicated and given to the students.

Lesson 13
Student Study Sheet
English

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

VOCABULARY:

to be healthy	When the body and mind are in good condition.
exercise	Walking, running, lifting, working hard with the body.
a nutrient	A special part of food. Foods contain nutrients. Nutrients help our bodies in different ways. Some nutrients are: calcium, proten, Vitamin C, Vitamin A.
calcium	A nutrient. It helps bones and teeth. Babies and children need lots of calcium.
a leafy vegetable	A vegetable like spinach, chard, beet greens, lettuce.
a serving	A medium sized amount of food you eat.
protein	A nutrient. Protein makes our body grow and fix itself.
the nuts	Nuts are small, hard fruits that grow on trees. In the U.S.A. peanuts are the cheapest nuts. We also eat cashews, almonds, and sunflower seeds.
a vitamin	A special nutrient contained in fruits, grains, meats, vegetables and milk. Vitamins help many parts of our bodies.
carbohydrates	Food that gives our body energy. Rice contains a lot of carbohydrates.
wheat	(What are the names of these grains in your language?)
rye	____________________
oats	____________________
barley	____________________
corn	____________________
a meal	A meal is the food you eat at one time. A meal usually contains servings of 2 or 3 different foods.
sugar	A very sweet white powder. Not good if you eat too much
soda pop	Sweet drinks you buy at the store. Soda pop
candy	and candy contain a lot of sugar.

READING:

How do you feel? Do you feel healthy? Healthy people get a lot of sleep and exercise. Healthy people also eat good food. We can group all foods into four groups. Many healthy people eat foods from each of the four groups every day. The four groups are:

1. The calcium group
2. The meat group (fish, chicken, eggs, nuts)
3. Vegetables and fruits
4. Grains

Calcium is a special nutrient. It is important for bones and teeth.

Lesson 13
Student Study Sheet #2
English

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

Calcium is especially important for children. The calcium group includes foods such as milk, cheese, and ice cream. Canned fish also contains calcium. Fish soups (made with bones) also contain calcium. Many green, leafy vegetables also contain calcium. Children should have three servings from the calcium group every day. Adults should have two servings every day.

The meat group contains protein. Our bodies and muscles are made of protein. We need protein every day. Protein builds and fixes our body. Protein also makes our blood strong. The meat group includes meat, fish, chicken, and eggs. Nuts are also in the meat group. Everyone should have two servings from the meat group everyday.

Fruits and vegetables are very important also. They have many vitamins and nutrients we need. Vitamin C is good for our body. It helps our body fight against sickness. Vitamin C also helps to heal cuts. Vitamin A makes our skin smooth. Vitamin A also helps our eyes. Fruits, tomatoes, green peppers, and broccoli all contain Vitamin C. Green, leafy vegetables, or carrots contain Vitamin A. Adults and children should eat four servings each day from the fruit and vegetable group.

The grain group gives our bodies carbohydrates. Carbohydrates are food that gives our body energy. Grains include all foods made from wheat, rye, oats, barley, corn, and rice. We should eat grain or something made from grain four times a day.

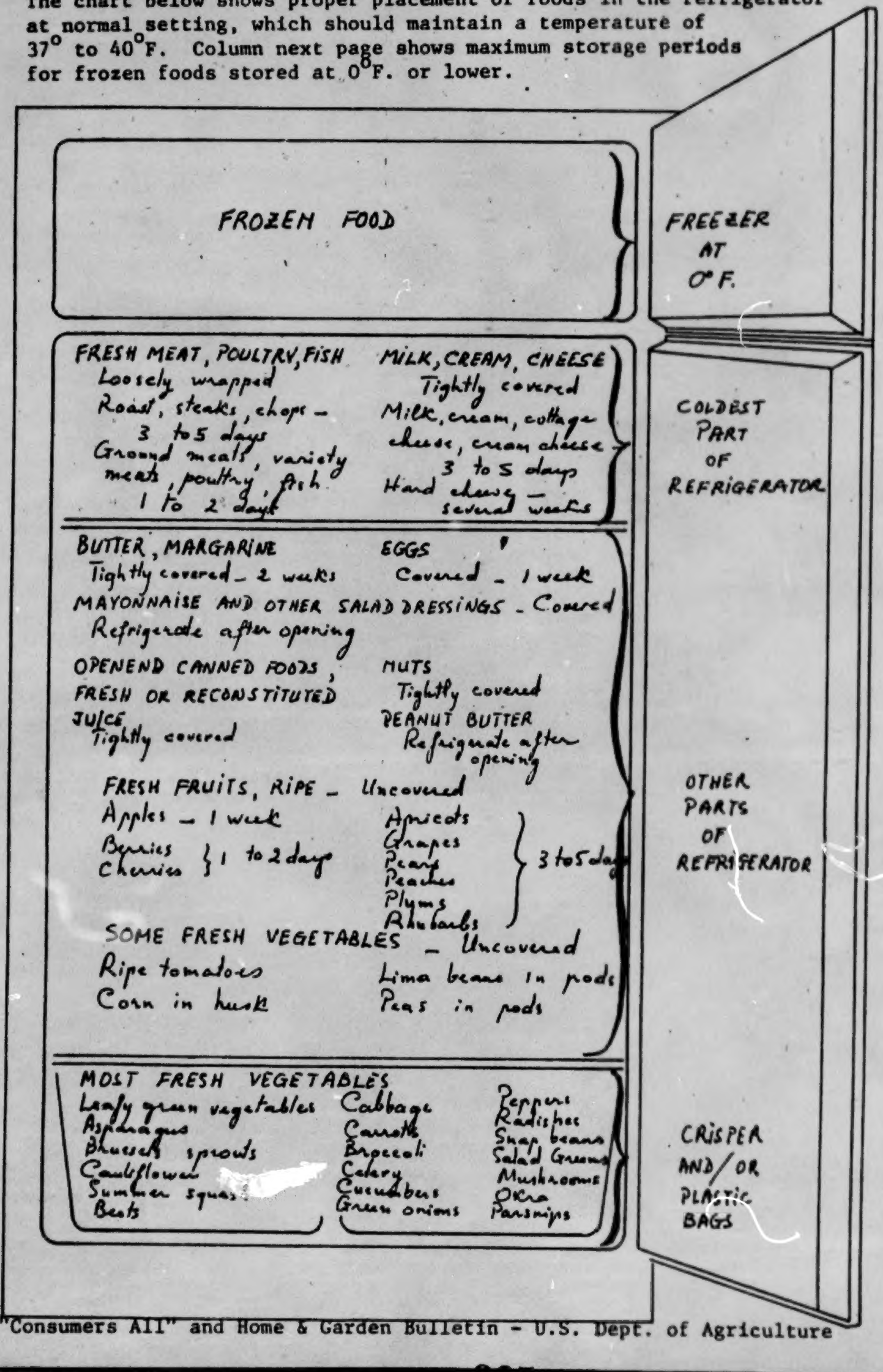
Think about the four food groups. Think about meals which contain one food from each group at every meal. Look at each day's food. Are you eating one food from each group at every meal?

American people eat a lot of sugar. Sugar is not a nutritious food. Do not give a lot of sugar to your children. Soda pop and candy contain a lot of sugar. Ice cream also has a lot of sugar. Sugar makes people's teeth very soft and bad. Fruits are very good food. Eat a lot of fruit!

Be careful to keep and cook food the right way. Keep milk and vegetables in your refrigerator. Keep meat and fish and chicken in your refrigerator or freezer.

GUIDE TO REFRIGERATOR STORAGE

The chart below shows proper placement of foods in the refrigerator at normal setting, which should maintain a temperature of 37° to 40°F. Column next page shows maximum storage periods for frozen foods stored at 0°F. or lower.


FROZEN FOOD
FREEZER AT 0°F.
COLDEST PART OF REFRIGERATOR
OTHER PARTS OF REFRIGERATOR
CRISPER AND/OR PLASTIC BAGS

FRESH MEAT, POULTRY, FISH
Loosely wrapped
Road, steaks, chops – 3 to 5 days
Ground meats, variety meats, poultry, fish 1 to 2 days

MILK, CREAM, CHEESE
Tightly covered
Milk, cream, cottage cheese, cream cheese 3 to 5 days
Hard cheese – several weeks

BUTTER, MARGARINE
Tightly covered – 2 weeks

EGGS
Covered – 1 week

MAYONNAISE AND OTHER SALAD DRESSINGS – Covered
Refrigerate after opening

OPENEND CANNED FOODS, FRESH OR RECONSTITUTED JUICE
Tightly covered

NUTS
Tightly covered

PEANUT BUTTER
Refrigerate after opening

FRESH FRUITS, RIPE – Uncovered
Apples – 1 week
Berries, Cherries } 1 to 2 days
Apricots, Grapes, Pears, Peaches, Plyms, Rhubarbs } 3 to5 da

SOME FRESH VEGETABLES – Uncovered
Ripe tomatoes
Corn in husk
Lima beans in pods
Peas in pods

MOST FRESH VEGETABLES
Leafy green vegetables
Asparagus
Brussels sprouts
Cauliflower
Summer squash
Beets
Cabbage
Carrots
Broccoli
Celery
Cucumbers
Green onions
Peppers
Radishes
Snap beans
Salad Greens
Mushrooms
Okra
Parsnips

Sources: "Consumers All" and Home & Garden Bulletin – U.S. Dept. of Agriculture

Issued in furtherance of Cooperative Extension work, Acts of May 8 and June 30, 1914, in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. J. Clark Ballard, Vice President and Director, Cooperative Extension Service, Utah State University.

The Utah Cooperative Extension Service, an equal opportunity employer, provides programs and services to all persons regardless of race, sex, color or national origin.

Cooperative Extension Service
Utah State University • Logan

Ngữ vựng:

được mạnh khỏe, mạnh khỏe.	
Tập thể dục	Như đi bộ, chạy,nhay, cử tạ, làm các việc nặng.
Chất cal-ci	Chất dinh dưỡng màu trắng, nó giúp cho xương và răng.
Chất bổ dưỡng	Phần đặc biệt của thực phẩm. Thực phẩm chứa chất bổ dưỡng. Một số chất bổ dưỡng như: calci, protein, sinh tố C, sinh tố A.
Lá rau cải	Các loại rau cải như rau dền, cải xanh, xà-lách.
Phần ăn	Phần lương thực, phầm ăn trung bình cho mỗi người.
Chất bổ dưỡng	Làm cho thân thể phát triển và đều đặn.
Hạt	Hạt nhỏ, cứng trong cây. Như hạt đậu phọng.
Sinh tố	Chất bổ dưỡng đặc biệt chứa trong trái cây, rau cải, sữa.
Chất oxid hóa các-bôn	Thực phẩm cho thân thể năng lượng. Gao, bánh mì, v.v., cho chất oxid hóa các-bôn.
Lúa mì	
Lúa mạch	
Lúa kiều mạch	
Lúa mạch	
Bắp	
Bữa ăn	
Đường	
Nước ngọt	Mua ở cửa tiệm. Nước ngọt chứa nhiều đường.
Kẹo	

BÀI TẬP ĐỌC:

GIỚI THIỆU THỰC PHẨM và 4 LOẠI THỰC PHẨM CĂN BẢN

Bạn cảm thấy thế nào? Bạn cảm thấy khỏe không! Những người mạnh khỏe ngủ và tập thể dục nhiều. Có tất cả 4 nhóm thực phẩm. Nhiều người mạnh khỏe ăn thức ăn từ một trong 4 nhom thực phẩm mỗi ngày. Bốn nhóm đó là:

1. Nhóm cal-ci
2. Nhóm thịt (cá, gà, trứng, hạt ngũ cốc)
3. Rau cải và trái cây.
4. Ngũ cốc.

Cal-ci là chất bổ dưỡng đặc biệt. Nó quan trọng cho xương và răng. Cal-ci quan trọng nhất cho trẻ em. Nhóm cal-ci bao gồm thực phẩm như sữa, phó-mát, và cà-rem. Cá hộp cũng chứa chất cal-ci. Súp cá (chế tạo với xương) cũng chứa chất cal-ci. Nhiều lá rau cải xanh cũng chứa cal-ci. Trẻ em nên ăn ba bữa mỗi ngày ở nhóm cal-ci và người lớn nên ăn 2 bữa mỗi ngày.

Nhóm thịt chứa chất bổ dưỡng. Thân thể chúng ta phát triển nhờ chất bổ dưỡng. Chúng ta cần chất bổ dưỡng mỗi ngày. Chất bổ dưỡng tạo ra và hòa lẫn vào thân thể. Chất bổ dưỡng cũng làm máu tốt. Nhóm thịt bao gồm thịt, cá, gà và trứng. Hạt cũng là nhóm thịt. Mỗi người nên ăn hai bữa mỗi ngày với nhóm thịt.

Trái cây và rau cải cũng rất quan trọng. Chúng có nhiều sinh tố và chất bổ dưỡng chúng ta cần. Sinh tố C rất tốt cho máu và giúp thân thể chống lại bệnh tật. Sinh tố C cũng giúp làm lành vết đứt. Sinh tố A làm da mịn và cũng bổ mắt. Trái cây, cà chua, ớt xanh, và cải bông chứa nhiều sinh tố C. Lá rau cải xanh, cà-rốt chứa sinh tố A. Người lớn và trẻ em nên ăn 4 bữa mỗi ngày với nhóm trái cây và rau cải.

Nhóm ngũ cốc cho thân thể chất oxid hóa các-bộn. Chất oxid hóa các-bộn là thức ăn cho thân thể năng lượng. Ngũ cốc cho chất oxid hóa các-bộn. Ngũ cốc bao gồm tất cả các thức ăn làm từ lúa mì, lúa mạch, lúa kiều mạch, bắp và gạo. Chúng ta nên ăn ngũ cốc hoặc các thức ăn làm từ ngũ cốc bốn lần một ngày.

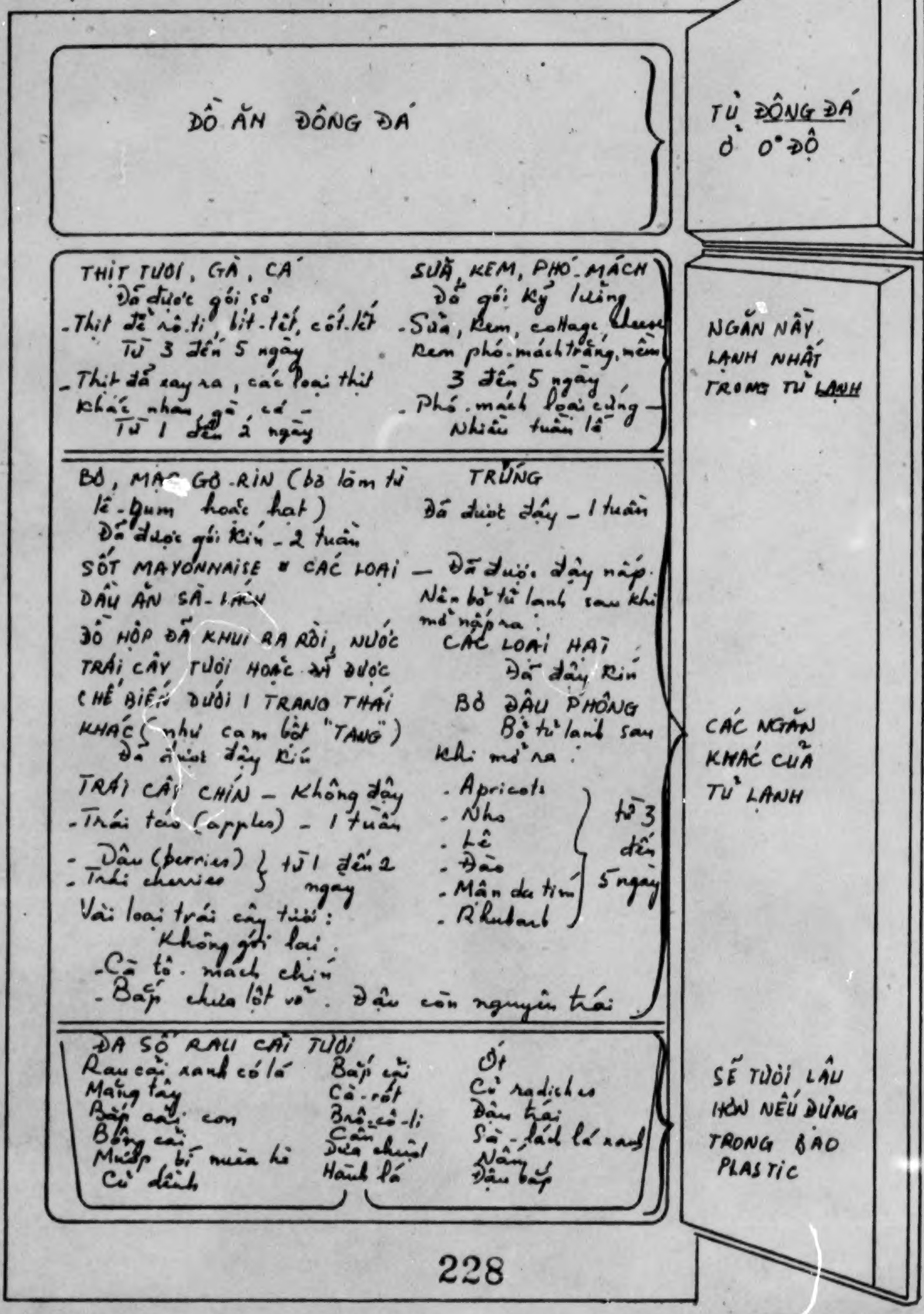
Hãy nghĩ về bốn nhóm thực phẩm. Nghĩ về mỗi bữa ăn với 4 nhóm thực phẩm. Xem thức ăn mỗi ngày. Bạn có đang ăn một trong 4 nhóm thực phẩm ở mỗi bữa ăn không?

Dân chúng Mỹ ăn nhiều đường. Đường là thức ăn không tốt lắm và đừng cho trẻ em ăn nhiều đường. Nước ngọt và kẹo chứa nhiều đường. Cà-rem cũng chứa nhiều đường. Đường làm cho răng dễ mềm và hư. Trái cây rất tốt và nên ăn nhiều trái cây.

Hãy cẩn thận về việc giữ và nấu thức ăn. (Giữ sữa và rau cải trong tủ lạnh. Giữ thịt, cá và gà trong ngăn đông lạnh hay tủ đông lạnh.

CÁCH DỰ TRỮ ĐỒ ĂN TRONG TỦ LẠNH

Hình vẽ sau đây cho biết loại thức ăn nào nên để ở đâu trong tủ lạnh nếu được vặn ở độ lạnh trung bình (từ 37⁰ đến 40 độ F. Trang sau sẽ cho biết thời gian tối đa mà bạn có thể chứa đồ trong tủ đông đá ở nhiệt độ 0⁰F (hoặc dưới 0⁰ độ.)


ĐỒ ĂN ĐÔNG ĐÁ
TỦ ĐÔNG ĐÁ Ở 0° ĐỘ
THỊT TƯƠI, GÀ, CÁ
Đã được gói sơ
- Thịt để rô-ti, bít-tết, cốt-lết
Từ 3 đến 5 ngày
- Thịt đã xay ra, các loại thịt khác nhau gà, cá -
Từ 1 đến 2 ngày
SỮA, KEM, PHÓ-MÁCH
Đồ gói kỹ lưỡng
- Sữa, kem, cottage cheese
Kem phó-mách trắng, mềm
3 đến 5 ngày
- Phó-mách loại cứng -
Nhiều tuần lễ
NGĂN NÀY LẠNH NHẤT TRONG TỦ LẠNH
BƠ, MẠC GƠ-RIN (bơ làm từ lế-gum hoặc hạt)
Đã được gói kín - 2 tuần
SỐT MAYONNAISE & CÁC LOẠI DẦU ĂN SÀ-LÁCH
ĐỒ HỘP ĐÃ KHUI RA RỒI, NƯỚC TRÁI CÂY TƯƠI HOẶC ĐÃ ĐƯỢC CHẾ BIẾN DƯỚI 1 TRẠNG THÁI KHÁC (như cam bột "TANG")
Đã được đậy kín
TRÁI CÂY CHÍN - Không đậy
- Trái táo (apples) - 1 tuần
- Dâu (berries)
- Trái cherries
từ 1 đến 2 ngày
Vài loại trái cây tươi: Không gói lại.
- Cà tô-mách chín
- Bắp chưa lột vỏ. Đậu còn nguyên trái.
TRỨNG
Đã được đậy - 1 tuần
- Đã được đậy nắp. Nên bỏ tủ lạnh sau khi mở nắp ra:
CÁC LOẠI HẠT
Đã đậy kín
BƠ ĐẬU PHỘNG
Bỏ tủ lạnh sau khi mở ra:
- Apricots
- Nho
- Lê
- Đào
- Mận da tím
- Rhubarb
từ 3 đến 5 ngày
CÁC NGĂN KHÁC CỦA TỦ LẠNH
ĐA SỐ RAU CẢI TƯƠI
Rau cải xanh có lá
Măng tây
Bắp cải con
Bông cải
Mướp bí mùa hè
Củ dền
Bắp cải
Cà-rốt
Brô-cô-li
Cần
Dưa chuột
Hành lá
Ớt
Củ radishes
Đậu trái
Sà-lách lá xanh
Nấm
Đậu bắp
SẼ TƯƠI LÂU HƠN NẾU ĐỰNG TRONG BAO PLASTIC

Viet Translation by Tuyet Seethaler, Refugee Programs, U.S.U. Extension Serv. Logan, UT

ບົດຮຽນທີ 13.
ສົມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ປະມວນສັບ= (Vocabulary)

ສຸຂະພາບສົມບູນ (To be healthy). = ຮ່າງກາຍແລະຄວາມຄິດສົມບູນດີ.

ອອກກຳລັງກາຍ (Exercise). = ຍ່າງ, ແລ່ນ, ຍົກຂອງໜັກ, ເຮັດວຽກໜັກ ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ກຳລັງ.

ຢາບຳລຸງກະດູກ (Calcium). = ເປັນຢາຊ່ວຍບຳລຸງກະດູກແລະແຂ້ວ.

ທາດບຳລຸງຮ່າງກາຍ (A nutrient) = ເປັນທາດອັນໜຶ່ງປະກອບຢູ່ໃນອາຫານ, ທີ່ຊ່ວຍບຳລຸງຮ່າງກາຍ
ອັນທີ່ມີປະເພດຢາບຳລຸງຮ່າງກາຍ(calcium)ໂປຣຕີນ(Protein
ວິຕາມິນ (Vitamin) C, ວິຕາມິນ (vitamin) A.

ພືດຜັກ (A leafy vegetable). = ເຊັ່ນ = spinach, chard, beet greens, lettuce.

ຈຳນວນອາຫານຄາບໜຶ່ງ = (A serving).

ທາດບຳລຸງ (Protein). = ທາດບຳລຸງຊະນິດໜຶ່ງຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ຮ່າງກາຍຈະເລີນເຕີບໂຕ.

ອາຫານປະເພດໃນໝາກໄມ້ = (The nuts)

ວິຕາມິນ (vitamin). = ເປັນທາດບຳລຸງຮ່າງກາຍອີກປະເພດໜຶ່ງທີ່ປະກອບຢູ່ໃນອາຫານເປັນ
ໝາກໄມ້ແລະນົມ.

ທາດບຳລຸງອີກປະເພດ (Carbohydrates). = ທາດບຳລຸງປະເພດທີ່ພົບໃນເຂົ້າໜົມ.

wheat = ເຂົ້າສາລີເມັດນ້ອຍ.

ເຂົ້າອີກປະເພດໜຶ່ງເອີ້ນວ່າ "ໄຣ" = (Rye)

ເຂົ້າອີກປະເພດໜຶ່ງເອີ້ນວ່າ "ບາລີ" = (Barley).

CORN = ໃນອັງກິດເຂົາເອີ້ນວ່າ ເຂົ້າຊະນິດໜຶ່ງ, ໃນສະກອດແລນເຂົາເອີ້ນໝາຍເຖິງເຂົ້າໂອດ. ແ
ໃນອະເມຣິກາໝາຍເຖິງເຂົ້າສາລີເມັດໃຫຍ່.

ອາຫານ = ໝາຍເຖິງອາຫານທີ່ເຮົາກິນທຸກວັນ, ຊຶ່ງປະກອບດ້ວຍກັນສອງສາມຢ່າງ.
(Meal)
ນ້ຳຕານ = Sugar.
ເຄື່ອງດື່ມປະເພດຫວານ = Soda pop.
ເຂົ້າໜົມອົມ = (Candy).

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ:

ການແນະນຳເລື່ອງອາຫານແລະທາດຫຼັກສີ່ (the basic four).

ເຈົ້າມີຄວາມຮູ້ສຶກເປັນແນວໃດ? ສຸຂະພາບດີແຂງແຮງບໍ່? ຄົນທີ່ມີຮ່າງກາຍແຂງແຮງດີນັ້ນ ມັກຈະ ໄດ້ທາດລາຍ ແລະ ອອກກຳລັງກາຍເລື້ອຍ. ພວກເຮົາມາແບ່ງອາຫານເປັນ 4 ປະເພດ. ຄົນທີ່ມີສຸຂະພາບດີ ມັກກິນອາຫານປະເພດໃດປະເພດໜຶ່ງໃນ 4 ປະເພດນັ້ນທຸກໆວັນ. ອາຫານ 4 ປະເພດນັ້ນມີດັ່ງນີ້.

1. ທາດບຳລຸງກະດູກແລະແຂ້ວ. (Calcium).
2. ປະເພດຊີ້ນ: (ປາ, ໄກ່, ໄຂ່, ໝູ).
3. ໝາກໄມ້ແລະຜັກ.
4. ປະເພດແກ່ນໝາກໄມ້.

Calcium ເປັນປະເພດທາດບຳລຸງ ພິເສດຊຶ່ງມີຄວາມສຳຄັນຫຼາຍຕໍ່ກະດູກແລະແຂ້ວ. ໂດ ສະເພາະເດັກນ້ອຍຊຶ່ງກຳລັງຈະເຕີບໂຕ. ທາດປາ calcium ຄົ້ນພົບໃນອາຫານ ຈຳພວກ ນົມ, ເນີຍ - Ice cream ແລະ ປາກະປ໋ອງ. ປະເພດຜັກກໍມີທາດດັ່ງກ່າວນີ້ຢູ່ດ້ວຍ. ເດັກນ້ອຍຄວນຈະໄດ້ຮັບທາດ calcium ນີ້ທຸກໆຄາບເຂົ້າ (ສາມເທື່ອ) ທຸກວັນ. ຜູ້ໃຫຍ່ຄວນຈະໄດ້ຮັບທາດ calcium ສອງເທື່ອ ວັນ.

ອາຫານປະເພດຊີ້ນສັດປະກອບດ້ວຍທາດບຳລຸງອັນໜຶ່ງຊຶ່ງເອີ້ນວ່າໂປຣຕີນ (Protein). ຮ່າງກາຍຂອງຄົນເຮົາປະກອບດ້ວຍໂປຣຕີນ (protein). ດັ່ງນັ້ນພວກເຮົາຄວນຕ້ອງບຳລຸງຮ່າງກາຍດ້ວຍອາ ປະເພດໂປຣຕີນ. ຊຶ່ງອາຫານປະເພດນີ້ຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຮ່າງກາຍຂອງເຮົາເຕີບໂຕແລະສົມບູນ. ອາຫານທີ່ປະກອ ດ້ວຍຊີ້ນ: ປາ, ໄກ່ ແລະໄຂ່ ແລະຖົ່ວຕ່າງໆ ຈັດຢູ່ໃນຈຳພວກຊີ້ນ. ທຸກຄົນຕ້ອງໃຫ້ມີອາຫານປະເພດດັ່ງກ່າ ນີ້ສອງເທື່ອທຸກໆວັນ.

ອາຫານປະເພດໝາກໄມ້ແລະຜັກກໍມີສ່ວນສຳຄັນແກ່ຮ່າງກາຍເຮົາເໝືອນກັນ. ອາຫ ປະເພດໝາກໄມ້ນີ້ແລະຜັກນີ້ປະກອບດ້ວຍທາດວິຕາມິນ ແລະທາດບຳລຸງພິເສດ (Nutrients) ຊຶ່ງຮ່າງກາຍຂອງເຮົາຕ້ອງການ. ວິຕາມິນ C ຊ່ວຍບຳລຸງເລືອດ. ເລືອດຂອງເຮົາຊ່ວຍຕໍ່ສູ້ກັບພະຍາດໄພຍ ຕ່າງໆ. ວິຕາມິນ C ຊ່ວຍເຮັດໃຫ້ບາດແຜເຊົາໄວເໝືອນກັນ. ວິຕາມິນ A ຊ່ວຍໃນເມື່ອຫຍັ ມືມົວແລະຕາຂອງເຮົາເຫັນແຈ້ງດີ. ໝາກໄມ້, ໝາກເລັ່ນ, ໝາກເຜັດໃຫຍ່. ຜັກພວກນີ້ປະກອ

ຕ້ອງມີວິຕາມິນ C. ຜັກ, ໝາກໄມ້ສົດ, ຈຳພວກນີ້ປະກອບດ້ວຍວິຕາມິນ A. ຊ່ວຍໃຫ້ຕາແລະເສັ້ນຜົມ ຄວນກິນອາຫານປະກອບດ້ວຍວິຕາມິນປະເພດນີ້ວັນນຶ່ງ 4 ເທື່ອ.

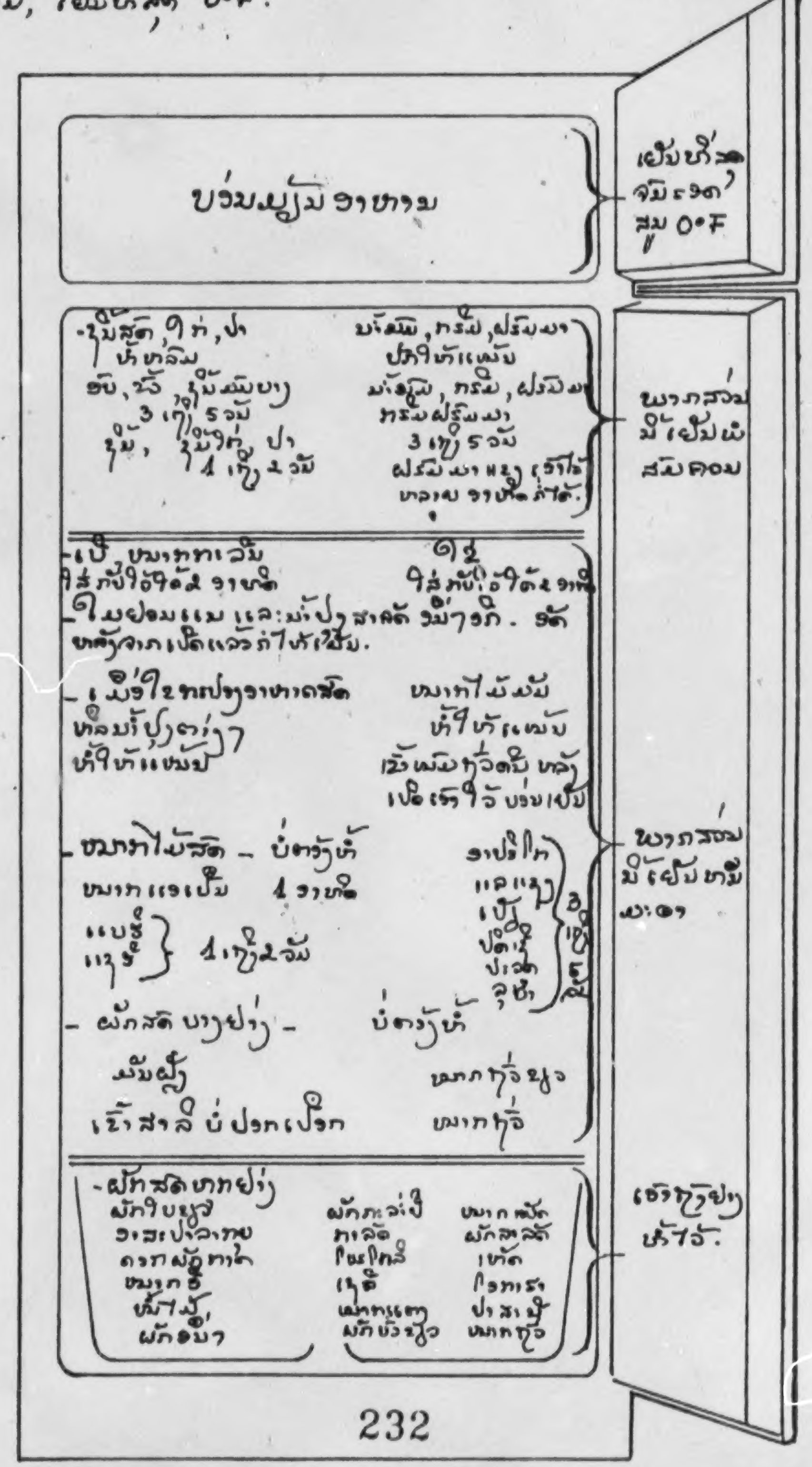
ອາຫານປະເພດແປ້ງ (grains). ຊ່ວຍເສີມສ້າງຮ່າງກາຍຂອງເຮົາໃຫ້ມີຄວາມແຂງແຮງ. ອາຫານປະເພດທີ່ເຮັດດ້ວຍຂ້າວໂພດ, ເຂົ້າ, Rye. oats, barley, ສາລີແລະເຂົ້າ. ພວກເຮົາຄວນກິນອາຫານປະເພດນີ້ມື້ນຶ່ງ 4 ເທື່ອ.

ໃຫ້ຈຳນວນເຖິງອາຫານປະເພດນີ້. ໃຫ້ຈຳນວນເຖິງອາຫານທີ່ປະກອບດ້ວຍອາຫານຫຼາຍປະເພດ. ໃນຈຳນວນອາຫານທີ່ກ່າວນີ້ຮ່າງກາຍຂອງທ່ານໄດ້ຮັບທຸກໆວັນບໍ?

ຄົນອະເມຣິກັນສ່ວນຫຼາຍມັກກິນນ້ຳຕານ, ອາຫານປະເພດນ້ຳຕານບໍ່ດີ. ຢ່າໃຫ້ລູກຂອງທ່ານກິນນ້ຳຕານຫຼາຍເກີນຄວນ. ນ້ຳຕານນີ້ເຮັດໃຫ້ແຂ້ວເຂົາບໍ່ດີ. ໝາກໄມ້ເປັນອາຫານທີ່ດີສຳລັບຮ່າງກາຍ. ໃຫ້ກິນໝາກໄມ້ຫຼາຍ.

ການແນະນຳເກັບເຄື່ອງໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນ

ຕາຕາລາງ ບອກບ່ອນນີ້ ໃຫ້ຮູ້ວ່າ ເຮົາເຄື່ອງ ແຕ່ລະອັນແລະສະພາບ ໃວ້ຕູ້ເຢັນ ຕາມລະບຽບ. ຕາງໃວ້ຕາມ ອາກາດ ຄວາມເຢັນເກືອບຂຶ້ນ ຫາ 40°F ຝາຍເລັບຮ້າຍ. ບ່ອນເຢັນສຸດແມ່ນ ບ່ອນມ້ຽນອາຫານ, ເຢັນທີ່ສຸດ 0°F.


ບ່ອນມ້ຽນອາຫານ
ເຢັນທີ່ສຸດ ຈົນຂອງ ສູນ 0°F
-ຊີ້ນສົດ, ໄກ່, ປາ ທີ່ຫາລົມ
ອົບ, ຮົ້ວ ຊີ້ນໝົບບາງ 3 ເຖິງ 5 ວັນ
ຊີ້ນ, ຊີ້ນໄກ່, ປາ 1 ເຖິງ 2 ວັນ
ນ້ຳນົມ, ກຣີມ, ຝຣົມມາ ປົກໃຫ້ແໜ້ນ
ນ້ຳນົມ, ກຣີມ, ຝຣົມມາ ກຣີມຝຣົມມາ 3 ເຖິງ 5 ວັນ
ຝຣົມມາແຂງ ເຮົາໄວ້ ຫລາຍ ອາທິດ ກໍໄດ້.
ພາກສ່ວນ ນີ້ເຢັນພໍ ສົມຄວນ
-ເບີ ມາກກາເວີນ ໃສ່ກັບໃວ້ໃດ້ 2 ອາທິດ
ໄຂ່ ໃສ່ກັບໃວ້ໃດ້ 2 ອາທິດ
-ໄມຢອນແນ ແລະນ້ຳປຸງສາລັດ ວິນາງອກິ. ອັດ ຫລັງຈາກເປີດແລ້ວກໍໃຫ້ເຢັນ.
-ເນື້ອໃຊ້ກປຸງອາຫານສົດ ຫລືນ້ຳປຸງຕ່າງໆ ທີ່ໃຫ້ແໜ້ນ
ໝາກໄມ້ມັນ ທີ່ໃຫ້ແໜ້ນ ເນີ້ນໝົນກ່ວດນີ້ ຫລັງ ເປີດເຮົາໃວ້ ບ່ອນເຢັນ
-ໝາກໄມ້ສົດ - ບໍ່ຕ້ອງຫໍ່
ໝາກແອບເປີ້ນ 1 ອາທິດ
ແບຣີ້ ແຊຣີ້ 1 ເຖິງ 2 ວັນ
ອາປຣີໂກ ແຄແຊງ ເປີ ປີດາເຣີ ປະລັດ ລຸຮ້າ 3 ເຖິງ 5 ວັນ
ພາກສ່ວນ ນີ້ເຢັນທຳ ມະດາ
- ຜັກສົດ ບາງຢ່າງ - ບໍ່ຕ້ອງຫໍ່
ມັນຝຣັ່ງ
ໝາກກ້ວຍຂຽວ
ເຂົ້າສາລີ ບໍ່ປອກເປືອກ
ໝາກກ້ວຍ
-ຜັກສົດຫລາຍຢ່າງ
ຜັກໃບຂຽວ
ວະລະປ່ວາກາບ
ດອກຜັກກາດ
ໝາກອຶ
ໜໍ່ໄມ້,
ຜັກອື່ນໆ
ຜັກກະລ່ຳປີ
ກະລັດ
ໂພຣໂຄລີ
ເຊລີ
ໝາກແຕງ
ຜັກບົ່ວຂຽວ
ໝາກເຜັດ
ຜັກສະລັດ
ເຫັດ
ໂອກາເຣ
ປາລະມີ
ໝາກຖົ່ວ
ເອົາຫ່າງຢ່າງ ທີ່ໃວ້.

The Utah Cooperative Extension Service, an equal opportunity employer, provides programs and services to all persons regardless of race, sex, color or national origin.

Issued in furtherance of Cooperative Extension work, Acts of May 9 and June 30, 1914, in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. J. Clark Ballard, Vice President and Director,

Cooperative Extension Service
Utah State University • Logan

LAO translation by Inh Simoukda

GUIDE TO REFRIGERATOR STORAGE

Storing Frozen Foods at $0^{\circ}F$	Months
Fruits:	
Cherries, peaches, raspberries, strawberries	
Fruit juice concentrates . .	12
Apple, grape, orange	12
Vegetables:	
Asparagus, beans, peas . . .	8
Cauliflower, corn, spinach .	8
Meat:	
Beef:	
Roast, steaks	12
Ground beef, thin (chipped) steaks, stew beef	3
Lamb:	
Roasts	12
Patties	4
Pork: (fresh)	
Roasts	8
Sausage	2
Pork: (cured)	2
Veal:	
Roasts	8
Chops, cutlets	6
Cooked Meats:	
Meat dinners, meat pies, Swiss steak	3
Poultry:	
Chicken, turkey (whole). . .	12
Chicken (cut-up)	9
Chicken livers	3
Turkey, cut-up	6
Duck, goose (whole)	6
Cooked chicken and turkey .	6
Pies	12

ຄຳແນະນຳເກັບເຄື່ອງໄວ້ຕູ້ເຢັນ

ອາຫານໄວ້ດົນ 0°F	ເດືອນ
ໝາກໄມ້:	
ເຊີຣີ, ປີຊີ, ຣາສະເບີຣ໌, ສະຕໍເບີຣີ, ນ້ຳໝາກໄມ້ທີ່ເໝາະຂົ້ນ	12
ໝາກແອັບເປິ້ນ, ໝາກແລແຊງ, ໝາກກ້ຽງນ້ຳຫວານ...	12
ຜັກ:	
ສະເປັດກາຍ, ໝາກຖົ່ວ, ໝາກຖົ່ວມົນ	8
ໝາກສາລີ, ສະປີນາດ	8
ຊີ້ນ:	
ຊີ້ນຄວາຍ, ຊີ້ນງົວ	
ຊີ້ນອົບ, ຊີ້ນຂົ້ວ	12
ຊີ້ນຂົ້ວ, ຊີ້ນຕົ້ມ	3
ຊີ້ນແບ້:	
ອົບ	12
ແຜ່ນນ້ອຍເກືອບາງ	4
ຊີ້ນໝູ: ສົດ	
ຊີ້ນໝູອົບ	8
ຊີ້ນ ນ່ ມັ້ນ	2
ຊີ້ນໝູ: ເຄັມ	2
ຊີ້ນລາໝູ	
ຊີ້ນໝູອົບເຄັມ	8
ຊີ້ນໃນ ຕ່ອນນ້ອຍ, ຊີ້ນແລະຕົ້ມ	6
ຊີ້ນສຸກແລ້ວ:	
ຕ່ອນຊີ້ນສຸກ, ຕ່ອນຊີ້ນສຸກນ່ນ ຊີ້ນແຜ່ນມັ່ນໆ ແລ້ວຄົນໃສ່ໝາກເດືອ, ຜັກບົ່ວ..	3
ຊີ້ນໄກ່:	
ໄກ່, ໄກ່ງວງ ເປັນໂຕ	12
ໄກ່ຕັດເປັນຕ່ອນ	9
ຕັບໄກ່	3
ໄກ່ງວງຕັດເປັນຕ່ອນ	6
ເປັດ, ຫ່ານ ເປັນໂຕ	6
ໄກ່ແລະໄກ່ງວງສຸກແລ້ວ:	
ຊີ້ນແຜ່ນ ແລະ ນ່ອງອົບ	6
ເຂົ້າໜົມ (ຫຼືຊີ້ນກະປ໋ອງ)	12

	Months
Variety Meats	4
Fish:	
Fillets	3 to 4
Shellfish:	
Clams, shucked	3
Crabmeat	3
Crabmeat, King	10
Oysters, shucked	4
Shrimp	12
Cooked Fish and Shellfish:	
Fish with cheese sauce	
Fish with lemon butter sauce	
Fried fish dinner	
Fried fish sticks, scallops, or shrimp	3
Tuna pie	3
Bakery Products:	
White bread, plain rolls	3
Cakes:	
Angel, chiffon	2
Chocolate layer	4
Pound, yellow	6
Fruit	12
Doughnuts	3
Pies (unbaked)	
Apple, boysenberry, cherry, peach	8
Ice cream, sherbert	1

	ເດືອນ
ຊີ້ນຕ່າງໆ:	4
ປາ	
ຊີ້ນ ຫຼື ຊີ້ນປາ	3 ຫາ 4
ສະບຶດຫອຍ:	
ປາຕ່າງໆ, ສະເນື້ອຫອຍ	3
ຊີ້ນກະປູ	3
ຊີ້ນກະປູ-ໃຫຍ່	10
ຫອຍ, ຫອຍກີ້	4
ກຸ້ງ	12
ປາສຸກແລ້ວ ແລະ ຫອຍ:	
ປາປະສົມກັບຟຣົມມາສັດ	
ປາປະສົມສີ້ ແລະ ນ້ຳເຫລກມອສັດ	
ປາຈືນ	
ປາຈືນ, ກຸ້ງແລະ ສະໂກລັບຍາວຄູ້ມຣົ້ມ	3
ກັບປາມົ່ນ	3
ເຂົ້າໜົມທີ່ຮຽບຮ້ອຍແລ້ວ:	
ເຂົ້າຈີ່ແຜ່ນ, ໂຣຈີ່ກ້ອນ	3
ເຂົ້າໜົມ:	
ອັງແຊນ, ຊິບຟົງ (Angel chiffon)	2
ຊັອກໂກແລດ	4
ປາວເຫຼືອງ	6
ໝາກໄມ້ຕ່າງໆ	12
ເຂົ້າໜົມກົວດີນ	3
ເຂົ້າໜົມພາຍ:	
ໝາກແອັບເປິ້ນ, ບອຍແຊນແບຣີ, ເຊີຣີ, ພີເຊີ	8
ໄອສະກຣີມ, ເຂົ້າໜົມນ້ຳເຢັນ	1

Lesson 13
Student Work Sheet

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

Find these words in the letter-square below. Words can go across, down, and diagonally from the top. Circle the words as you find them.

vegetable
okra
fish
fruit
onion
beans
apples
eggs
pea

nuts
orange
broccoli
cherries
cabbage
greens
pork
banana
beef

V B E E F I S H B O G
B E A O R A N G E N R
R L G R U N K B A I A
O L T E I M A N N O P
C O R N T N U T S N E
C O P E A A P P L E S
O K N N C A B B A G E
L R A P O R K L P G E
I A C H E R R I E S S

Lesson 13
Student Work Sheet #2

INTRODUCING FOODS AND ADAPTED BASIC 4

What did you eat yesterday? Write down every food for every meal. If you ate "soup" write down everything that went into the soup. Fill out form #1:

YESTERDAY I ATE			
Breakfast	Lunch	Dinner	Snacks
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			

Now, fill out form #2. Put each thing you wrote in form #1 into it's food group. Sometimes a food will go into 2 groups: fish soup = for bones and teeth/for eyes and skin (because you used vegetables in it), and for muscles (because of the fish). If you ate rice 3 times, write "rice" "rice" "rice" under the "Grain" group.

Calcium (for bones/teeth)	Meats (for muscles)	Vegetables/Fruits (for eyes and skin)	Grain (for energy)

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should be able to:)

1. Understand the reasons behind the 16 smart shopping hints.
2. Read newspaper food ads and understand their basic abbreviations and meanings: "sale, was _______, reg./regularly _____, now ________, save _______, oz., lbs., ea., doz., 4/100, kg. 1.
3. Understand that advertised items are usually genuine low prices.
4. Understand a few basic principles of comparison shopping: comparing stores for price and quality, but also comparing fresh vs. frozen vs. canned produce, for example; "staples" vs. convenience foods; comparing size and price of various brands. (But price/oz. etc. takes more math than many refugees possess!)
5. Recognize that prices do vary according to the season.
6. Recognize a coupon and be able to read the name and the size of the product, also the amount of money which will be refunded. Demonstrate the ability to find the product and to redeem the coupon at the store.
7. Understand the importance of keeping children with parents in stores; also of not letting them stand up in the shopping baskets.
8. Demonstrate polite ways of requesting items or information and polite ways of thanking store personnel.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Multiple copies (if possible) of grocery store ads -- maybe several different days.

Coupons (duplicate 1 or 2 for each student to learn reading skills from). Use other coupons in the field trip to the supermarket/improvisation in this lesson.

Magnetic street map (from Lesson 8).

Improvisation task slips -- 1 for each pair of students. (See Improv. 2 for details.)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

The food shopping hints are probably more or less self-explanatory. You might, though, want to group your presentation more like this:

Before shopping: Hints #2, 1, 11, 4, 3.
Buying food at the store: Hints #9, 5, 6, 12, 8, 10, 7.
Being polite at the store: Hints #13, 15, 14.
(Finally) Hint #16.

1. (Hint #2) Perhaps refugees would be able to get a hold of a newspaper. Wednesday PM or Thursday AM, of course, are the best ones for food ads and coupons. Bring in your newspaper and show how stores compete by offering low prices on advertised specials for the

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

weekend. Introduce the idea that sales are of a limited duration; point out "good through _____" dates. Introduce ad vocabulary and abbreviations: was, reg. = regularly, now, lb., ea., 2/59¢, doz., kg., l. (liter).

2. (Hints #1, 11) Probably the thing to stress here is the calcium group: getting Asians to buy and eat the necessary greens, kales, and broccolis, (together with their soups made with bones) more frequently. You could point out, also, that planning meals in advance can really help low budgets -- especially when planning is done to take advantage of nearby store's specials and coupons.

3. (Hints #3, 4) Find out if students use shopping lists or not. The idea behind #4 is that shopping need not be done every day in the U.S.A. because refrigeration keeps vegetables and meats fresh for at least a few days, or maybe longer. Again, find out what students did in their countries and what they do now. Tell them how and when you do your marketing.

4. (Hint #9) Tell a humorous story about shopping while hungry and it's consequences. Maybe one or two students could do likewise.

5. (Hints #5, 6, 12) Introduce ideas basic to comparison shopping. Reiterate Lesson 13's idea that fresh produce prices change with the season. Sometimes fresh vegetables are more expensive than frozen or vice versa. I doubt you'll be able to convince people to use canned vegetables, but you could stress that most have very nearly the nutrients that frozen or even fresh do. Cheapness is also a factor. You might be able to get some students to use them in soups, but Asians in general know a lot more about cooking and serving vegetables than we do!
(#12) Define "convenience food". Mention examples and have the students try to list others. Explain that Americans buy "convenience foods" because we are in such a hurry all the time and we have, relatively speaking, lots of money. Ask your students if they buy any "convenience foods". (I'll bet they buy Ramen!)

6. (Hints #8, 10, 7) #8 is rather obvious. Talk about it anyway and use it to reinforce vocabulary, pronoun usage, or whatever. Stress #10 so that students get in the habit of paying close attention to poisons and dangerous cleaning supplies.

7. (Hint #13) Stress the American cultural norm that requires parents to keep a close eye on their children so they don't run around and bother other people. Emphasize the very real danger of shopping baskets tipping over if children stand up in them.

8. (Hints #15, 14) Definitely stress politeness. We teachers surely know just how very polite and considerate our Asian students are -- but store keepers don't! They hear Asians (at least in S.L.C.) say: "Give me (this) and give me (that)." This aberration must be our

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

fault -- the students certainly are not aware of how overly direct and even rude certain of their language habits sound to Americans. Teach your students our ways of requesting and thanking every time you pass out papers in class!

9. (Hint #16) This one definitely needs mentioning since refrigeration is new to many current refugees. You should reinforce the importance of keeping all fresh foods and cooked left-overs in the refrigerator to prevent sickness. Depending on the sophistication of your group, you may need to spend quite a bit of time on what foods require refrigeration and which don't.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Bring those food ads. Use the student worksheet p. 1. Have groups of students work together to fill in the answers.

2. Pass around copies of 1 or 2 coupons. Show that students may be able to read enough to find out what product is offered, what brand and what size the coupon is good for, and how much money the store will give back.

3. Dialogue: "Excuse me..."

A:	"Excuse me, please."	B:	"Yes?"
A:	"Where is the butter?"	B:	"Over there on the south wall, by the milk. See where it says 'Dairy'?"
A:	"Yes..."	B:	"Well, right there."
A:	"Oh, I see. Thank you very much."	B:	"You're welcome. Anytime."

IMPROVISATION:

(Planning for and visiting a supermarket)

1. Have interested students actually fill out a 3-day menu plan for themselves and their families. Have them try to list the items they will need to buy. Have them look through new ads to find prices of things they might need. (Chicken, for example, always seems to be on sale.) See if they can find any desirable things on sale in a

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

store relatively near their home. Have them cut out the ad and plot the store's address on the magnetic city map used in Lesson 8. See if they can estimate distance from their home to the store. Have them revise their menu plans, if necessary, to take advantage of specials they may find.

An alternative to, or an addition to finding ads from stores near their homes would be to use ads from the supermarket you will visit on the field trip. Students might plan to buy a few things they really need that they find on special. (Maybe you could store them in the Home Ec refrigerator until they leave school for home.)

2. Go on a supermarket field trip. Try to tie in everything. (Good luck!) Several days before the actual trip, bring to class all of those coupons you have around. Ask your friends, too. Try for useful food items that you think your students might actually like -- especially for foods that they have never tasted before. Let each student choose one coupon for something they actually want and can afford.

Once you arrive at the store, point out the signs on the outside of the building: the window ads, the hours of operation, etc. Also, write down the important signs you see immediately inside the building. Take students through the store, answering questions and pointing out all areas of the store. Include non-food items and show how they are probably more expensive here than at other places. Introduce the expression "shopping around". Pay special attention to the produce section. Stress the seasonal nature of produce prices -- and the need for comparison shopping techniques. Explain how frozen vegetables may be cheaper than fresh during certain seasons. Other areas you could reinforce include the cleaning supplies, the home medicine section, store brands, and no-name products. (No-names are problematic: not only do you have some problems with quality but there are no pictures on the labels to help refugees identify the contents.)

After you've introduced students to the store, let them draw for their improvisation task slips and go about following the instructions on the slips, as well as finding and buying the coupon item they chose previously. Some improvisation task slips should require groups of students to find the cheapest cleaning products and home medicines, so you can compare prices with the ones they obtained during your visit to the large drug store in Lesson 5. (The form used in Lesson 5 is reproduced again as student worksheet Part 2.) Other tasks might require students to ask store personnel where a mysterious item like herb tea is. Still others should deal with the auxiliary services afforded by a supermarket: see if the store cashes money orders or payroll checks. Have students ask store personnel and then find the appropriate place for such transactions. Others:

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

Does the store sell U.S. postage stamps as a service or a profit making activity?

If the store does sell money orders, (and most do), you might give a student $1.00 (plus the fee) and ask him to buy a money order and make it out to a classmate. Have that classmate cash the money order properly.

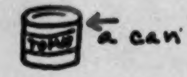
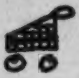
If the store cashes payroll checks, you might work that into the planning activity and try to arrange the trip when a student needed to cash an actual paycheck.

All of this might take quite a while, but a supermarket experience similar to the one outlined above could really be a realistic way of assessing students knowledge and abilities in several important areas. It also offers great opportunity and challenge for review and expansion.

Lesson 14
Student Study Sheet
English

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

VOCABULARY:

an ad = an advertisement	Ads tell you about prices at a store. Look for ads in a newspaper. Look for ads in the windows of food stores.
to compare	To look at two or more things. You decide which thing is best to buy.
the arrangement	The way things are put in a store. Some stores put vegetables on the left side. Some stores put vegetables on the right side.
the quality	How good or bad something is.
a canned food = a canned good	Foods put in a can. 
a frozen food	Foods that have been frozen. You must keep frozen foods in a freezer until you want to cook them.
a fresh food	Foods that are not frozen or canned.
the produce	Fresh fruits and vegetables.
a brand	The name of the company that puts the food into boxes, bottles, cans, or bags.
the bread products	Some bread products are bread, donuts, rolls, pies, cakes and cookies.
to crush	To flatten; to squeeze.
to shop	To go to a store to look or to buy.
the cleaning supplies	The things used to clean your house, wash your clothes or wash yourself.
a coupon	A special piece of paper. You take the coupon to the store. You buy the item on the coupon. The store will give you some money back. (Maybe 5¢, maybe 10¢). The coupon says how much money you will get back.
a convenience food	A food you buy frozen or canned. The food has been cooked before. You only need to make the food hot. Examples: frozen pizza, canned soup, cake mix, "TV dinners".
a shopping basket	

READING:

Hints for Smart Food Shopping

1. Plan your meals. Be sure daily menus include food from each of the four food groups.
2. Do you have a newspaper? Look at the food ads and compare prices. Maybe you want to use foods on sale in your food plan.

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

3. Make a list of the things you need for your food plan. Make your list fit the store arrangement.
4. Buy food for 2 or 3 days, or even a week. You can keep many foods fresh in your refrigerator.
5. Prices and quality change during the year. Compare prices of frozen, fresh, and canned foods.
6. Before choosing a food, compare prices and sizes of the different brands. Look for brands you know, but maybe new brands are better.
7. Buy cold and frozen foods last.
8. Put bread and fruits and vegetables where other foods will not crush them.
9. Never shop when you are hungry. You will buy more!
10. Keep soaps, poisons, and other cleaning supplies away from foods.
11. Learn to use coupons.
12. Convenience foods cost more.
13. Children should stay with parents when shopping. Keep children from standing up in shopping baskets.
14. Say "please" and "thank you" to store people.
15. Do you have a question? Ask the store people for help. They will be happy to help you!
16. Go home quickly after shopping. Put cold and frozen food away quickly.

Ngữ vựng:

Quảng cáo	Nói về giá bán ở siêu thị, thường ở báo chí hay trước cửa tiệm.
So sánh	Xem 2 hay nhiều món hàng. Xem hàng nào tốt nhất để mua.
Sắp xếp	Sự sắp đặt hay bày ra các dấy hàng ở siêu thị. Một số siêu thị để rau cải bên trái, số khác để bên phải.
Phẩm chất	Món hàng xấu hay tốt thế nào.
Đồ hộp	Thực phẩm trong hộp.
Thực phẩm đông lạnh	Phải giữ thực phẩm này ở ngăn đông lạnh luôn.
Thực phẩm tươi	Thức ăn không đông lạnh và không đóng hộp.
Nông sản	Trái cây tươi và rau cải.
Công ty	Tên công ty đóng hộp thực phẩm.
Loại thức ăn lúa mì	Như bánh mì, bánh donuts, bánh ngọt, v.v.
Nghiền, ép, vắt	
Mua sắm	Đi đến siêu thị để mua sắm.
Vật dụng lau chùi	Các vật dụng lau nhà, giặt quần áo, tắm.
Phiếu mua	Phiếu mua hàng giá hạ.
Thức ăn liền	Thực phẩm mua đông lạnh hoặc đồ hộp, hoặc đã nấu chín. Chỉ cần hâm nóng rồi ăn ngay.
Giỏ mua sắm	Giỏ ở siêu thị, có bánh xe để đẩy.

Bài tập đọc: CÁCH MUA SẮM THỨC ĂN

1. Sắp đặt bữa ăn nên nhớ món ăn hàng ngày bao gồm bốn nhóm thực phẩm.
2. Bạn có đọc báo không? Xem thực phẩm quảng cáo và so sánh giá cả. Có lẽ bạn muốn dùng thức ăn theo giá hạ như sự sắp đăt của mình.
3. Làm danh sách các món hàng cần mua theo sự sắp đặt sẵn của mình. Làm danh sách phù hợp với thứ tự các dấy hàng hóa.
4. Mua thức ăn 2 hay 3 ngày hoặc cả tuần và giữ thức ăn tươi vào tủ lạnh.
5. Giá cả và phẩm chất thay đổi quanh năm, so sánh giá thực phẩm đông lạnh, thực phẩm tươi và đồ hộp.
6. Trước khi chọn lựa loại thực phẩm, hãy so sánh giá cả và dung lượng của các hiệu khác nhau. Tìm thực phẩm có các nhãn hiệu mà bạn biết, nhưng có lẽ nhãn hiệu mới thường tốt hơn.
7. Mua thực phẩm lạnh và đông lạnh sau cùng.

8. Để bánh mì, trái cây và rau cải nơi các thực phẩm khác không nghiền đuòc chúng.
9. Khồng bao giỏ mua sắm khi đang đói bụng. Bạn sẽ mua nhiềuquá.
10. Để xà-phòng, chất độc và các vật dụng lau chùi khác xa thực ăn.
11. Học cách dùng phiếu mua hàng.
12. Thực ăn liền giá đắt hơn.
13. Trẻ em nên theo cha mẹ khi mua sắm. Giữ trẻ em trên giỏ mua hàng ở siêu thị.
14. Nói "Xin vui lòng" và "Cám ơn" với nhân viên ở siêu thị.
15. Bạn muốn hỏi gì? Yêu cầu nhân viên siêu thị giúp đỡ. Họ sẽ vui vẻ giúp bạn!
16. Về nhà ngay sau khi mua sắm xong. Để thức ăn lạnh và đông lạnh vão tủ lạnh ngay.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 14
ສຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ປະມວນຄຳສັບ
(Vocabulary).

An ad = an advertisement = ການໂຄສະນາຂອງການຄ້າ.

ປຽບທຽບ = ການປຽບທຽບສິ່ງຂອງວ່າອັນໃດດີອັນໃດບໍ່ດີ.
(To compare)

ຈັດໃຫ້ເປັນລະບຽບ = ການຈັດຂອງໃນຮ້ານຂາຍໃຫ້ເປັນລະບຽບ.
(The arrangement)

ຄຸນະພາບ =
(The quality)

ອາຫານກະປ໋ອງ = A canned food.

ສິນຄ້າປະເພດກະປ໋ອງ = A canned good.

ອາຫານປະເພດເຢັນ = ຕ້ອງເອົາອາຫານປະເພດນີ້ໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນ (ທາດນ້ຳກ້ອນ
(A frozen food).

ອາຫານສົດ = A fresh food.

ພືດຜົນ = ໝາກໄມ້ແລະຜັກສົດ.
(the produce)

ເຄື່ອງໝາຍການຄ້າ = ຊື່ບໍລິສັດທີ່ບັນຈຸຂອງໃສ່ກະປ໋ອງ, ແກ້ວຫລືຖົງຢາງ.
(A Brand)

ເຂົ້າໜົມປະເພດແປ້ງ = ມີຈຳພວກເຂົ້າຈີ່, ເຂົ້າໜົມໄຂ່ແລະອື່ນໆ.
(The Bread products)

ເຮັດໃຫ້ມຸ່ນ = To crush.

ໄປຊື້ເຄື່ອງ = To shop.

ສິນຄ້າປະເພດເຮັດຄວາມສະອາດ = The cleaning supplies.

ປີ້ຊື້ເຄື່ອງ = ເປັນປີ້ນ້ອຍອັນໜຶ່ງສຳລັບໄປແລກປ່ຽນສິນຄ້າໃນຮ້ານ.
(Coupon).

ອາຫານສຳເລັດຮູບ = ອາຫານປະເພດທີ່ສຸກແລ້ວແລະເກັບໄວ້ຫ້ອງເຢັນເວລາ
(A Convenience food) ການກິນເອົາແຕ່ອຸ່ນ.

ເຄັດເລື່ອງ.

1. ກະກຽມອາຫານໃຫ້ຢູ່ໃນຈຳພວກອາຫານທັງຫ້າປະເພດ.
2. ທ່ານຈອງໜັງສືພິມ: ໃຫ້ເບິ່ງໜັງສືພິມ ລາຍການໂຄສະນາແລະການປຽບທຽບລາຄາ. ບາງເທື່ອທ່ານອາດຕ້ອງການຊື້ອາຫານຊະນິດອື່ນແທນ ຕາມລາຄາອາຫານ.
3. ໃຫ້ຂຽນ ລາຍການທີ່ທ່ານ ຕ້ອງການ. ແຕ່ຊື້ອາຫານນັ້ນຕ້ອງຄິດວ່າມີໃນຮ້ານ.
4. ຈັດຊື້ອາຫານໃຫ້ພຽງ 2-3 ວັນ, ຫລືໜຶ່ງອາທິດ. ບາງເທື່ອທ່ານອາດຕ້ອງການອາຫານສະສົມໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນຂອງທ່ານກໍໄດ້.
5. ລາຄາແລະຄຸນະພາບຂອງສິ່ງຂອງປ່ຽນແປງພາບໃນແຕ່ລະປີ. ການປຽບທຽບລາຄາອາຫານປະເພດຕ່າງໆເຊັ່ນ: ອາຫານສົດ ແລະອາຫານກະປ໋ອງ.
6. ການຈະເລືອກອາຫານ, ໃຫ້ປຽບທຽບລາຄາ ແລະ ຂນາດຂອງທີ່ຂອງຫລາຍໆຫໍ່ທີ່ມີ; ເຫັນເບິ່ງວ່າ ກັບທ່ານຊື້ແລ້ວ, ບາງສິ່ງຂອງ ຫາບໍ່ທັນມີ ກໍລາຄາກໍໄດ້.
7. ຫລັງຈາກ ຈັດຫາຊື້ ສິ່ງຂອງປະເພດເອົາໄວ້ໃນຕູ້ເຢັນ ທັນທີ.
8. ເອົາເຂົ້າຈີ່, ໝາກໄມ້ ແລະ ຜັກ ຈັດລົງໄວ້ບ່ອນທີ່ເຢັນ ເພື່ອຈາກຂອງທີ່ເປັນໆຈະຫັ່ງບຸ່ນ
9. ຢ່າຊື້ຂອງເວລາທ່ານກຳລັງຫິວເຂົ້າ ທ່ານຈະເສັຽເງິນຫລາຍ.
10. ໃຫ້ແຍກປະເພດຂອງເຄື່ອງເນົາ, ສະບູຊັກເສື້ອ ຫລືຢາ ພິດຖູຕ່າງໆອອກຈາກອາຫານ
11. ໃຫ້ຕັດບຸນຊູ້ການໃຊ້ປີ້ແລກກັບເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ (Coupon).
12. ອາຫານສຳເຣັດຮູບມີລາຄາແພງກວ່າອາຫານອື່ນໆ.
13. ເວລາເຂົ້າຕລາດຊື້ຂອງ, ເດັກຂອງທ່ານຕ້ອງຢູ່ນຳພວກທ່ານສເມີ ແລະ ຢ່າປ່ອຍໃຫ້ລູກຂອງທ່ານຢືນໃນລົດໃສ່ເຄື່ອງໃນຕລາດ.
14. ຕ້ອງໃຊ້ເວລາສຸພາບກັບພນັກງານຂາຍຂອງ.
15. ກໍຫາກວ່າມີບັນຫາໃຫ້ຖາມພນັກງານໃນຮ້ານ. ເຂົາເຈົ້າຍິນດີຈະຊ່ວຍພວກທ່ານ
16. ໃຫ້ກັບບ້ານໄວໆກ່ອນ ແລ້ວເອົາອາຫານປະເພດທີ່ຕ້ອງການຄວາມເຢັນເຂົ້າໃສ່ຕູ້ເຢັ

Lesson 14
Student Work Sheet

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

Part 1:

The teacher will have to work out this worksheet based on the food ads brought for the students. Lead them through the important parts of the ad (effective dates, store name, address, hours, etc.) Have them write that information as answers to your simple questions. Don't forget to include questions on the abbreviations listed in the Goals section.

Examples to get you started:

1. On what page is the ad for (Foodway) stores? On p. ______
2. Is there a Foodway market near your home? YES NO
3. What is the address of the nearest Foodway market to your house/apt?

   ____

4. The (Foodway) ad's prices are good from ______ (month/day) until / to / through ______ (month/day).
5. Is there a sale price on chicken? YES NO

   If YES: Is the sale on whole chickens? YES NO

   If NO: a. What part of the chicken is on sale? ______

   b. How much is it per pound? Chicken ______ (name of parts) are $______ per/pound (lb.)

6. How much are a dozen large eggs? ______

etc.

Part 2: Field Trip Answers

At ______________________ (Name of store)

1. Small sponges cost $______ (how much money?) for ______ (how many?) sponges.
2. Large sponges cost $______ for ______ sponges.
3. A dish rack costs $______.
4. The cheapest hand soap is named ______. It costs

SMART FOOD SHOPPING

____________ for 1 bar.

5. The cheapest dish soap is named ________________. It costs ____________ for _____ ozs.

6. A cheap regular shampoo is named ________________. It costs $________________ for ____ ozs.

7. A cheap dandruff shampoo is named __________________. It costs $________________ for _____ ozs.

8. A cheap baby shampoo is named ________________. It costs $__________ for ______ ozs.

9. Baking soda costs $______________ for 16 ozs.

10. A cheap large size toothpaste is ________________. It costs ____________ for ____ ozs.

TYPES OF STORES

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should be able to:)

1. Recognize the existence of 3 general types of stores: thrift, department, and specialty stores.
2. Recognize the existence of about 10 specific types of stores: food, clothing, music/record, photo, drug stores, hardware stores, jewelry stores, flower stores.
3. Recognize that store in #2 above can be grouped into the three general types of stores in #1 above.
4. Characterize examples of stores in their community in terms of #1 and #2 above.
5. Give some important characteristics of several stores they are familiar with in terms of size, selection, price, and quality of items.
6. Plot locations of stores near their homes on a map of the city, using a list of addresses.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Map of the city, with magnetic markers. (A metal sheet covered with paper on which the cities street grid has been draw. Magnets are then used to mark locations.)

Two towels, 2 dresses, etc. of quite different quality.

Mimeographed street grid for your city. (1 for each student)

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Introduce store vocabulary (from Goal #2 above).
2. Use the vocabulary by asking students about stores in their countries. Did villages have stores? What kinds? Did cities have department stores? Did only rich people use the department stores? etc.
3. Go over the concept of "thrift store". Ask student's experiences with them. Draw the information from the students about locations, size, selection, and price. Tell them your experiences.
4. Introduce and explain the concept "quality". Show 2 different quality items and ask students to guess which one has the higher quality.
5. Ask students about the "quality" of items in thrift stores. Explain the need to check items carefully for defects, tears, etc. Explain that sometimes careful shoppers can find good quality items at thrift stores.
6. Continue with "department stores". Ask students to name examples and characterize them by location, size, selection, price, and quality. You'll have to point out quality/price trade-offs. Also, point out

TYPES OF STORES

that many department stores have cheaper clothing sections called "budget stores" -- usually in the basement. Ask students if they have ever visited these budget departments. Give the students your assessment of area department stores -- major department by major department. Mention a good department store for medium priced/ good quality children's clothes. Mention good department stores for medium/priced good quality tools. Find out what students are interested in.

7. Introduce "specialty store" and ask students which ones they shop at. (Virtually all Asian refugees in Salt Lake City seem to shop at the Oriental Food Market on 7th East, for example.) Mention that many specialty clothing and food stores have medium or high prices. Discuss other specialty stores: especially auto parts stores, record stores (lower prices than record departments of department stores) and fabric stores. Again, give students your assessments of selection, price, quality, etc. Point out that supermarkets do sell some vegetables and items cheaper than specialty oriental markets.

ACTIVITIES:

1. Fill in the blanks at the end of the reading with names and addresses of the best community stores of each type. Be fair to the retailers, but don't overload students with too many choices in each area.

2. Use the street map prop to locate the specific stores you've given in #1. Have the students find their own addresses on the map. Use string to determine 1 mile, 2 miles, etc. distances from selected student's houses. Have each student note which stores are closest to their house. Make sure you have included several of the bakery thrift stores, if students seem interested.

3. Show how the street-guide section of the phone book can be used to find addresses of unknown streets, etc. Have students plot several more, harder, store locations on the city map.

4. You could also use the map (probably during another class period) to locate the immigration service, the driver's license building, the Asian Association building, Assistance Payments Offices, etc.

5. Dialogue: Do you know a good Auto Parts Store?

A: "Hi ____. How are you?"

B: "OK. How are you?"

A: "OK, too. But one of my car's headlights burned out. Do you know where I can buy a new one?"

B: "Sure. Almost any large 'drug store' or auto parts store sells headlights. You must buy the right one -- there are 3 or 4 kinds of headlights. You must read the boxes."

TYPES OF STORES

A: "I know. How about
_____________?"
(Store C)
Does it have low prices?"

B: "Yes -- pretty low. But I go to _______________.
(Store D)
_______________ has more
(Store D)
auto parts. Also the quality in Store D is better than in Store C.

A: "Oh? I didn't know that."

B: "Yes. But maybe all headlights are about the same quality. Shop around a little. You'll find what you need."

A: "Well, I'll go to Store D. I think you are right. It is a better store than Store C. Thank you for the information."

B: "You're welcome. I'm happy to help. See you later."

A: "OK. See you later."

IMPROVISATION:

(Probably should be done several days after lesson presentation)

1. Have students list 2 or 3 thrift, department, and specialty stores they are familiar with. Have students group them into hardware, appliance, jewelry, etc. Then, have students give 2 or 3 advantages and 2 or 3 disadvantages of each store. Stress price/quality/selection/location.

2. Give the students addresses of the 2 top-rated stores in each area. Pass out a mimeographed city street grid. See if the students can mark the stores' addresses on the map with approximate accuracy.

Lesson 15
Student Study Sheet
English

TYPES OF STORES

VOCABULARY:

a thrift store	Sells used (used = not new) clothing and furniture. Some thrift stores sell bread, cakes and cookies. Low prices.
a department store	Sells many things: clothing, hardware, appliances, furniture, fabrics, maybe tools.
a specialty store	Sells one or two kinds of things only. Maybe only furniture and appliances. Maybe only fabrics.
a hardware store	Sells tools, pipe, wire, housewares, and garden supplies.
an appliance store	Sells washing machines, dryers, TVs.
a furniture store	Sells chairs, tables, sofas, lamps, rugs, etc.
a fabric store	Sells cloth, thread, patterns for sewing. Low to medium price.
the quality	How long will something stay good? You buy a jacket. A good quality jacket will last for many years. A bad quality jacket will look bad and maybe fall apart in 2 or 3 years.
a headlight	A light bulb for the front of a car.
the brakes	The auto part (auto part = car part) that makes the car stop.

READING:

Where do you buy clothes? Where do you buy auto parts? Where do you buy vegetables? Where do you buy rice? There are many kinds of stores in the U.S. For example: hardware stores, food stores, clothing stores, music and record stores, fabric stores, appliance stores, photography stores, drug stores, book stores, art stores, auto parts stores, and furniture stores. Which stores are best for you? There are many furniture stores, auto parts stores, etc. Which stores are best for you?

All of these stores can be grouped into three general kinds: stores that are called "thrift stores", stores that are called "department stores", and stores that are called "specialty stores."

Thrift stores sell clothing and furniture. The clothing and furniture is not new. Someone has used it before. Thrift stores have very low prices. The quality of the clothing and furniture is low to medium, usually. Sometimes you will find good quality clothing for a very low price. Other thrift stores sell "day old" bread, cookies, and cakes. Low price, medium quality.

Department stores sell many kinds of things. A big department store sells everything from needles for sewing to clothes, to washing machines to furniture. Some department stores have low prices. Some department stores have medium prices. Some department stores have high prices. Some departments

Lesson 15
Student Study Sheet #2
English

TYPES OF STORES

inside a department store may have lower prices than other departments. (For example, clothing at Store A may be medium priced, but appliances at Store A may be high priced.) Look around! Shop around!

Supermarkets (large food stores) are also like department stores. They sell many things, but mostly they sell food. Supermarkets have about medium prices. Large drug stores also sell many things. They also have a pharmacy for prescriptions.

Specialty stores sell only one or two kinds of things. Some stores sell only ice cream, for example. But they have many,many flavors of ice cream. Department stores sell some auto parts, maybe, but you will have to go to a "specialty store" called an "auto parts store" to buy new brakes for your car. Specialty stores are important sometimes. But specialty clothing and specialty food stores often have high prices. "Oriental food" stores are examples of specialty food stores. They have many good things, but they have medium to high prices. Supermarkets sell some things at a lower price.

THRIFT STORES	DEPARTMENT STORES	SPECIALTY STORES
used clothing used furniture	almost everything	only 1 or 2 kinds of things
"day old" bread, cakes, cookies	supermarkets (large food stores)	Oriental food stores delicatessens (small food stores)
lowest price	some: almost low price most: medium to high price	almost low price medium price high price (food, clothing)

EXAMPLES FROM YOUR CITY:

CÁC LOẠI CỬA TIỆM

Ngữ vựng:

Tiệm bán đồ cũ	bán quần áo và đồ gỗ đã dùng qua. Một số cửa tiệm bán cả bánh mì và bánh ngọt.
Tiệm tạp hóa	nơi bán nhiều loại hàng: quần áo, vật dụng kim loại, đồ thiết bị, đồ gỗ, vải, và dụng au.
Tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng	Chỉ bán một hay hai loại hàng. Có thể chỉ bán đồ gỗ và đồ thiết bị. Có thể chỉ có vải.
Tiệm bán vật dụng kim loại	bán dụng cụ, ống nước, dây điện, đồ dùng ở nhà, vật dụng làm vườn.
Tiệm bán đồ thiết bị	bán máy giặt, máy sấy, ti-vi.
Tiệm đồ gỗ	bàn ghế, bàn, sa-lông, đèn, màn, v.v.
Tiệm vải	ban vải, chỉ, mẩu may.
Phẩm chất	Hàng sẽ dùng tốt trong bao lâu? Bạn mua áo choàng. Một áo choàng tốt sẽ dùng được nhiều năm. Một áo xấu có thể dùng được 2 hay 3 năm.
Dèn trước xe hơi	đèn chóa, cho ánh sáng phía trước xe hơi.
Thắng	bộ phận của xe hơi làm cho xe ngưng lại.

Bài tập đọc: CÁC LOẠI CỬA TIỆM

Ban mua quần áo nơi đâu? Mua phụ tùng xe hởi ở đâu? Mua rau cải ở đâu? Muối gạo ở đâu? Có nhiều loại cửa tiệm Ở Hoa Kỳ. Thí dụ: Tiệm bán vật dụng kim loại, tiệm thực phẩm, tiệm quần áo, tiệm thâu băng, tiệm vải, tiệm bán đồ thiết bị, tiệm chụp hình, tiệm thuốc tây, tiệm sách, tiệm bán đồ mỹ nghệ, tiệm bán dụng cụ xe hởi, và tiệm bán đồ gỗ. Cửa tiệm nào tốt nhất cho bạn? Có nhiều tiệm bán đồ gỗ, bán phụ tùng xe hơi, v.v. Nên mua ở tiệm nao nhất?

Tất cả các cửa tiệm này có thể chia làm 3 loại: Có tiệm gọi là "Tiệm bán đồ cũ," có tiệm gọi "siêu thị" và "tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng."

Tiệm bán đồ cũ bán quần áo và đồ gỗ. Quần áo và đồ gỗ tại đây không mới. Một số người đã dùng nó trước đó. Tiệm bán đồ cũ giá rất thấp. Phẩm chất của quần áo và đồ gỗ thường từ thấp đến trung bình. Đôi khi sẽ tìm thấy quần áo còn tốt với giá rất thấp. Có tiệm bán đồ cũ khác bán bánh mì, bánh kẹo và bánh ngọt "ngày qua."

Các tiệm tạp hóa bán nhiều loại vật dụng. Tiệm tạp hóa còn bán đủ mọi vật dụng từ kim may đến quần áo, máy giặt, đồ gỗ. Một số tiệm tạp hóa có giá thấp. Một số quầy hàng ở siêu thị có giá bán thấp hơn các quầy khác. (Thí dụ, quần áo ở quầy A có giá bán trung bình, nhưng đồ thiết bị ở quầy A giá rất cao.

Một số tiệm tạp hóa có giá bán trung bình. Một số tiệm có giá bán cao. Nhìn xem cẩn thận! Mua sắm từ từ!

Siêu thị (tiệm thực phẩm lớn), cũng như tiệm tạp hóa. Nơi đó bán nhiều đồ dùng, nhưng hầu hết bán thực phẩm. Siêu thị bán giá trung bình. Tiệm thuốc tây lớn cũng bán nhiều loại hàng và bán thuốc tây theo toa bác sĩ.

Tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng chỉ bán một hay hai loại hàng hóa. Một số cửa tiệm chỉ bán một món, chẳng hạn như cà-rem, nhưng chúng bán nhiều loại cà-rem ngon. Siêu thị có lẽ cũng bán một số phụ tùng xe hơi. Khi đi đến "tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng" để mua thẳng xe gọi là "tiệm bán phụ tùng xe hơi." Đôi khi tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng cũng quan trọng. Nhưng quần áo và thực phẩm ở tiệm bán đồ chuyên dụng thường có giá cao. Thí dụ "tiệm thực phẩm Á-Đông" là cửa tiệm chỉ chuyên bán thực phẩm loại này. Nơi đó có nhiều đồ ngon, nhưng giá bán thường từ trung bình đến cao. Siêu thị bán một số thực phẩm giá thấp.

TIỆM BÁN ĐỒ CŨ	TIỆM TẠP HÓA	TIỆM BÁN ĐỒ CHUYÊN DỤNG
Quần áo cũ Đồ gỗ cũ	Đủ mọi thứ hàng hóa	Chỉ bán 1 hay 2 loại hàng hóa
Bánh mì, bánh ngọt, bánh nướng "ngày qua."	Siêu thị (Tiệm thực phẩm lớn)	Tiệm thực phẩm Á Đông. Tiệm thực phẩm nhỏ
Giá thấp nhất	Một số giá thấp Hầu hết giá trung bình đến giá cao	Giá thấp Giá trung bình Giá cao

MỘT SỐ CÁC CỬA HÀNG NƠI BẠN CƯ NGỤ:

____________________	____________________	____________________
____________________	____________________	____________________
____________________	____________________	____________________
____________________	____________________	____________________
____________________	____________________	____________________
____________________	____________________	____________________

ບົດຮຽນທີ່ 15
ສມຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ

ປະເພດຂອງຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງ.
Types of stores.

ປະມວນສັບ
(Vocabulary).

ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງຖືກ (A thrift store).	= ຂອງທີ່ໃຊ້ແລ້ວເຊັ່ນເສື້ອຜ້າແລະໂຕະຕັ່ງ. ຮ້ານແບບນີ້ບາງບ່ອນ ເຊົາລົມເຊົາເໝີນ.
ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທົ່ວໄປ (A department store).	= ເປັນຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທຸກປະເພດເຊັ່ນ: ເສື້ອຜ້າ, ແພ່ນແພແລະເ ໃຊ້ຕ່າງໆ.
ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງແບບສະເພາະ (A Specialty store).	= ເປັນຮ້ານຂາຍຊື່ຂອງສະເພາະບາງບ່ອນກໍມີ 1-2 ຢ່າງເທົ່ານັ້ນ
ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງໃຊ້ກໍ່ສ້າງ (A hardware store).	= ເປັນຮ້ານຂາຍປະເພດຂອງກໍ່ສ້າງເຊັ່ນ: ເຄື່ອງມື, ຕ່າງໆ, ໄຟ, ເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ສອຍໃນບ້ານແລະເທິງສວນ.
ຮ້ານຂາຍໂຕະຕັ່ງ	= A furniture store.
ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ໃນບ້ານ (An appliance store).	= ຂາຍຈັກຊັກຜ້າ, ເຄື່ອງອົບແລະອື່ນໆ.
ຮ້ານຂາຍແພ່ນແພ (A fabric store).	= ຂາຍເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ, ຈັກຫຍິບຜ້າ, ຊຶ່ງຂອງສຳລັບຫຍິບຜ້າ. ແພ່ ຕ່ຳເຖິງລາຄາປານກາງ.
ຄຸນນະພາບ (the quality)	= ຊື່ຂອງນີ້ຄວາມເງິນປານໃດ? ທ່ານຊື້ເສື້ອກັນໜາວ ນີ້ເຖິງຄຸນນະພາບດີຈະໃຊ້ໄດ້ຫຼາຍປີ. ຖ້າຄຸນນະພາບ ດີ ຂາດເຈັ້ງສີພາຍໃນ 2 ຫາ 3 ປີ.
ໄຟສ່ອງໜ້າລົດໃຫຍ່ (A head light)	= ໄຟສຳລັບສ່ອງແຈ້ງບ່ອນທາງໜ້າລົດ.
ຫ້າມລໍ້ (A brakes)	= ເຄື່ອງປະກອບລົດທີ່ໃຊ້ສຳລັບໄວ້ຫ້າມລົດ.

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ປະເພດຂອງຫ້າງຮ້ານ. (Kinds of Stores).

ທ່ານຫາຊື້ເສື້ອຢູ່ໃສ? ທ່ານຊື້ເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ເຮືອນຢູ່ໃສ? ທ່ານຊື້ຜັກກິນຢູ່ໃສ? ທ່ານ
ກິນຢູ່ໃສ? ໃນອະເມຣິກາພວກເຮົາມີຫ້າງຮ້ານຕ່າງກັນ. ຕົວຢ່າງເຊັ່ນ: ຮ້ານຂາຍອາຫາ
ຮ້ານຂາຍເສື້ອຜ້າ, ຮ້ານຂາຍແຜ່ນສຽງ, ຮ້ານຂາຍແພ່ນແພ, ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງໃຊ້ໃນເຮືອ
ຮ້ານຖ່າຍຮູບ, ຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ, ຮ້ານຂາຍປື້ມ, ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງຈັກ ແລະ ອື່ນໆ.

ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທີ່ກ່າວມານີ້ແບ່ງອອກເປັນ ສາມປະເພດ = ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງເລ (Thrift s
ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທົ່ວໄປ (department store). ແລະ ຮ້ານເຄື່ອງຊະນິດສະເພາະ (Specialty stor

ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງເລຂາຍມີຂອງປະເພດເສື້ອຜ້າ ແລະ ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ, ແຕ່ເປັນເຄື່ອງເກົ່າ. ຂອງຂ
ເຫຼົ່ານັ້ນມີລາຄາຖືກ. ຄຸນນະພາບບໍ່ປານໃດ. ບາງຄັ້ງທ່ານອາດຈະຊື້ໄດ້ຂອງດີໆໃນລາຄາຖືກ
ບາງຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງເລມີຂາຍປະເພດຊະນິດຕ່າງໆ.

ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທົ່ວໄປ (Department store) ມີຂາຍຂອງຫຼາຍຊະນິດ. ບາງຮ້າ
ຂາຍແຕ່ຂະໜາດໃຫຍ່ ທາອິນເສັ້ນຂຶ້ນໄປ. ບາງຮ້ານຂາຍໃນລາຄາທີ່ຖືກ ແລະ ບາງຮ້ານມີລາຄາ
ປານກາງ ແລະ ລາຄາແພງ. ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງປະເພດອາຫານມີຫລາຍໆ ບາງບ່ອນກໍຂາຍຂອງແບ
ທົ່ວໄປ, ແຕ່ສ່ວນຫຼາຍຂາຍແຕ່ອາຫານ. ຮ້ານດັ່ງກ່າວນີ້ມີລາຄາພໍປານກາງ. ຮ
ຂາຍຢາປົວພະຍາດ (drug store). ບາງບ່ອນກໍຂາຍຂອງຫຼາຍຊະນິດເໝືອນກັນ.

ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງສະເພາະ (Specialty store). ຂາຍຂອງບໍ່ເກີນສອງຊະນິດ. ບາງ
ຂາຍແຕ່ (icecream) ຕົວຢ່າງ = ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທົ່ວໄປ (department). ຂາຍເຄື່ອງອີເລ
ອິກທຣອນເປັນບາງອັນ. ແຕ່ຕ້ອງໄປໃນຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງສະເພາະ (Specialty store). ປະເພດ
ອາຫານທາງຕາເວັນອອກ (Oriental food). ກໍເປັນຕົວຢ່າງຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງສະເພາະ ເໝືອນກັ
ເຮົາເສັງນາງຂອງທີ່ແຕ່ລາຄາແພງ.

ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງເລ	ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງທົ່ວໄປ.	ຮ້ານຂາຍຂອງສະເພາະ
ຂາຍເສື້ອຜ້າໃຊ້ແລ້ວ.	ຂາຍທຸກຢ່າງ	ຂາຍຂອງບໍ່ເກີນສອງຢ່າງ.
ຂາຍໂຕະຕັ່ງໃຊ້ແລ້ວ.		
ຊະນິດຕ່າງໆລາຄາຕໍ່າ	ຮ້ານຄ້າຂະໜາດໃຫຍ່	ຮ້ານຂາຍອາຫານເມືອງຈີນ (ເປັນຮ້ານນ້ອຍໆ)

ບາງຢ່າງ = ລາຄາເກືອບຕໍ່າພໍສົມ.

ບາງຢ່າງ = ລາຄາແຕ່ປານກາງຮອດສູງ.

ຕົວຢ່າງຈາກເມືອງຂອງທ່ານ:

Lesson 15
Student Work Sheet

TYPES OF STORES

Part 1. Write words on the lines:

1. This store sells many different kinds of things. It is a ____________________ store.
2. This store sells very cheap clothing and furniture. It is a ____________________ store.
3. This store sells only 1 or 2 different kinds of things. It is a ____________________ store.
4. Buy tools at a ______________ store or some __________________ stores.
5. ____________________ stores sell sofas, tables, chairs, and lamps.
6. ____________________ stores sell cloth.
7. Thrift stores usually have _________________ or ______________ quality items.
8. ________________ stores often have medium to high prices.
9. Some _______________ stores only sell "day old" bread, cookies and cakes.

Part 2: Circle T if the sentence is true. Circle F if the sentence is false (not true).

1. T F Large drug stores also sell some auto parts.
2. T F Record stores are usually cheaper than record departments in large department stores.
3. T F Some department stores have medium prices.
4. T F Some department stores have high prices.
5. T F Supermarkets are examples of "specialty stores". They have high prices.
6. T F Oriental food stores are examples of specialty stores. They usually have medium to high prices.

GETTING THE BEST BUY

LESSON GOALS:

(Student should be able to:)

1. Understand the meanings of the terms "quality" and "practicality".
2. Recognize the term "best buy" and understand its meaning.
3. Recognize that a "best buy" is a combination of low cost, good quality, practicality, and the cost of transportation and time to and from a particular store.
4. Demonstrate the ability to discriminate differences of quality among items of clothing or housewares (towels, for example).
5. Demonstrate the ability to pick out the most practical choice among several similar items.
6. Demonstrate the ability to roughly calculate the cost of transportation for various distances from their homes.
7. Recognize that advertisements usually carry the lowest prices on the sale items only.
8. Ask for a "rain check" if an advertised item is sold out.
9. Recognize the meaning of common ad abbreviations and terms selected from the following list: sale, was _____, now _____, reduced _____, _____ off, Save _____%, ½ price, oz., lbs., ea., pr., 4/1.00, in., yard, ", ' .
10. Recognize that defective items should be returned for exchange.
11. Recognize the importance of keeping the sales receipt in order to exchange defective or wrong-sized items.

MATERIALS NEEDED:

Some item you bought which you think is of good quality.
Some item you bought which is of bad quality.
Electric can opener and/or hot air electric popcorn maker (if available).
3 or 4 types of manual can openers.
Empty cans to practice opening the bottom of.
Magnetic city street map, string for measuring distances.
2 store ads for each student -- one set for use in teaching abbreviations, etc. and a different set for use in the improvisation section. Ideally all students would receive the same ad at the same time.
Items from the second store ad cut apart and mounted.
A cash register receipt.
Several sets of items of varying quality (perhaps towels, or thrift store clothing)
Facsimile or copy of a real rain check form.
Realistic play money.
Slips of paper for cashiers to use as cash register slips.

GETTING THE BEST BUY

LISTENING and RESPONDING:

1. Asian immigrants quickly learn which are the cheapest stores around! Briefly show and tell about something you bought recently at a very good price. See if students can tell you and each other about some bargain they recently got.

2. Quality is not a foreign concept either. You might talk about the quality/price trade off, and show something you bought which had low price and good quality, low price and bad quality, etc. Ask students for a few of their experiences.

3. Bring your popcorn machine and a kettle, oil, popcorn, salt, napkins, and a good manual can opener. Also bring an electric can opener. Make signs with their prices and explain the concept of practicality. Demonstrate both openers by cutting out the bottom of empty cans. You might make popcorn both ways (in the Home Ec room) and have a bit of a party near the end of class.

4. A ball park figure of total automobile operating expenses is probably around 20¢* per mile. Use the city map and some string to demonstrate costs to go various distances. Show where your home is -- show where you buy groceries, where you often shop for clothes, drugs, etc. Calculate the cost to go from your house to several stores. Point out that cost of transportation is sometimes important if item price differences between stores are small.

5. Pass out copies of ads -- go through important ad vocabulary (see goals section). Naturally, you'll have to decide just how much can/should be tackled. Percentages, for example, will require all that math you've been teaching right along. Have students find other examples of the abbreviations you teach. Again, emphasize that sale items usually do have low prices -- they are "loss leaders" to bring customers into stores.

6. Introduce the term and concept of "rain check". Point out that advertised specials must be available for sale and people are entitled to rain checks most of the time.

7. Show a cash register receipt. Stress that if any item is defective, or doesn't fit, students should return it with their receipt and ask for a new item in exchange. Ask if any students have ever exchanged something in the U.S.A. Did they exchange defective things in their countries? Stress that stores usually require a receipt, unless it is an item students received as a present.

---

* For new cars the figure is approximately 45¢. This is total expense including depreciation, etc.

GETTING THE BEST BUY

ACTIVITIES:

1. Set out items of various quality and price. Mix up price and quality just a bit. Ask a group of several students to come up and decide which item has the best quality in each group.

2. Have students take turns calculating the cost of transportation from their house to, say, the downtown area, and to a good sized shopping center near their home.

3. Dialogue: A Rain Check

A: "Excuse me, please. Where are the disposable diapers? I saw them in your ad."

B: "Oh, I'm sorry. We are sold out."

A: "Oh. Then, could I have a rain check, please?"

B: "Sure. Go over to that desk and tell them you need a rain check."

A: "Thank you."

B: "You're welcome."

(A goes over to the service desk.)

C: "May I help you?"

A: "Yes. I need a rain check for disposable diapers. They were in your newspaper ad."

C: "Oh, yes. We sold them very quickly. How many boxes do you want?"

A: "Five."

C: "And what is your name, address, and telephone number?"

A: "___________" (gives name)
___________" (gives address)
___________" (gives telephone number, if any)

C: (C must write down what the student says)

C: "Here you are. (C hands A a rain check). We'll call you as soon as we get more diapers."

A: "Fine. Thank you."

C: "You're very welcome."

4. Pass out ads from several large department-type stores. Review ad vocabulary taught in Lesson 14 as it comes up in these ads. Ask

GETTING THE BEST BUY

about effective dates, store name, location, and hours. Ask student's opinions about the prices and quality of items at this store. Use planned or improvised questions to get students reading and searching for answers to various questions on price, names of useful items on sale (toothpaste?) etc.

IMPROVISATION:

1. Bring in several different types of manual can openers. Have groups of students rate which one is the easiest to use, etc. (See student worksheet p. 1 for a possible form for students to use.)

2. Set up 4 or 5 check-out counters to improvise buying and returning items from stores you have the ad(s) from. Cut up 1 or 2 ads into individual items and laminate each picture. Spread out the items and have students pick out anything they really think they want to buy. (1 or 2 item limit). Use your most advanced students for cashiers. Have students bring the pictures of what they want to the cashier, pay for them,and receive change.

3. Only having 1 or 2 pictures of each item will hopefully force later students to ask for "rain checks". If it doesn't happen naturally, take some of the items away from those students in line, say "Sold out..... Ask for a rain check."

4. After everyone has bought their items, tell students that their particular item is defective, the wrong size, etc. See if students can go back and exchange the item at the counter. Have all the cashiers call over the teacher (manager) to initial the sales slip and oversee the exchange.

Lesson 16
Student Study Sheet
English

GETTING THE BEST BUY

VOCABULARY:

an item	Something you buy.
a best buy	Sometimes 2 or 3 items are almost the same. The "best buy" is the best item for you to buy. What clothing store has the best buys in children's clothes?
to wear out	When a machine or clothing becomes old. The machine stops working. The machine breaks down. The clothes look bad; the clothes have holes in them.
to be practical	A useful item; an item that you really need.
an ad = an advertisement	Special parts of newspapers (or on TV, ads = commercials). Ads tell you about low prices at a store.
to be on sale a sale a sale price	When an item has a special low price for a few days.
to be clever	To be smart; to be fast in learning and understanding.
a receipt/rē cēt/ = a cash register receipt = sales slip	A piece of paper with prices and a total on it. Clerks always give you cash register receipts. Save your receipts for a few days. You may need the receipts when you exchange an item.
to exchange (something)	An item does not work. Or maybe an item is too small. A clerk takes back the item. The clerk gives you a new item that does work.

READING:

In the U.S.A., many stores sell almost the same item. Maybe they have different prices. Maybe they have different qualities. Which item is the best buy? We need to ask 4 questions about items we buy.

Question #1: Does the item have a good price? Everyone looks at the price. Everyone looks for the lowest price.

Question #2: Is the quality OK? Sometimes low price means low quality. For example, I buy very cheap shoes for myself. They cost only $18.00 After 6 months, they wear out. They were low quality. Maybe a $25.00 pair of shoes will last 1 or 2 years. Look for low price, but look for good quality also.

Question #3: Is the item practical? "Practical" means 'do you really need it?' You can buy a small machine that makes popcorn. It costs about $25.00. Many Americans bought popcorn machines. But the machine is not practical. You can make popcorn with a pot and some oil on top of your stove. You do not

GETTING THE BEST BUY

really need a special machine only for popcorn. Do you have a can opener? Almost everyone has a can opener. But many Americans buy large electric can openers. They cost about $20.00 They use electricity. They are not practical. A small can opener costs about $3.00. It does not use electricity. You have to turn it with your hand. But it is practical!

Question #4: How much does it cost to get to the store? You see an ad for a $20.00 jacket. You see another ad for a $21.00 jacket. They look the same. But maybe the $20.00 jacket is for sale at a store 13 km. from your house. The $21.00 jacket is for sale 1 km. from your house. Maybe it costs $2.00 to drive to the far away store. Maybe it costs 35¢ to drive to the close store. So, the $21.00 jacket is the best buy -- your total cost is $21.35. The other jacket really costs you $22.00.

Remember: to get the best buy, think about:

1. price
2. quality
3. practicality
4. cost of getting to the store

Do your neighbors buy a newspaper every day? Maybe they will show you ads from different stores. Prices of items "on sale" in ads are usually low. Many times stores put low prices on some items. They want you to come to their store. They want you to buy one sale item at a low price. They also want you to buy many other items not on sale at higher prices. Be clever! Try to buy only items on sale!!

Always keep the receipt the clerk gives you. Maybe the item you buy is not good -- maybe it will not work. I bought a small radio. I took it home. I plugged it in. It didn't work! The next day, I took my receipt and the radio back to the store. The store exchanged it for a new radio. We tried the new radio. It worked!

Maybe you buy a shirt for your son. You take it home. The shirt is too small -- your son cannot wear the shirt. Take the shirt back to the store. Show the people at the store your receipt. Say "This shirt is too small. May I exchange it? My son needs a larger shirt." The clerk will take the small shirt. The clerk (or maybe the manager) will give you a larger shirt.

Bài 16
Phần bài học #1
Việt ngữ

Ngữ vựng:

Món hàng	Vật gì bạn mua gọi là món hàng.
Món tốt nhất	Món hàng tốt nhất để mua; đôi khi có 2 hay 3 món hàng rất giống nhau. Lựa món hàng tốt nhất để mua gọi là "món tốt nhất."
Mòn, cũ	Khi máy móc hay quần áo cũ. Khi máy hư, máy bể, quần áo xấu đi hay lủng lỗ.
Thực dụng, hữu dụng	Một món hàng hữu dụng; món gì thực sự cần thiết.
Mục quảng cáo	Trên báo chí hay ti vi. Mục quảng cáo nói về giá thấp ở cửa tiệm.
Bán giá hạ	Món hàng có giá bán thấp trong vài ngày.
Thông minh	Sáng trí hiểu biết nhanh chóng.
Biên nhận; biên lai	Mẫu giấy ghi giá bán và tổng số tiền trên đó. Phải giữ biên nhận một thời gian, vì có biên nhận mới có thể đổi món hàng khi món hàng bị hư lúc mang về nhà.
Trao đổi (đồ vật)	Món hàng bị hư hay quá nhỏ, mang món hàng đến nơi đã mua để đổi lấy hàng mới, kèm theo biên nhận khi đi đổi.

Bài tập đọc:

MUA ĐƯỢC HÀNG TỐT

Ở Hoa Kỳ, nhiều siêu thị bán nhiều loại hàng giống nhau. Có thể chúng khác nhau về giá cả nhưng có phẩm chất khác nhau. Làm cách nào mua được hàng tốt nhất? Chúng ta có 4 câu hỏi về món hàng chúng ta mua.

Câu hỏi #1: Món hàng bạn giá cao? Mọi người xem giá bán. Mọi người tìm giá bán thấp nhất.

Câu hỏi #2: Phẩm chất được không? Đôi khi giá thấp nghĩa là phẩm chất thấp. Thí dụ, tôi mua một đôi giày rẻ, giá chỉ 18 đô-la. Sau 6 tháng, giày hư, chúng có phẩm chất thấp. Có 6 đôi giày giá 25 đô-la sẽ dùng được 1 hay 2 năm. Tìm giá bán thấp, nhưng cũng nên tìm phẩm chất tốt.

Câu hỏi #3: Món hàng thực dụng không? "Thực dụng" nghĩa là "Bạn thực sự cần nó không?" Mua một máy nhỏ để rang bắp, giá vào khoảng 25 đô-la. Nhiều người Mỹ mua máy rang bắp, nhưng máy này không thực dụng. Có thể rang bắp với nồi và một ít dầu trên lò ở nhà. Bạn không thực sự cần một máy chỉ dùng cho rang bắp. Bạn có cái mở đồ hộp không? Hầu hết mọi người đều có cái mở đồ hộp. Nhưng nhiều người Mỹ mua cái mở đồ hộp dùng điện, giá khoảng 20 đô-la và phải xài điện. Nó không thực dụng. Một cái mở đồ hộp nhỏ giá khoảng 3 đô-la, khỏi dùng điện. Bạn phải dùng nó bằng tay, nhưng nó thực dụng!

Câu hỏi #4: Từ nhà tới cửa tiệm tốn bao nhiêu tiền xăng? Bạn xem mục quảng cáo giá 20 đô-la một áo choàng, mục quảng cáo khác giá 21 đô-la. Chúng giống nhau, nhưng có 6 áo choàng giá 20 đô-la bán ở cửa tiệm cách nhà 13 cây số. Cái áo giá 21 đô-la ở tiệm chỉ cách nhà 1 cây số. Có lẽ phải mất 2 đô-la để lái xe đến cửa tiệm xa, và mất 35 xu để lái xe đến cửa tiệm gần. Vì thế, áo choàng giá 21 đô-la thì nên mua hơn - giá tổng số tiền là 21 đô-la 35 xu. Giá áo choàng kia thực sự đến 22 đô-la.

Nên nhớ: Để việc mua được tốt nhất, nên nghĩ về:

1. Giá bán
2. Phẩm chất
3. Sự thực dụng
4. Giá phải trả cho cửa tiệm

Người láng giềng có mua báo mỗi ngày không? Có thể họ sẽ chỉ bạn các mục quảng cáo ở nhiều siêu thị. Giá món hàng "bán theo giá hạ" ở mục quảng cáo thường thấp. Cửa tiệm thường bán một số món hàng ở giá thấp nhiều lần. Họ muốn bạn đến cửa tiệm họ. Họ muốn bạn mua một món hàng ở giá thấp, và cũng muốn bạn mua nhiều món hàng khác giá cao hơn. Hãy thông minh! Cố gắng chỉ mua các món hàng bán giá hạ (bán "xeo").

Luôn giữ biên nhận mà nhân viên trao cho bạn. Có thể món hàng mình mua không tốt hoặc bị hư. Tôi mua một radio nhỏ, mang nó về nhà. Cắm vào công-tắc điện, radio đã hư! Ngày hôm sau, tôi mang biên nhận và radio trở lại cửa tiệm. Cửa tiệm đổi lại một radio mới, thử radio mới này, nó dùng được!

Có thể bạn mua một áo sơ-mi cho con bạn, mang về nhà. Cái áo quá nhỏ. Con bạn không thể mặc áo đó. Mang áo trở lại cửa tiệm, chỉ cho nhân viên ở cửa tiệm biên nhận. Nói "Áo sơ-mi này quá nhỏ, tôi có thể đổi cái khác không?, Con tôi cần áo lớn hơn." Nhân viên sẽ lấy áo nhỏ đó và nhân viên (hay có thể quản lý) sẽ trao bạn áo sơ-mi lớn hơn.

ບົດຮຽນທີ 16.
ສະໝຸດຄູ່ມືນັກຮຽນພາສາອັງກິດ.

ປະມວນຄໍາສັບ.
(Vocabulary)

ສິ່ງຂອງ (An item). = ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ທ່ານຊື້.

ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ຄວນຊື້ (a best buy) = ແມ່ນສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ທ່ານຄວນຊື້.

ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ຊຸດໂຊມ (To wear out). = ແມ່ນສິ່ງຂອງຍາວ ເຄື່ອງຈັກທີ່ໃຊ້ມານານ. ເຄື່ອງຈັກຢຸດເຮັດວຽກ, ເຂີບເພພັງ, ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງໝົດຄວາມສວຍງາມ, ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງທີ່ຂາດເປື່ອຍ

ຈໍາເປັນທີ່ສຸດ (to be practical) = ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ຈໍາເປັນຕ້ອງໃຊ້ ຫຼື ສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ເຮົາຕ້ອງການແທ້ໆ.

ລາຍການໂຄສະນາສິນຄ້າ (an ad = an advertisement) = ແມ່ນຂ້ອນສິ່ງຂອງໜັງສືພິມທີ່ເຂົາໂຄສະນາຊື້ ລາຍການມີຈະບອກລາຄາສິນຄ້າ.

ຂາຍເລຫລັງ (to be on sale) = ແມ່ນສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ມີລາຄາຖືກ, ທີ່ມີກໍານົດບໍ່ເທົ່າໃດມື້.

ສະຫຼາດ (to be clever) = ມີຄວາມສາມາດຮຽນແລະເຂົ້າໃຈໄດ້ໄວ.

ໃບຮັບ (a receipt) = ແມ່ນກະດາດອັນນຶ່ງທີ່ບອກລາຄາທັງໝົດຂອງສິນຄ້າທີ່ທ່ານ ພະນັກງານຂາຍຂອງຈະເອົາໃບຮັບນີ້ໃຫ້ທ່ານ. ຄືເກັບໃບຮັບນີ້ 2-4 ມື້. ຍາມທີ່ທ່ານຕ້ອງການປ່ຽນສິນຄ້າທີ່ຊື້ ຈະໄດ້ເອົາເປັນຫຼັກຖານ.

ການປ່ຽນສິ່ງຂອງ (to Exchange) = ແມ່ນສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ເຮົາຊື້ແລ້ວ ເຫັນວ່າມັນບໍ່ດີ. ພະນັກງານຂາຍຈະເອົາຂອງນັ້ນແລະເອົາຂະໜາດໃໝ່ໃຫ້ທ່ານໄປ.

ເນື້ອເລື່ອງ.

ໃນສະຫະລັດອະເມລິກາ, ມີຫ້າງຮ້ານຂາຍຫຼາຍແຫ່ງ ຂາຍຂອງຊະນິດຕ່າງໆກັນ, ລາຄາແລະຄຸນນະພາບແຕກຕ່າງກັນ. ສິ່ງຂອງໃດທີ່ເຮົາຕ້ອງການຊື້ໃນລາຄາຖືກແລະດີ (best buy? ພວກເຮົາຕ້ອງການຄຸນ ທ່ານ 4 ບັນຫາກ່ຽວກັບສິ່ງຂອງທີ່ເຮົາຊື້:

ຄຳຖາມທີ່ 1. ສິ່ງຂອງນັ້ນມີລາຄາຖືກບໍ່? ທ່ານຄວນເບິ່ງລາຄາ, ທ່ານຄວນຊອກຫາລາຄາທີ່ຖືກ

ຄຳຖາມທີ່ 2. ຄຸນນະພາບດີບໍ່? ບາງຄັ້ງລາຄາດີແລະຄຸນນະພາບບໍ່ດີ. ຕົວຢ່າງ: ຊື້ຄູ່ ເກີບສຳລັບໃສ່ໃນລາຄາທີ່ຖືກ. ລາຄາຂອງມັນພຽງແຕ່ $ 8.00 ຫລັງຈາກ 6-ເດືອນຂາດ. ຈະແຈ້ງວ່າຄຸນນະພາບບໍ່ດີ. ແຕ່ເກີບລາຄາ $ 25.00 ໃຊ້ໄດ້ 1 ຫາ 2 ປີ ຫາຊື້ຂອງລາຄາຕ່ຳ ແຕ່ຕ້ອງເບິ່ງຄຸນນະພາບເໝືອນກັນ.

ຄຳຖາມທີ່ 3. ສິ່ງຂອງເຫລົ່ານັ້ນຈຳເປັນແທ້ບໍ່? ທ່ານສາມາດຊື້ເຄື່ອງສຳລັບຂົ້ວເຂົ້າໂພດແຕກ ໝາກສາລີ (Popcorn Machine). ຊຶ່ງມີລາຄາ $ 25.00 ແລະຄົນຈຳນວນຫລວງຫລາຍມັກຊື້. ແຕ່ມັນເປັນສິ່ງບໍ່ຈຳເປັນປານໃດ. ຄືທ່ານສາມາດເຮັດເຂົ້າໂພດແຕກສາລີນີ້ໄດ້ ດ້ວຍໝໍ້ຊນິດໃດຊນິດໜຶ່ງກໍ່ໄດ້. ທ່ານບໍ່ຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງຊື້ເຄື່ອງສຳລັບເຮັດເຂົ້າໂພດແຕກນັ້ນເລີຍ. ທ່ານມີຂອງເປີດກະປ໋ອງຕ່າງໆບໍ່? ທຸກໆຄົນຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງມີໄວ້. ແຕ່ມີຄົນຈຳນວນບາງຄົນມັກຊື້ຂອງເປີດກະປ໋ອງດ້ວຍໄຟຟ້າ (Electric can opener). ຊຶ່ງມີລາຄາເຖິງ $20.00. ສິ່ງຂອງເຫລົ່ານີ້ພວກເຮົາບໍ່ຈຳເປັນ. ຂອງເປີດກະປ໋ອງຊນິດໃຊ້ແຮງຄົນເອງມີລາຄາພຽງ $ 3.00 ເທົ່ານັ້ນ

ຄຳຖາມທີ່ 4. ເຮົາຈຳເປັນຕ້ອງມີເງິນເທົ່າໃດໄປຊື້ຂອງໃນຮ້ານ?
ທ່ານເປີດພົບໃນໜ້າໜັງສືພິມໃນລາຍການໂຄສະນາ ແລະພົບວ່າມີເຄື່ອງກັນໜາວ ຍີ່ຫໍ້ດຽວກັນ ລາຄາ $ 20.00 ແລະອີກຕົວໜຶ່ງລາຄາ $ 21.00. ແຕ່ວ່າເຄື່ອງຕົວ $ 20.00 ຢູ່ໄກຈາກບ້ານທ່ານປະມານ 15 ກິໂລແມັດ ຊຶ່ງເຮົາຄິດໄລ່ຄ່າລົດທີ່ເຮົາຂັບຂີ່ໄປນັ້ນເຖິງ $ 2.00. ແຕ່ເຮົາຂັບຂີ່ໄປບ່ອນໃກ້ບ້ານຄິດຄ່າລົດພຽງແຕ່ 435. ດັ່ງນັ້ນເຄື່ອງກັນໜາວຕົວລາຄາ $ 20.00 ນັ້ນເປັນຂອງຖືກ? ໄດ້ດີກວ່າຊຶ່ງເຮົາໃຊ້ເງິນທັງໝົດພຽງ $ 21.36. ເຄື່ອງກັນໜາວຕົວຢູ່ໃກ້ບ້ານ-ຊຶ່ງມີລາຄາເພີ້ມຂຶ້ນເຖິງ $ 22.00.

ຢ່າລືມວ່າ: ຈະຊື້ຂອງໄດ້ດີຕ້ອງຄິດເຖິງ.
1. ລາຄາ.
2. ຄຸນນະພາບ.
3. ຈຳເປັນບໍ່?
4. ຄ່າທີ່ຈະຕ້ອງໄປຫາຮ້ານ.

ທຸກທ່ານກະເພີ້ມໃກ້ບ້ານຂອງທ່ານ ຈອງໜັງສືພິມ. ບາງທີເຮົາອາດຈະລ່ອງບອກຮ້ານຕ່າງໆ ກໍໄດ້ວ່າ, ທີ່ຮ້ານໃດເຂົາມີການຂາຍຂອງລົດລາຄາ. ມີບາງຮ້ານເຂົາຂາຍລົດລາຄາ-ສິ່ງຂອງເປັນບາງຈຳພວກລົງຕ່ຳແລະເຮັດໃຫ້ທ່ານນັ້ນຕັດສິນໃຈແລະໄປຊື້ຂອງໃນຮ້ານເຂົາເຈົ້າ. ແລະເຂົາຍ

ຈະຕ້ອງການໄປຊື້ສິ່ງຢ່າງອື່ນທີ່ບໍ່ຂັດສາສນາກໍໄດ້.

ຕ້ອງຮັກສາໃບຮັບທີ່ເຂົາເຈົ້າໃຫ້ໄວ້ທຸກຄັ້ງ. ເພາະບາງຄັ້ງຂອງທີ່ທ່ານຊື້ໄປອາດ
ຖືກໃຈຫລືວ່າບໍ່ເຕັມ.

ບາງທີ່, ທ່ານຊື້ເສື້ອສຳລັບລູກຊາຍຂອງທ່ານ. ທ່ານເອົາໄປບ້ານ!! ແຕ່ເສື້ອນັ້ນລູກຊ
ທ່ານນຸ່ງບໍ່ໄດ້ເພາະເສື້ອນັ້ນນ້ອຍໂພດ. ໃຫ້ເອົາເສື້ອພ້ອມກັບໃບຮັບນັ້ນຄືນໄປຫາຮ້ານຂ
ຂອງແລະບອກເຂົາວ່າ ເສື້ອນ້ອຍໂພດ, ຂ້ອຍຂໍປ່ຽນແດ່ໄດ້ບໍ່? ລູກຊາຍຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງໂຕໃຫຍ່".
ພະນັກງານຂາຍຈະຮັບເອົາເສື້ອໂຕນ້ອຍແລະເອົາໂຕໃຫຍ່ໃຫ້ທ່ານໄປ.

Lesson 16
Student Work Sheet

GETTING THE BEST BUY

Part 1. Can Openers:

Look at the can openers. Open one can with each.
Directions: Circle the words "like" or "don't like" for each can opener. Look at the words below. Write one of these words on each line. Write the words you think are right. You can use one word many times.

good quality/bad quality
practical/not practical
expensive/not expensive
easy to use/hard to use

1. I { like / don't like } can opener #1 because it is ____________________.
2. I { like / don't like } can opener #2 because it is ____________________.
3. I { like / don't like } can opener #3 because it is ____________________.
4. I { like / don't like } can opener #4 because it is ____________________.

I think can opener # ____ is the best. (Maybe I would buy this can opener.)

I think can opener # ____ is the worst. (I would not buy this can opener.)

Part 2. How much does it cost to get to the store?

I { walk / drive / ride the bus / go in a friend's car } to my clothing store. It costs me

$____________ to go to my clothing store. It costs me about $____________ to go downtown. It costs me $________ to go to a shopping center near my home.

Part 3. What is the sale price?

1. A woman's dress is on sale. The sign says: "Save $10.00.
Reg. $25.00 Now ____________."
2. A man's shirt is on sale. The sign says "$3 off. Reg. $7.98,
Now ____________."
3. A pair of children's shoes are on sale. The sign says "$2 off".
Was $7,98, Sale Price ____________.

Lesson 16
Student Work Sheet #2

GETTING THE BEST BUY

4. A sign says "Reduced $3" Reg. $44, now $________."

5. Shirts, reg. $5.99, on sale at ______________.

6. Pants, reg. $11.99, on sale at ______________.

Part 4. Abbreviations:

" = i _ _ _   ' = f _ _ _

cm = c _ _ _ _ _ m _ _ _ _ _   mm = m _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _   m = _ _ _ _ _

gal. = g a l _ _ _

lb. = _ _ _ _ _ d

reg. = r e g _ _ _ _

To return (= exchange) items, always take your ____________________.